



TASER
PROTECT LIFE

TASER® Non-Lethal Device Instructor Application
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Which device were you certified in (check one or both): M26 X26

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Agency: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address/State/Zip: _____

Written certification test score: _____ out of 51. (90% minimum required = 45 correct answers).

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following practical application tests:

_____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing.

_____ Reload TASER device 5 times in 15 seconds under stress conditions

_____ Instructor can control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Safe" at random.

_____ Instructor can remove and reinstall battery correctly.

_____ Draw TASER device (select the unit most likely to be used in the field) hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight while under stress (time limit 10 seconds).

I hereby certify that the above named applicant has passed the appropriate TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 90% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and presentation skills to safely and comprehensively instruct others in the use of the TASER non-lethal device system checked above and is hereby certified as an instructor of this system.

Attested by Certifying Master Instructor: _____
(Print Name) (Signature)

Date: _____ Certifying Master Instructor ID: _____

Certification Instructions: Mail a copy of this completed form along with copy of completed Certification Test to:

Instructor Certification
TASER International
17800 N. 85th St.
Scottsdale, AZ 85255 USA

Upon approval, Instructor Applicant will be issued a TASER International Instructor ID Code, which will be returned via fax, email, or mail. The Instructor Certificate will be mailed.



TASER TRAINING ACADEMY

TASER® ECD Instructor Certification Application PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Which device were you certified in (Check all that apply): M26 X26

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Agency: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address/State/Zip: _____

Number of answers correct: _____ out of **50** (X26) (90% minimum = **45**) or out of 45 (M26) (90% minimum = **40**)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following practical application tests:

- _____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing.
- _____ Control TASER ECD adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Safe" at random.
- _____ Demonstrate the ability to load and unload the TASER ECD under stress.
- _____ Remove and reinstall batteries in TASER ECDs correctly.
- _____ Hit targets from various distances and place both probes in the preferred target zones

I hereby certify that the above named applicant has passed the appropriate TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 90% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and presentation skills to safely and comprehensively instruct others in the use of the TASER ECD system checked above and is hereby certified as an instructor of this system.

Attested by Certifying Master Instructor: _____
(Print Name) (Signature)

Date: _____ Location: _____

***Fax this form to the TASER Training Department (480-905-2034)
and keep the original for department training records***



ADVANCED TASER International Instructor Application

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Instructor Applicant Information:

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Dept / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

WRITTEN CERTIFICATION TEST SCORE EXCEEDED 90% (circle one): **Yes** **No**

A passing score requires that the Instructor Applicant obtain a score of 90% or higher on the written Certification Test.

Further, the individual has been asked to instruct the class in one of the topics listed in the attached KEY COURSE CONCEPTS in detail in front of the class. If there are more than 14 students, topics will be repeated such that every instructor applicant presents. Was the instructor's performance acceptable? (circle one): **Yes** **No**

I hereby certify that _____ has passed the ADVANCED TASER Certification Test with a score of greater than 90% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and presentation skills to safely and comprehensively instruct others in the use of the AIR TASER non-lethal weapon.

Attested by Certifying Instructor: _____
(Signature) (Print Name)

Date: _____ Certifying Instructor ID: _____

CERTIFICATION Instructions:

- Mail a copy of this completed form along with copy of completed Certification Test to:

Instructor Certification
TASER International
7860 E. McClain Dr., Suite 2
Scottsdale, AZ 85260-1627, USA

Maintain a copy of this sheet in your Certification Files as well.

- Upon approval, Instructor Applicant will be issued a TASER International Instructor ID Code, which will be returned via fax, email, or mail. A Certificate of **Instructor** or **Master Instructor** will be mailed.

ORAL PRESENTATION TEST QUESTIONS

ADDRESS CLASS WITH TWO MINUTE ANSWERS

1. Name the parts of the ADVANCED TASER (nomenclature) and describe their functions.
2. How does the ADVANCED TASER immobilize a healthy adult and what are the effects? How is the immobilization caused by the ADVANCED TASER (a 26 Watt EMD system) different from stun systems?
3. Discuss the power output of the ADVANCED TASER, battery checker, battery replacement, and types of batteries to be used.
4. Discuss the proper method of loading an ADVANCED TASER power handle, firing it, aiming point (mention areas that might cause a problem for the M26 to function), and the timing cycle.
5. Discuss the various Air Cartridges, probe flight paths and the wire that comes out.
6. Show the proper aiming techniques for an ADVANCED TASER shooter against various targets. Discuss cover, range, flight paths, and the ranges of the various types of Air Cartridge.
7. How does the ADVANCED TASER stop an individual? Discuss the TASER Wave. What is different about the ADVANCED TASER compared to older TASER stun systems?
8. What can an officer reasonably expect when firing an ADVANCED TASER at a subject. Discuss target reactions, possible tactics and how to handle a subject that is attached to probes.
9. Discuss when the ADVANCED TASER should be deployed under your department's expected guidelines (cover use of force, types of subjects that can be shot by an AIR TASER, and the situations where it may be used).
10. Discuss situations where you can and cannot use the ADVANCED TASER.
11. Discuss the Pre-Deployment checklist, what procedures should be in place, who should be contacted and why.
12. Discuss the medical considerations of the ADVANCED TASER. Why is it healthy, what are the short-term effects and its safety issues. Mention cardiac and pacemaker areas and the removal of the probes.
13. Discuss improper techniques that an instructor must watch for during testing and firing. Hand position, aiming technique, improper safety considerations, improper Air Cartridge removal, and improper battery removal.
14. Discuss the differences between a stun system and an Electro-Muscular Disruption (EMD) system.
15. Discuss the dataport. What does it do, the number of firings recorded, other applications and care for the system.



ADVANCED TASER International Instructor Application
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

EXAMEN DE INSTRUCTOR DEL ADVANCED TASER International

[Por favor, escriba legible y claro]

Instructor applicant Information:

Rango: _____ Nombre: _____

Departamento/Compañía: _____

Teléfono: _____ Fax: _____

e-mail: _____

dirección: _____

PUNTUACIÓN DEL TEST DE CERTIFICACIÓN ESCRITA EXCEDIDO DEL 90% (HACER CÍRCULO)

YES NO

Una puntuación excedida requiere que el instructor candidato obtenga una puntuación del 90% o mayor en el examen de Certificación Escrita.

Por otro lado al individuo se le ha pedido que instruya en detalle y a la clase en uno de los temas listados en la lista de CONCEPTOS CLAVES. Si hay más de 14 candidatos los temas serán repetidos de manera que todos presenten uno.

Fue la presentación del instructor aceptable? YES NO.

Por la presente certifico que _____ ha pasado el TEST CERTIFICADO DE ADVANCED TASER con una puntuación mayor del 90% y ha obtenido dicho certificado por sus conocimientos y capacidad de presentación para instruir de forma segura y comprensible a otros instructores en el uso del arma no letal AIR TASER.

Confirmado por el Instructor Certificante: _____

Fecha:----- Credencial del Instructor (ID) : _____

INSTRUCCIONES PARA CERTIFICAR:

* Enviar por correo una copia de este formulario junto con una copia del Examen de Certificación a :

Instructor Certification
TASER international
7339 East Evans Road
Scottsdale, AZ 85260 USA

Mantenga una copia de esta hoja en sus archivos de certificaciones.

* A la aprobación, se emitirá un Código de Identificación de Instructor de TASER International Instructor ID Code que será devuelto via fax, e-mail o correo. Un certificado de **Instructor** o **Master Instructor** será enviado por Correo

PREGUNTAS DE TEST EN PRESENTACIÓN ORAL EN LA CLASE CON 2 MINUTOS PARA RESPONDER.

1. Nombre de las partes del ADVANCED TASER y descripción de sus funciones.
2. ¿Cómo inmoviliza el ADVANCED TASER a un adulto sano y cuales son sus efectos?
¿Cómo es la inmovilización causada por el ADVANCED TASER (un sistema de 26 vatios EMD) en contraste con otras armas eléctricas
3. Discutir la potencia de salida del ADVANCED TASER, indicador de batería, forma de recargarlas y tipo de pilas que se usan.
4. Discutir la forma más adecuada de cargar un ADVANCED TASER, dispararlo, apuntar, (mencionar las partes que pueden causar algún problema de funcionamiento) y el ciclo de tiempos de funcionamiento.
5. Discutir los distintos tipos de Cartuchos de Aire, la trayectoria de los dardos y el cable que sale del arma.
6. Enseñar las técnicas apropiadas de apuntar con un ADVANCED TASER contra varios objetivos. Discutir cobertura, alcance, trayectoria y el alcance de los distintos tipos de cartuchos AIR TASER.
7. ¿Cómo detiene el ADVANCED TASER a un individuo?. Discutir las ondas TASER.
¿Cual es la diferencia entre un ADVANCED TASER y un taser de los antiguos?
8. ¿Qué puede esperar un oficial cuando dispara con un ADVANCED TASER a un individuo?. Discutir las reacciones del individuo, sus posibles tácticas y como manejar al individuo cuando tiene los dardos en el cuerpo.
9. Discutir cuándo debe ser usado el ADVANCED TASER según sus protocolos de actuación de su departamento (cobertura de fuerza, tipos de sujetos que pueden ser disparados por un AIR TASER y las situaciones en las que puede usarse)
10. Discutir situaciones en las puede y no puede usar el ADVANCED TASER
11. Discutir una lista de actuaciones previas, qué procedimientos deberían llevarse a cabo in-situ, quién debería ser avisado y por qué.
12. Discutir las consideraciones médicas del ADVANCED TASER. Por qué no es dañino, cuales son los efectos a corto plazo o inmediatos y sus aspectos seguros. Mencionar el corazón y las áreas del marcapasos y la retirada de los dardos.
13. Discutir técnicas inapropiadas que un instructor debe hacer observar durante la comprobación y los disparos. Posición de las manos, técnicas para apuntar, técnicas inapropiadas de seguridad, formas inadecuadas de cargar o quitar los cartuchos y/o de cambiar las baterías.
14. Discutir las diferencias entre un descargador eléctrico y un sistema de INTERRUPCIÓN ELECTRO MUSCULAR (EMD).
15. Discutir el puerto de comunicaciones. Para qué sirve, el número de registros de disparos que recoge, otras aplicaciones y las precauciones del sistema.



TASER Int'l 7399 E Evans Rd * Scottsdale, Arizona USA * (480) 991-0797 * Fax (480) 991-0791

www.airtaser.com

ADVANCED TASER M26 Certification Test

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

EXAMEN DE CERTIFICACIÓN DEL ADVANCED TASER M-26

[Escribir legible y claro.]

Nombre: _____ Departamento/compañía: _____

Rango: _____ Día de entrenamiento y lugar: _____

Teléfono _____ Fax: _____

e-mail: _____

Dirección: _____

1.- EL ADVANCED TASER debe apuntarse a .:

- A. la cara
- B. centro del cuerpo
- C. las piernas
- D. la cabeza y la nuca

2.- La luz roja intermitente en el ADVANCED TASER indica:

- A. la batería debe ser reemplazada
- B. la batería está bien y el ADVANCED TASER listo para usar
- C. hay un mal funcionamiento del arma
- D. la unidad está apagada

3.- El alcance máximo efectivo del ADVANCED TASER es:

- A. 2,4 mts.
- B. 3,9 mts.

- C. 6,4 mts.
- D. 7,6 mts.

4.- Después de utilizar el ADVANCED TASER sobre un objetivo:

- A. inmediatamente hay que apagar el arma
- B. permitir que el ciclo de funcionamiento del arma continúe hasta que desaparezca la amenaza
- C. usar el arma como un descargador eléctrico normal y los dardos fallan el objetivo
- D. ambas B y C

5.- Cuantos registros de disparo, día y hora puede almacenar el Puerto de comunicaciones del ADVANCED TASER

- A. 1.000
- B. 130
- C. 200
- D. 585

6.- Qué duración tiene el ciclo automático de funcionamiento del ADVANCED TASER

- A. 1 minuto
- B. 30 segundos
- C. 15 segundos
- D. 5 segundos

7.- Verdadero o Falso: el ADVANCED TASER puede ser usado como un descargador eléctrico convencional con un cartucho puesto que no haya sido disparado.

8.- Verdadero o Falso: el ADVANCED TASER opera con 50.000 voltios y 26 vatios

9.- Verdadero o Falso: el ADVANCED TASER puede ser usado sobre objetivos ebrios y bajo la influencia de drogas.

10.- Verdadero o Falso: los dardos del ADVANCED TASER deben traspasar la piel para hacer efecto

11.- Verdadero o Falso: el ciclo de funcionamiento automático del ADVANCED TASER no puede ser detenido mientras está funcionando.

12.- Verdadero o Falso: la distancia recomendada de disparo del ADVANCED TASER es de 3,6-5,4 mts.

13.- Verdadero o Falso: el ADVANCED TASER está diseñado para dispararse como un arma de fuego

14.- Verdadero o Falso: el ADVANCED TASER (26 vatios EMD) está diseñado para interferir sólo el sistema sensorial nervioso.

15.- Verdadero o Falso: los cartuchos válidos del ADVANCED TASER tienen un frontal de color amarillo.

- 16.-** Verdadero o Falso: el ADVANCED TASER puede ser apagado durante el ciclo de funcionamiento automático.
- 17.-** Verdadero o Falso: el ADVANCED TASER usa 2 pilas de tipo AA
- 18.-** Verdadero o Falso: el ADVANCED TASER dispara la sonda inferior formando en su trayectoria un ángulo de descenso de 12 grados.
- 19.-** cuando se usa el ADVANCED TASER junto con sprays de defensa personal debe tenerse en cuenta lo siguiente:
- A. tipo de aerosol y de sustancia que expulsa, si es de base química o de pimienta.
 - B. si el objetivo ha sido disparado con el spray en los ojos
 - C. si el objetivo no reacciona al spray químico
 - D. el peso del individuo.
- 20.-** si el objetivo está dentro del agua cuando usamos el ADVANCED TASER
- A. el ADVANCED TASER no funcionará
 - B. el objetivo será electrocutado hasta casi matarlo.
 - C. ambos, el oficial y el objetivo serán electrocutados hasta casi la muerte
 - D. el ADVANCED TASER funcionará perfectamente
- 21.-** de qué material está hecho el ADVANCED TASER
- A. plástico reciclado de bolsas de carnicería
 - B. polímeros de alto impacto, moldeado y soldado acústicamente
 - C. aleación
 - D. metales ligeros
- 22.-** las ondas T-Wave del ADVANCED TASER simulan:
- A. las ondas electrónicas usadas por los delfines para comunicarse
 - B. las señales electrónicas usadas por el sistema nervioso humano en sus comunicaciones.
 - C. señales de microondas usadas por los radares de policía
 - D. las señales electrónicas de un enchufe de 110 voltios.
- 23.-** Los efectos a largo plazo del ADVANCED TASER sobre el objetivo son:
- A. posibles espasmos intermitentes
 - B. inesperada y temporal ceguera
 - C. nada
 - D. crispación nerviosa
- 24.-** las señales electrónicas T-WAVE del ADVANCED TASER son efectivas:
- A. a través de 5 cm. de ropa
 - B. a través de algunos tipos de chalecos antibalas
 - C. a través de ropa ligera
 - D. sobre todos los anteriores
- 25.-** La apertura de los dardos durante su trayectoria de disparo cuando se utiliza un cartucho de 6.4 mts. es de:
- A. 5 cm.
 - B. 25 cm.

- C. 90 cm.
- D. 1,5 mts.

26.- el ADVANCED TASER afecta a :

- A. las vías urinarias
- B. sistema neuro sensorial
- C. sistema nervioso sensorial y motor
- D. sistema cardíaco

Explicar la manera adecuada de desplegar el ADVANCED TASER a un objetivo desde que se desenfunda hasta que se le arresta (150 palabras o menos o esquemáticamente por puntos sucesivos).

ADVANCE TASER NOMENCLATURA **Identificación de las partes del ADVANCED TASER**

Taser chart

- A. GATILLO
- B. CUBIERTA DE LAS BATERÍAS
- C. CARTUCHO DE AIRE
- D. PUERTO DE COMUNICACIONES
- E. SEGURO
- F. PESTILLO DE LA CUBIERTA DE BATERÍAS
- G. MIRILLA DE APUNAR ANTERIOR Y POSTERIOR
- H. LÁSER INCORPORADO
- I. INDICADOR DE BATERÍA

Cuando complete estas preguntas, entréguelo al instructor.

TASER INTERNATIONAL
EXAMEN FINAL

Nombre: _____
Dept. _____

Cuando finalice este examen, entréguelo al instructor:

Para uso exclusivo del instructor:

Número de respuestas correctas: _____ de un total de 44 (80% mínimo= 35 respuestas correctas)

El instructor afirma que el estudiante ha completado con éxito los siguientes exámenes:

- _____ Demostración de una correcta posición de los dedos para apuntar y disparar
- _____ Recarga 5 veces en 15 segundos el ADVANCED TASER (observar la posición de los dedos, descalificando por colocarlos en las puertas de apertura)
- _____ El oficial puede quitar y reinstalar las baterías correctamente
- _____ Alcanza un objetivo a 8 foot de distancia en un tiempo límite de 5 segundos.(requerido sólo si el departamento usa el ADVANCED TASER)
- _____ Selecciona la unidad más adecuada para ser usada en una actuación, alcanza el objetivo a 8 foot de distancia, recarga y dispara a un segundo objetivo a 8 feet de distancia con puntero láser en un tiempo límite de 10 segundos.

Por la presente Certifico que _____ ha superado con éxito y completado un mínimo de 4 horas de entrenamiento, ha pasado el examen escrito con una puntuación de 80% o mejor, ha pasado los test funcionales arriba mencionados, ha demostrado suficiente destreza en el funcionamiento y uso del ADVANCED TASER y como resultado de todo ello, certificado como un experimentado usuario de estos sistemas

Atestigua:
Instructor Certificante:

Fecha:

MANTENGA UNA COPIA DE ESTA CERTIFICACIÓN EN SU DEPARTAMENTO DE ARCHIVOS.



TASER
P R O T E C T L I F E

TASER® Non-Lethal Device Instructor Application
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Which device were you certified in (check one or both): M26 X26

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Agency: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address/State/Zip: _____

Written certification test score: _____ out of 50. (90% minimum required = 45 correct answers).

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following practical application tests:

_____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing.

_____ Reload TASER device 5 times in 15 seconds under stress conditions

_____ Instructor can control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Safe" at random.

_____ Instructor can remove and reinstall battery correctly.

_____ Draw TASER device (select the unit most likely to be used in the field) hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight while under stress (time limit 10 seconds).

I hereby certify that the above named applicant has passed the appropriate TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 90% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and presentation skills to safely and comprehensively instruct others in the use of the TASER non-lethal device system checked above and is hereby certified as an instructor of this system.

Attested by Certifying Master Instructor: _____
(Print Name) (Signature)

Date: _____ Certifying Master Instructor ID: _____

Certification Instructions: Mail a copy of this completed form along with copy of completed Certification Test to:

Instructor Certification
TASER International
17800 N. 85th St.
Scottsdale, AZ 85255 USA

Upon approval, Instructor Applicant will be issued a TASER International Instructor ID Code, which will be returned via fax, email, or mail. The Instructor Certificate will be mailed.



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

TASER[®] X3 ECD Instructor Application

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Agency: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address/State/Zip: _____

Number of test answers correct: _____ out of **22** (90% minimum = 20)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following practical application tests:

- _____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing .
- _____ Control X3 ECD adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Safe" at random.
- _____ Remove and reinstall batteries (EPM) in the X3 ECD correctly.
- _____ Conduct arc display on the X3 ECD (with inert cartridges in place)
- _____ Advance through cartridges using the ARC Switch on the X3 ECD
- _____ Draw X3 programmed to manual mode, fire one cartridge at target, manually advance to next cartridge and hit a second target with LASER sight while under stress. Targets to be set at various ranges and all probes must strike preferred target zones.
- _____ Draw X3 programmed to semi-automatic mode, fire one cartridge at target, then fire at second target with LASER sight while under stress. Targets to be set at various ranges and all probes must strike preferred target zones.

I hereby certify that the above named applicant has passed the appropriate TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 90% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and presentation skills to safely and comprehensively instruct others in the use of the TASER X3 ECD and is hereby certified as an instructor of this system.

Attested by Certifying Master Instructor: _____
(Print Name) (Signature)

Date: _____ Location: _____

Fax this form to the TASER Training Department (480-905-2034) and keep the original for department training records



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

TASER[®] XREP ECD Instructor Application

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Agency: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address/State/Zip: _____

Number of answers correct: _____ out of **15** for XREP test (90% minimum = **13**)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following practical application tests:

_____ Fire five XREP training rounds at varying target ranges from 15 feet to 100 feet.

I hereby certify that the above named applicant has passed the appropriate TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 90% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and presentation skills to safely and comprehensively instruct others in the use of the TASER XREP ECD and is hereby certified as an instructor of this system.

Attested by Certifying Master Instructor: _____
(Print Name) (Signature)

Date: _____ Location: _____

***Fax this form to the TASER Training Department (480-905-2034)
and keep the original for department training records***

Introducing **eTASER.com!**

Welcome to eTASER.com -- the new website from TASER International. The goal of **eTASER.com** is to combine the powerful product information features of our original airtaser.com site with a monthly news magazine format.

You still get all the background information on our products including videos, medical, legal and other information by clicking on the menu listings at the top of the page. Plus, you can now keep up to date with the latest events and news regarding the "TASER revolution" with monthly features on our home page.

Features will include actual ADVANCED TASER use reports, new products and accessories, videos of both volunteers and field uses, and more. . . .

eTASER.com will be updated the first of the month every month -- so stay tuned and check out the latest events as the ADVANCED TASER brings less-lethal stopping power into the 21st century.

[Click here to return to eTASER.com](#)



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

M26 Advanced TASER® & TASER X26®
User's Name Here
Certified User

This Certifies that

User's Name Here

is trained in the proper and safe use of the M26 Advanced TASER® and TASER® X26 Electronic Control Device and has passed the requirements of the (agency's name here) M26 Advanced TASER® and TASER X26 training program under the supervision of a Certified Instructor.

In Witness Whereof, Certified Instructor

Instructor's Name Here

has certified the successful completion of the training requirements this day:

Date Here

Certified Instructor:

Certified Instructor ID:

00000000000000000000000000000000



TASER
TRAINING ACADEMY

<p>M26 Advanced TASER®</p> <p>User's Name Here</p> <hr style="width: 80%; margin: 0 auto;"/> <p style="text-align: right;">Certified User</p>
--

This Certifies that

User's Name Here

is trained in the proper and safe use of the M26 Advanced TASER® Electronic Control Device and has passed the requirements of the (agency's name here) M26 Advanced TASER® training program under the supervision of a Certified Instructor.

In Witness Whereof, Certified Instructor

Instructor's Name Here

has certified the successful completion of the training requirements this day:

Date Here

Certified Instructor: _____

Certified Instructor ID:

000000000000000000000000



TASER TRAINING ACADEMY

TASER[®] ECD User Certification Form PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Which device were you certified in (Check all that apply): M26 X26

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Agency: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address/State/Zip: _____

Number of test answers correct: _____ out of 50 (X26) (80% minimum = **40**) or out of 45 (M26) (80% minimum = **36**)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following practical application tests:

- _____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing.
- _____ Control TASER ECD adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Safe" at random.
- _____ Demonstrate the ability to load and unload the TASER ECD under stress.
- _____ Remove and reinstall batteries in TASER ECDs correctly.
- _____ Hit targets from various distances and place both probes in the preferred target zones

I hereby certify that the above named applicant has passed the appropriate TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 80% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and skills in the use of the TASER ECD system checked above and is hereby certified as a user of this system.

Attested by Certifying Instructor: _____
(Print Name) (Signature)

Date: _____ Location: _____

Keep this Form for Department Training Records



Instructor Practical Guide

This guide is intended to assist the TASER Instructor in preparing for and teaching a TASER® USER Course. The TASER Instructor's activities should not be limited to this guide as this is intended to be a compilation of "lessons learned" from field experience. This is merely another tool to help facilitate the TASER USER Course.

COURSE PREPARATION (These should be done in the weeks prior to the course)

- Find out where you will conduct the live fire drills, specifically if training with the TASER XREP™, and what targets you plan to deploy the TASER XREP and other ECDs into. Begin this process early to allow for any modifications to the targets, TASER XREP range or overall training area.
- Coordinate the classroom setup to have a computer and projector for Power Point and speakers (might be good to know what version you have installed) along with speakers that will be adequate for the size of the classroom. Test the projector, computer, and speakers using the version you will teach with to make sure it works prior to the start of class.
- It is a requirement to provide mats and First Aid supplies for volunteer exposures. Ensure these materials are available. It would be ideal to provide spent TASER Cartridges™ for loading and reloading drills, plastic training guns (red guns) for students that don't have those, props for scenario based training, etc. These items are not always possible, but will benefit the program.
- Verify you have enough TASER Cartridges for the amount of students you plan to teach.
- Take some time to review the support materials folder in the current TASER training program. You will find user tests, drills and scenarios, certificate templates as well as other folders that will be useful to you.

COURSE ARRIVAL (If arriving the day/night before the course, you can do these, otherwise arrive early on the training day)

- Inspect the classroom, TASER XREP range (if teaching XREP), live drill and scenario areas and targets to make sure they will be adequate according to the

amount of students in the course. Also, inspect the targets to ensure they will be an adequate backstop for the type of ECD that will be deployed on them (TASER XREP will require a more substantial backstop than a typical ECD). Also, make sure they are in a safe area and all live fire will be conducted safely and no one will inadvertently wander onto the range, drill and scenario areas. Ensure you have the mats, gloves, Band-Aids, and alcohol wipes available for volunteer exposures along with the spent TASER Cartridges for reloading drills.

- Verify how many TASER Cartridges you have versus your number of students. Be aware how many you will need for drills before you begin using them for volunteer exposures. You don't want to run out of cartridges in the live drills because you used too many during class demonstrations or volunteer exposures.
- Conduct a function check all ECD units to ensure they are working properly & TASER CAM™ batteries are charged.
- Set up computer, projector and sound system – start the Power Point and play a few of the slides and videos to ensure everything works properly and the sound is adequate, not all systems are compatible and may need technical attention.
- Locate lighting controls to reduce glare on screen. Locate First Aid kit, emergency exits and evacuation plan in case of emergency.

Training DAY

- Conduct a safety check of students, observers and instructors and ensure there are NO LIVE FIREARMS in the classroom and no live TASER ammunition of any type accessible to students or observers. You may even post a sign on the classroom entrance stating NO LIVE FIREARMS OR AMMUNITION. Safety is paramount. Ensure all safety guidelines are adhered to at all times.
- Pass out the User waivers and have each student sign them and return them to you - DO THIS PRIOR TO STARTING CLASS. Send a copy of the signed waivers to TASER International via fax or mail.
- Introduce yourself to the class and brief the location of the First Aid kit, emergency exits and emergency evacuation plan. Have each student briefly introduce themselves to the class, as well.
- Begin and follow the PowerPoint (If you are still reading the slides – shame on you. Your students expect you to know the material.)

- During the training, be mindful of the student's attention span. You might consider conducting 50 minutes of instruction followed by 10 minute breaks (can be less than 10 minutes if getting behind).
- Prior to volunteer exposure, set out the prepared supplies needed (mats, protective gloves, Band-Aids, alcohol wipes, biohazard disposal, etc) and ensure everyone in the room is wearing eye protection. Always ensure the volunteer exposure guidelines are followed completely.
- Pass out the TASER X26™ and spent TASER Cartridges during the TASER X26 portion. It is a good practice to have everyone wear their safety glasses and spark the spent or inert cartridges in a safe direction to ensure they are actually spent or inert and will not deploy before proceeding any further. You may have to divide the class into groups so students are sharing available units. They should have hands on the appropriate TASER ECDs while going through the presentation.

LIVE FIRE DRILL PREP

- Conduct a final inspection of the live fire drill area. Conduct appropriate student safety checks (NO LIVE FIREARMS or ammunition and everyone is wearing safety glasses at all times, etc.) in accordance with the TASER safety and range guidelines and brief the safety protocols. Secure the area and ensure no one leaves or enters the safe area.
- Even if you have the drills memorized, it is recommended you write down a list of the drills to accomplish in order and keep it with you as a checklist. Remember the training approach of “crawl, walk, run”. Show the students how to do the drill, and then have them perform it to your specifications. Tell them what skills they will build and what actions you are observing them demonstrate. They should look for the same skills in their students during proficiency evolution.

TASER X26 and X3 DRILLS

- Conduct safety checks to ensure NO LIVE FIREARMS are present and give the safety briefing to the group. Ensure all TASER Cartridges are previously spent and have all students spark them in a safe direction to ensure no live TASER Cartridges are present. All instructors, students and observers should wear safety glasses throughout all phases of the drill section. All TASER X3 drills (with exception of the actual live fire drills) should be

conducted using the inert sparking Smart Cartridges. The TASER X3 should not be sparked with the deployment bays empty.

- Select an experienced student or two to assist in the step-by-step skill building techniques if you decide to divide the class into smaller groups. Follow the Drills and Scenarios instructional guide. Remember the crawl, walk, run training principle and start slowly with basic draw and presentation drills (weapons extension) before moving on to new point of aim, loading, reloading and failure drills. Also, ensure the students are using verbal commands, movement and weapons retention before moving on to the live fire drills.
- During the live fire drills, you may want to hand select several experienced students to perform instructor duties during the firing relays or if you have targets set up at different firing points around a circuit.

TASER XREP LIVE FIRE (If being taught)

- Conduct safety checks to ensure NO LIVE FIREARMS besides the shotgun to fire the TASER XREP are present. Conduct the range safety briefing and conduct a final inspection of the range before beginning the TASER XREP live fire.
- Safety check all shotguns and area for live ammunition
- Conduct the TASER XREP live fire course in accordance with TASER directives.

ISOLATION EXERCISES

- Conduct the isolation exercises in accordance with guidelines contained in the course material.
- Break up the class into groups based on the number of students in your class.

SCENARIO BASED TRAINING

- Conduct a safety check to ensure there are NO LIVE FIREARMS or WEAPONS present.

- Ask for a volunteer to wear the sim suit. Show all of the officers that each suit should be checked for broken seams, large holes or any other damage prior to using them.
- Conduct the Scenario Based Training in accordance with the Drills and Scenario Based Training lesson plan material. **ONLY** the safety officer should hand out cartridges to the role players and check the TASERs have only blue cartridges at the beginning of each scenario. Also, **EVERY** role player should be searched for weapons prior to participating in a scenario. Remember, each officer will use different tactics and should be able to explain their actions depending on their agency's policy.

COURSE COMPLETION

- Ask the students if there are any injuries that occurred during the training and list them on the injury report.
- Depending on time constraints, you can either give the written test before the live drills and scenarios or you can wait until the end.
- Conduct class discussion getting input as to the important issues to be taught in a user course.
- Open the disk and walk the students through the folders. Show them where to find important items such as the User courses, certification forms, tests and certificates they will issue their user students. You may even show them how to add their specific agency policy information to the User course or show them how to print the course for their users (this can be done by opening the PowerPoint, selecting the print option, and then select "notes pages" in the "print what" drop down window).
- TASER ONLY needs the User Waiver faxed or mailed to them following a user course and no tests or other forms need to be sent. Each agency will maintain their user certification records.
- Explain the length of user certification (1 year) and what requirements are necessary to recertify.



Certification Lesson Plan

VERSION 8.0

ADVANCED TASER[®] M26

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Course Outline	1
Detailed Lesson Plan A detailed guide to conducting the certification course in conjunction with the PowerPoint presentations supplied on CD-ROM.	2
Pre-Deployment Checklist A checklist of preparations that should be completed prior to deploying the ADVANCED TASER in a law enforcement agency.	34
User Certification Checklist A checklist of procedures to certify end users in the use and care of the ADVANCED TASER.	35
Certification Test This test must be completed by each end user prior to certification.	37
Certification Test Answers Answer key for use by instructors in grading certification tests.	42
Use of Force Report Example of a use of force report developed by the Chandler, AZ Police Department. This report is included as an aid for new departments in developing reporting procedures.	44
Demo Report Instructors in-training are strongly urged to take a hit with the M26 in order to clearly articulate how it works and what it feels like. This report should be submitted with the instructor application. Any time you conduct a demonstration, you should submit copies of this report to TASER International, Inc. for our database.	46

COURSE OUTLINE

- A. **OVERVIEW:** This class will cover the techniques for proper deployment of and certification of end users in the use of the ADVANCED TASER less-lethal weapon.
- B. **TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVES:** Given person(s) to be trained and a lesson plan, instruct person(s) in the proper deployment and safety of the ADVANCED TASER.
- C. **ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVES:** Without the aid of references, in accordance with the detailed lesson plan and manual, a certified trained user will accomplish the following:
1. Pass the written test and demonstrate sufficient proficiency in the function and use of the ADVANCED TASER.
 2. Understand how the ADVANCED TASER overrides and controls the central nervous systems of a combatant subject.
 3. Know proper finger position for aiming and firing.
 4. Be able to reload in a safe and proper manner.
 5. Control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random (understands safety switch and trigger fully).
 6. Know when the ADVANCED TASER is armed and ready to fire.
 7. Know how to properly check battery power in the Power Handle, remove and reinstall batteries correctly.
 8. Know how to utilize the laser sight.
 9. Understanding of probe placement and ballistics.
 10. For ADVANCED TASER certification.
 - a. Draw ADVANCED TASER and hit target at 12-foot distance.
 - b. Draw ADVANCED TASER hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds).
 11. Learn procedures to properly and safely remove probes from subject.
- D. **METHOD / MEDIA:** This class will be taught by the lecture / demonstration method.
- E. **EVALUATION:** Topics from this class will be evaluated via written tests, oral tests (instructors only) and via performance checklist during the practical application conducted during the class.

COURSE TIME:

- Instructor Certification Course: 8 Hours.
- User Certification Course: 4 Hours.

CD-ROM INSTRUCTIONS

- The visual slides that accompany this lesson plan can be found on the TASER International CD-ROM version 8.0. To access the presentation, insert the CD into the CD drive. The CD will automatically self-open. Click on "Training Aids" from the first menu. Select "Version 8.0 ADVANCED TASER Certification" file to open the PowerPoint presentation. If you do not have Microsoft® PowerPoint installed on your computer, select "Certification Slides for Non-PowerPoint Users" and this will open up a version of the training slides that runs through your internet browser. This version is not "full screen," but it can be run without PowerPoint. Further, it requires less memory in your computer to run the Internet browser version.
- If you are using a computer with Microsoft PowerPoint: Once the presentation comes up in a smaller window on screen, point your mouse at the center of the image. Click the *right button* on your mouse one time. This will bring up a menu. Select **Full Screen** and the presentation will grow to full screen size for better visibility. You may now navigate through the certification course using the forward and back arrows on your keyboard. Start videos by clicking on the image once.
- There are also other versions of the M26 presentation available on the CD. A version designed specifically for Canada and also versions in other languages. If you are using the AIR TASER 34000, you will need to download the 34000 lesson plan and reprint it. The 34000 Lesson plan is available on the Training Materials Page as well.
- If you cannot locate the file for the certification course, or you have trouble opening it when accessing through your browser, you can open the file directly from Microsoft PowerPoint or Windows Explorer. Open the **M26** folder on the CD – then open the sub folder **Movies**. The file is named **M26_Cert_v8.ppt**.

DETAILED LESSON PLAN

- **Slide 1 Video** (start all videos with a single mouse click to the middle of the screen)
 - Attention gainer video – News release by Los Angeles County Sheriffs -- show during course setup.

ATTENTION GAINER: "The most important decision an officer can make is whether or not to engage deadly force upon a person. With the new advances in technology officers can now serve and protect people with less than lethal means. The technology to stop that individual who is combat trained, mentally deranged, or under the influence of drugs and alcohol is now available."

- **Slide 2**
 - Instructor introduction.
- **Slide 3: Overview**

Take a brief moment to cover the main points that will be taught in the course as listed below:

 - Why ADVANCED TASER
 - Weapon Overview
 - How It Works
 - Electrical and Medical
 - ADVANCED TASER Specs
 - Practical Application
 - Changing Batteries and Air Cartridge
 - Policies, Legal and Misc.
 - Tactics
 - Dataport, Battery Charger and Maintenance
 - Hands-on Firing Exercise

- **Slide 4 Weapon Safety 101**

Review the points of basic weapon safety to ensure students treat the weapon with the care attendant with a weapon system:

- Never point at anything you don't intend to shoot
- Keep the weapon SAFETY ON until pointed in a safe direction (toward the target)
- Never place finger on trigger unless firing is imminent
- Never place hand in front of weapon, especially when changing Air Cartridge
- Laser light can cause eye damage

- **Slide 5 Video of Actual Uses**

Video of actual uses and demonstration against motivated, combative subjects. Albuquerque SWAT takes on man on Methamphetamines (meth) who was unaffected by gas, impact weapons, and K-9 attack who was incapacitated by M26 for two 5-second cycles; Toronto Police use the M26 to subdue an armed subject in a city park by firing the M26 from an armored vehicle; Los Angeles Sheriffs subdue a combative subject high on PCP with the M26; Tactical Officers in British Columbia use the M26 to incapacitate a subject high on Methadone (fake heroin) who had been throwing bricks at officers; Manteca Patrol uses M26 successfully against suspect on PCP and meth; Chandler Police Officers use the M26 to subdue a violent inmate high on Methamphetamines; and Hans Marrero, former Hand-to-Hand Combat Chief of USMC in the first test of the M26.

- **Slide 6 - 7**

TASER technology was developed to reduce injuries to officers and suspects by stopping threats from a safe distance. **This is a key concept and should be emphasized throughout the course.**

- **Slide 8 Tactical Advantages of the ADVANCED TASER**

- Extremely effective, even compared to lethal weapons
- Safe in numerous situations
- Medically safe for suspects and fellow officers
- Easy to use and maintain

- **Slide 9**

The ADVANCED TASER is not a substitute for lethal force. However, many situations that begin as standoffs have the potential to escalate to lethal force. **Early, aggressive use of a less-lethal weapon like the M26 can prevent many of these situations from escalating to deadly force levels.**

- **Slide 10**

The ADVANCED TASER has the greatest impact on officer safety when deployed with patrol level first responding officers.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Field results show that when the M26 is on scene with first responders, the ability to have the M26 immediately available is having a large impact on the success rate of reducing escalation of force as a result of immediate access to M26s. More departments are moving away from having the TASER technology as a "boutique weapon" for supervisors only.

- **Slide 11 Video First Responder's Tool**

Video of Nassau County deputy first responder encountering two occupants of a car with a gun nearby. One subject is verbally resistive, as there is a warrant for his arrest. The deputy fired upon the subject successfully. Backup was at least 10 minutes away.

- **Slide 12 TRANSITION:** Having covered the learning objectives, let's discuss the history and theory behind TASER technology and why departments are deploying it.

- **Slide 13 Definitions**

- AIR TASER® and ADVANCED TASER® are less-lethal Conducted Energy Weapons that use propelled wires to conduct energy to a remote target, thereby controlling and affecting the central nervous system of the body.
- AIR TASER and ADVANCED TASER are brand names associated with specific Conducted Energy Weapons manufactured by TASER® International, Inc.
- **Slide 14 Conducted Energy Weapon History**
 - Original gunpowder TASER invented during 1966-1974 and considered a firearm
 - This TASER was proven non-injurious with profound physiological and psychological effect upon humans and animals
 - Original Tasertron TASER is a 7-Watt “Stun” system with 86% field use effectiveness
 - TASER Int’l developed a non-firearm 7-Watt system called the AIR TASER in 1994
 - TASER Int’l developed the ADVANCED TASER M26 on 12/99. 1500+ depot deploy the M26 (8/02).

INSTRUCTOR’S NOTE: Jack Cover was the inventor of the TASER during 1966-1974. As a chief scientist for the NASA Apollo Moon Landing Program, Jack responded to President Johnson’s Blue Ribbon Commission’s call for development of non-lethal weapons. During the development of the TASER non-lethal weapon (1966-1974), it was discovered that very short duration (microseconds), high energy, predominately D.C. (Direct Current) pulses were non-lethal and non-injurious, but had a profound physiological and psychological effect upon both humans and animals. In the 1971-74 period, tests on volunteers were done under the supervision of Dr. Frank Summers with two cardiologists, a physiologist, EKG and other instrumentation at St. Joseph’s Hospital in Orange County, CA. TASER Int’l developed the 7-Watt AIR TASER as a non-firearm version of the TASER (the older TASER uses a black powder charge propellant) made of **high impact sonic welded polymer**. It’s output and effects are based upon the continued research of TASER International. Their combined efforts added immense technological changes and decreased the size and weight of the unit while adding performance enhancements such as controlled cycle time and built-in battery indicators for maximum effectiveness.

- **Slide 15 Why it Works**
 - **The human nervous system communicates by means of simple electrical impulses** in the body via a neural network of nerves.
 - **Conducted Energy Weapons** are effective because they override the central nervous system of the human body.

INSTRUCTOR’S NOTE: The ADVANCED TASER sends out short duration, high voltage electrical waves or TASER-Waves™ or T-Waves that overpower the normal electrical signals within the nerve fibers. If you look at a scope reading of the wave signals used by nerves to communicate within the body, the T-Wave is very similar to the signals used by the nerves. These T-Waves create extra “noise” within the nervous system much like static on the “phone lines” of the human body. Discuss how the body’s communication is analogous to having a conversation on a telephone where signals are sent from one phone to another via electrical signals. Should a third person pick up this phone line and begin to scream (analogous to a T-Wave in the body), the other two persons can no longer hear communication. Just as important, when the screaming stops, communications begins again without damage to the phone line.

- **Slide 16 Why it Works**
 - Conducted Energy Weapons are effective because they overwhelm these electrical impulses
 - With 26-Watts, an ADVANCED TASER can override the central nervous system of the human body
 - Affects both sensory and motor systems
 - Does not rely solely on pain for compliance, but it is painful
- **Slide 17 Stun vs. EMD**
 - **STUN systems:** The original TASERs jam the central nervous system with electrical noise. (The AIR TASER 34000 is a stun system.) **This only affects the sensory nervous system** – i.e. stun systems cause a tremendous amount of noise to be fed into the brain – sensations which can be overwhelming to most people. But stun systems do not cause a direct physical effect.

Power: 5-15 Watts

- **EMD (Electro-Muscular Disruption) systems:** The M26 not only stuns, it overrides the central nervous system causing uncontrollable contractions of the muscle tissue. **The ADVANCED TASER is an EMD system and affects the sensory AND motor nervous system.**

Power: 16-26 Watts

- **Watts are the key, not the Volts.** Watts are the “broadcast power” that the weapon transmits into the nervous system of the target. Voltage only measures how far a spark can arc through the air.

INSTRUCTOR’S NOTE: *Stun systems act by “stunning” the target with a high level of electronic stimulation. However, highly focused individuals may not be incapacitated by the stun effect. EMD systems use a more intense electrical waveform to directly cause contraction of the muscles and override the central nervous system. Thus, the EMD systems not only stun the target; they physically debilitate the target by contracting the muscles. At a high level, stun systems affect the sensory nervous system (i.e., it creates very intense sensations which will stun the target) whereas the EMD systems affect the motor nervous system and muscles causing direct physical incapacitation.*

- **Slide 18 Stun vs. EMD**

- The human nervous system is the command, control, and communication system of the human body. The nervous system is comprised of three elements:
 - The central nervous system is the command center including the brain and spinal cord. All information processing and decision making processes occur in the central nervous system.
 - The sensory nervous system includes the nerves that carry information to the brain. These are the “intelligence gathering” nerves which carry information about the environment (hot, cold, wet, etc.) and the state of the body (pain, body positioning, etc.) to the brain. These nerves tend to sit near the surface of the body in the skin, where they can interface with the skin and the environment around the body to gather information. The location of these nerves near the skin makes them easier to stimulate than deeper nerves. Hence, lower power stun weapons affect only these nerves.
 - The motor nervous system includes the nerves that carry command signals from the brain to the muscles controlling all movement. These nerves are located deeper in the body, protected within and beneath the muscle tissue. It takes a greater amount of power (and a different waveform) to penetrate deep enough to control these motor nerves. Thus the higher power and deeper penetrating waveforms of an EMD weapon are required to affect these nerves.

- **Slide 19 Video Stun vs. EMD**

INSTRUCTOR’S NOTE: *The test subjects were given the goal to move toward the TASER operator. The subjects who are stunned are slightly impaired while the EMD effect is complete incapacitation.*

- **Slide 20 How it works**

Note that the top probe is fired straight along the line of sight of the weapon and will hit approximately where the laser dot is placed. The lower probe will fire at an 8-degree downward angle. This results in a spread of 1 foot between the two probes for every 7 feet of distance between the weapon and the target. I.e. at a range of 14 feet the bottom probe will impact 2 feet below the top probe.

- **Slide 21 Success Rate by Distance**

<u>Distance</u>	<u>Success*</u>	<u>Failed</u>	<u>Success Rate</u>
Stun Mode	246	21	92.15%
1-3 Feet:	124	5	96.12%
3-7 Feet:	340	18	94.97%
7-11 Feet:	290	21	93.25%
11-15 Feet:	153	13	92.17%
15-21 Feet:	27	2	93.10%

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: The ADVANCED TASER is designed such that the two probes separate during flight. Volunteer tests have shown that a separation of 6-8 inches between the probes yields a stronger effectiveness. However, the field data here shows that even at very close ranges (less than 3 feet), the effectiveness of the ADVANCED TASER is well over 90%.

*Success is defined as incapacitation with no further escalation of force required to subdue subject (data as of 5/16/02).

- **Slide 22 Video Penetration of over 2.5" of clothing**
 - Demonstration video of clothing penetration. The electric arc from the ADVANCED TASER can penetrate up to 2.5" of cumulative clothing. I.e. if one probe has penetrated the skin, the other probe can be up to 2.5" away from the body and the TASER-Wave will arc through the clothing to complete the circuit. Or, alternatively, each probe can be 1.25" away from the body. The total arc generated including the air gaps between both probes and the subject's body is 2.5."
- **Slide 23 Video Penetration of Class II vest**

The arc from the ADVANCED TASER can arc through virtually any breathable material, including some bullet resistant vests. However, performance of the ADVANCED TASER in penetrating bullet resistant vests will vary depending on the construction methods in each vest.
- **Slide 24 Electrical and Medical Safety**
- **Slide 25 Medical Safety**
 - It's not the Volts that are dangerous; it's the amps.
 - The electrical output of the ADVANCED TASER is 50,000 Volts. The voltage may seem high, but the amperage on both systems is well below safe limits.
 - The M26 emits 26-Watts of energy.
 - ADVANCED TASER M26 is 162mA Irms = 0.162 Amps.
 - The output of the M26 into a human body is 1/100th of the dangerous level.
- **Slide 26 Electrical Safety**
 - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (electrical fence safety guideline) **proven safe for people between 2 - 75 years of age. IEC 479 is a safety standard commonly used in Europe.** Studies have shown there are no long-term effects from being shot by TASER. The key concept of this slide is that students see the electrical output of the ADVANCED TASER is at about 1/100th of the danger level on the chart – a 100 x safety margin.
- **Slide 27 Medical Safety**
 - Tests of **ADVANCED TASER** have found:
 - No effect on heart rhythms (tested on animals).
 - Tested on over 3,000+ human volunteers.
 - Over 99% incapacitation in less than a second.
 - No long-term effects.
 - The electrical outputs are still well within the safe levels defined by International standards.
 - Minor skin irritation similar to sun burns.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Out of the 3,000+ volunteers, there are less than five who have been able to remain standing through a high degree of mental focus. However, the muscles of their upper body were contracted severely and the subjects would not have been able to perform combative behavior. Subjects were only able to remain standing with hits to the front of the upper torso or to the side of the body in the ribs where there are no major muscles. Hits to the back which affected the major muscles of the back were overwhelming and dropped most of these subjects with the exception of those that did not get hit with a second shot to the back. This is one reason why hits to the back are preferred when viable.

- **Slide 28 Medical Findings Pacemakers**

- Modern pacemakers withstand electrical defibrillators several hundred times stronger than TASER pulses from the ADVANCED TASER.
- If placed in direct contact with a pacemaker, it could momentarily affect it without health endangerment.

- **Slide 29 Medical Findings Heart Failure/Drugs**

- Heart Failure: In tests performed at the Univ. of Missouri, the 26-Watt ADVANCED TASER M26 was applied directly to the chest of test animals.
- Using “worst case” scenarios, two leading experts in cardiac safety found no interference by the M26 with the heart rhythms -- even when the animal subjects under test were given drugs (epinephrine and drugs similar to PCP and cocaine) that make the heart more susceptible to electrical stimulation.

INSTRUCTOR’S NOTE: *Dr. Paul Hendry, Co-Director of the Pacemaker Clinic at the University of Ottawa Heart Institute concludes that, “With regard to it’s (the M26’s) medical safety, based on the information that was provided to me I cannot see that it should provide any increased risks to patients with either pacemakers or implantable defibrillators.”*

- **Slide 30 Suspect’s Behavioral Influence**

Influence	Cases	%
Alcohol	617	37.5%
EDP	379	23.0%
Cocaine	75	4.6%
Meth	63	3.8%
PCP	16	1.0%
Misc. Drugs	15	1.0%

INSTRUCTOR’S NOTE: *This data is from the first 1645 field uses of the M26. It shows the types of subjects that are typically involved in M26 usage. There are a high percentage of subjects on alcohol and/or are emotionally disturbed (EDP). This data also reinforces that the M26 is particularly effective against those on alcohol and hardcore drugs.*

- **Slide 31 Video Emotionally Disturbed Person**

Sheriff’s deputies in Tucson, Arizona use the ADVANCED TASER to safely subdue a mentally disturbed man who had threatened to kill his girlfriend, himself, and anyone who got close to him.

- **Slide 32 The Rodney King Case**

<u>Original TASER</u> by Tasertron	<u>ADVANCED TASER</u> by TASER International, Inc.
7-Watts	26-Watts
NiCad Batteries	NiMH Batteries
15 foot range	21-foot range
No auto cycle	Automatic timing cycle
Sensory effect	Sensory & motor effect
Pain effect	Muscle and pain effect
Marginally effective	Extremely effective

INSTRUCTOR’S NOTE: *The Rodney King incident is, unfortunately, the most widely known TASER incident. However, it is important for the students to understand the important changes in TASER technology since the King incident and why the ADVANCED TASER is much more effective.*

- **Slide 33 Video PCP User**

Video of naked man on PCP who is pepper sprayed with no effect. The M26 is deployed and successfully subdues this dangerous individual. The first 5-second cycle drops the subject on his back. The deputies use a second 5-second cycle to gain compliance by the subject to roll onto his stomach where he is cuffed without further incident. Excellent, real work example of the effectiveness of the ADVANCED TASER against subjects under the influence of heavy narcotics.

- **Slide 34 From Pain to Incapacitation**

All less-lethal weapons have worked on pain compliance that can be overcome by drugs, alcohol, EDPs or by mental focus.

The M26 does not rely on pain to achieve compliance. It overwhelms the central nervous system and achieves incapacitation

- **Slide 35 Comparison of Injuries Graph**

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Please review actual injury data from original TASER TE-86 as deployed at LAPD. This data is from the older model TASER (not manufactured by TASER International), and does not include feature enhancements such as the battery indication and automatic timing in the AIR TASER and ADVANCED TASER. The data for police officers injured or affected includes officer contamination using pepper sprays. While most of these uses did not result in officer injury, the fact that the officer was contaminated with the spray placed him at increased risk.

- **Slide 36 Video RCMP Testing of M26**

Side by side comparisons of Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RMCP) tactical officers involved in survival training. The officers are hit with OC pepper and challenged to attack a practice pad with baton strikes, then attack a second pad with knee strikes, then call on the radio for backup. Each officer is shown taking the pepper spray hit on the left and the M26 hit on the right side. **The purpose here is not to depreciate a valuable tool such as pepper spray. OC spray has contributed greatly to the field of law enforcement and will continue to be valuable tools in the law enforcement "toolbox."** Instead, this video demonstrates the speed of which the M26 affects the subject and that a goal-oriented and focused individuals are unable to resist the effects of the M26.

- **Slide 37 Medical Summary**

- Studies have shown there are no long-term effects from being shot by TASER technology.
- Univ. of Southern Calif. Medical Center concluded the 7-Watt TASER leaves 0% long-term injuries.
- ADVANCED TASER testing of over 3,000+ human volunteers also found 0% long-term injuries.
- Short-term injuries can result from falling and probes. Currently, the most significant have been cuts, bruises, and abrasions.

- **Slide 38 Video 3,000+ Volunteers**

This shows a compilation of volunteer tests of over 3,000+ law enforcement officers who have tested the M26. Notice both the effectiveness of the M26 and the speed of the subject's recovery without any injury.

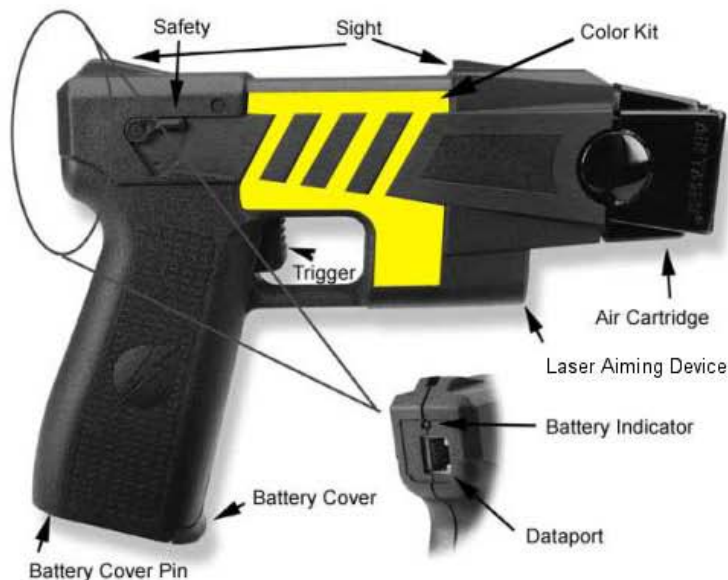
- **Slide 39 Transition to Weapon Specifications**

- **Slide 40 Weapon Diagram**

ADVANCED TASER M26

Constructed of impact resistant sonic welded polymer

Mass = 18 ounces



- **Slide 41 ADVANCED TASER is available in Yellow to further distinguish from lethal force.**
- **Slide 42 Safety/Trigger Demonstration**
 - Demonstrate Trigger and Safety Operation.
- **Slide 43 Battery Indicator FOR ALKALINE BATTERIES ONLY**
 - LED light operates when SAFETY IS OFF
 - Battery indicator works with alkaline batteries only -- not NiMH rechargeables
 - For alkaline batteries:
 - Pulsing light = good batteries
 - Steady light = low batteries (unit can work, but change soon). AAs must have correct +/- positions
 - No light = change batteries
- **Slide 44 Battery Test for NiMH**
 - Battery indicator is calibrated for alkaline batteries and will not function properly with rechargeables
 - Rechargeable batteries will always indicate "low" (steady LED) even when fully charged
 - Check NiMH battery strength by removing Air Cartridge, flip SAFETY OFF, depress trigger and check for a rapid pulse rate (15-20 pulses per second for NiMHs)
 - Flip SAFETY ON and replace cartridge
- **Slide 45 Air Cartridge Types**
 - Note that the color of the blast door determines if live 15 ft (Yellow) or 21 ft (Striped).
 - Yellow blast door on black cartridge is live 15 foot Air Cartridge.
 - Yellow and Black Stripe on black cartridge is live 21 foot Air Cartridge.
- **Slide 46 Expended Air Cartridge**
 - Black (empty) expended Air Cartridge is inert, but the stun function is still operational.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Pass out various types of Air Cartridges and have the students unwrap their Air Cartridges and note the following:

- Pressure release buttons.
Reversible design – cannot jam cartridges.

- **Slide 47 Propulsion System**

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Point out how the probes are launched, connecting the wires to the target and conducting the TASER wave energy through the wires into the subject through up to 2.25" of clothing. 1800 PSI = 1800 pounds per square inch from compressed and inert nitrogen capsules located inside the Air Cartridge. Each Air Cartridge is disposable after firing. Note that the wires are easily breakable and that arresting officers should not step them on.

- **Slide 48 Propulsion System**

- Wires are steel with insulated coating
- Wires can break easily if stepped on or pulled
- Inadvertent contact with wires or the probe during firing can result in electrical shock
- ADVANCED TASER shooter must advise officers to avoid wires during restraint

- **Slide 49 Probes**

- 1/4-inch #8 sterile fish hooks with barb (1/2 inch for XP)
- Penetration cannot exceed 1/4-inch depth even at point blank range (1/2 inch for XP)
- Penetrated probes cauterize skin
- Can leave a red puncture wound or slight red signature mark resembling a slight burn mark

- **Slide 50 How it Works**

- The Air Cartridge bores are both angled probes at a 4-degree angle from centerline
- The front of the ADVANCED TASER Air Cartridge firing bay cants 4-degrees downward
- This cant drops the top probe down from +4 degrees to 0 degrees and adds 4 degrees more to bottom 4 degrees = 8 degrees downward angle on lower probe

- **Slide 51 Secondary Cartridge Clip**

Optional secondary cartridge clip that replaces battery cover to allow for extra Air Cartridge on hand. The secondary cartridge clip carries a backup shot for immediate reloading capability. Not only does this keep your off hand free (no need to carry a second cartridge in your hand), it makes reloading faster. Because the cartridge is indexed in the same orientation as the firing bay (with a 90-degree downturn), the user does not have to fumble with the cartridge to get it into the correct orientation for loading. It also releases into your hand in the same orientation required for loading -- minimizing reload time.

- **Slide 52 Practical Application**

- **Slide 53 Ready . . .**

- Draw TASER from holster
- Keep finger off the trigger
- Point in safe direction
- Place SAFETY OFF (safety switch up)

- **Slide 54 Aim . . .**

- Aim at target: Center of mass, or legs
- Laser is point of impact for top dart
- TASER fires probes in line with 8-degree probe spread
- Right handed trigger pulls may cant weapon to left

- **Slide 55 Fire: Automatic Cycle**

- Single trigger pull fires current for 5 seconds
 - Trigger pulls during the 5 seconds cycle will not affect the cycle unless held continuously
 - Holding the trigger continuously beyond the 5 second cycle will continue the electrical cycle until trigger is released
 - The M26 can fire 10 back to back 5-second cycles without risk of overheating to preserve life of training weapons. Continue as necessary in field use.
 - Allow the M26 a chance to cool if possible
 - Shut off unit ASAP if accidentally discharged
- **Slide 56 Vital Point When Firing**
 - The M26 electrical current is relatively quiet in actual human use
 - The M26 is loud when shot at TASER targets – the electrical current is arcing in the air.
 - When probes make contact with skin the electric current is relatively quiet because the probe is directly discharging the energy into the body
 - If electrical current is loud during field hit and the subject is not reacting, the energy is most likely shorting out and may not be effective -- reload and fire second shot at alternate area.
- **Slide 57 Loud Arcing**
The M26 electrical current is relatively quiet in actual human use – if you hear arcing, the electricity is arcing in the air. This could mean the current is arcing through the clothes into the subject, or, it could mean the current is arcing around the cartridge and is not connecting into the target. Video demonstration.
- **Slide 58 Good Connection: Quiet Arc**
Good connections are quite, and you cannot hear the arc. Video demonstration.
- **Slide 59 Effective Target Zones**
 - Unlike chemical agents, the entire body is effective target zone. **DO NOT AIM AT HEAD/THROAT UNLESS SITUATION DICTATES A HIGHER LEVEL OF INJURY RISK IS JUSTIFIED.**
- **Slide 60 Sample Probe Injuries**
Note the minimal injury from probe penetrations. The disturbance left by a probe penetration is similar to that from a cactus barb or fishhook. In many cases, the electric charge from the TASER cauterizes the wound and prevents bleeding even after probe removal. However, this is not always the case and some minor bleeding may occur in some cases.
- **Slide 61 Sample Probe Injuries**
Before and after photo of probe impact direct to skin.
- **Slide 62 Sample Probe Injuries**
Left photo shows probe impact to lower lip. Right photo shows the marks left after probe removal on a chest impact.
- **Slide 63 Sample Probe Injuries: Face Hit**
Photos from incident with face hit from TASER. Although this subject was fine, re-emphasize to class NOT to aim at the head or face. In this instance, the subject charged officers and put his head down as the officer fired, moving his face inadvertently into the probe path.

Photos from incident with probe impact to back of head. Although this subject was fine, re-emphasize not to target head area.
- **Slide 64 Follow-up Action**
 - M26 user should anticipate holding the trigger down while the suspect is restrained
 - Suspect is only incapacitated during the TASER cycle -- the window of opportunity
 - Officers should provide verbal commands during and after the M26 application

- Officers need to subdue and cuff without hesitation
- Do not touch or step on probes or wires
- **Slide 65 Stun Mode Back-up**
 - The M26 also functions as a stun mode after the probes have been fired as a backup weapon. **DRIVE WEAPON AGGRESSIVELY INTO SUBJECT FOR BEST EFFECTIVENESS.**
 - The M26 will always fire a live cartridge when activated if unfired cartridge is present
- **Slide 66 Stun-Only Mode**
 - To use in stun mode without firing probes, remove live cartridge
 - Probes will always fire if a live cartridge is in the firing bay
- **Slide 67 Stun Mode Potential**

This slide shows an actual deployment situation where one officer removes the cartridge to allow the direct use of the stun mode without firing probes while a second officer retains his TASER with cartridge in place for use against distance targets. Discuss with the class situations where the use of the stun-only mode may or may not be appropriate.
- **Slide 68 Stun Mode Potential**

For stun mode areas, aggressively drive M26 into:

 - **Carotid / brachial stun area**
 - **Groin**
 - **Common Peroneal**

Someone in a mental health crisis state, under the influence of a mind altering substance, or extremely focused are prone to "mind-body disconnection." If only the stun mode is used, the M26 becomes a pain compliance technique with limited threat reduction potential for subjects at the high end of the three mind-body disconnect categories. **DRIVE THE TASER AGGRESSIVELY INTO THE SUBJECT FOR BEST RESULT.**

Field use success of 267 stun mode uses: 92.1%
- **Slide 69 Subject Reactions**

This video shows a drive-stun into the calf region for dealing with a subject who refuses to show his hands. This mode of use may or may not be appropriate – please consult your department's use of force policy.
- **Slide 70 Video: Chief Instructor Hans Marrero Demonstrates "Drive-Stun"**
- **Slide 71 Changing Batteries and Air Cartridge**
- **Slide 72 Battery Magazine Removal**
 - Place in "safe" mode (**CRITICAL!**)
 - Remove Air Cartridge (**CRITICAL!**)
 - Depress battery cover pin with cuff key, pen, or bent paper clip
 - Slide cover out
 - Remove and load battery tray
- **Slide 73 Battery Magazine Removal with Secondary Cartridge Clip**
 - Same as with regular battery cover, except that a cuff key will not fit into the area required to depress the battery cover release pin.
- **Slide 74 Battery Magazine Removal**
 - **Prior to installing or removing the battery, ensure the Air Cartridge has been removed.**
 - Gently tap the base of the M26 handle against thigh and use palm of hand to catch magazine.

- **Slide 75 M26 Battery Insertion**
 - Insert 8 AA batteries using “V-shape”
 - Match + / - battery polarities properly
 - Reinsert battery tray (battery contacts first)
 - Reinstall battery cover
 - Perform battery check -- place SAFETY OFF
 - Return SAFETY ON
 - Replace Air Cartridge

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *It is extremely important to use caution when carrying a loaded battery tray outside the M26 unit. There have been reported cases of officers carrying them in their pockets and causing them to short circuit by arcing the contacts points with keys or other metallic objects. The batteries can overheat and rupture if they are short-circuited. It should be the practice of officers to carry loaded battery trays in such a manner to prevent any accidental arcing of the contact points of the tray.*

- **Slide 76 Approved Batteries: Nickel Metal Hydride**
 - Batteries are run at their maximum capacity by the M26. Using approved batteries is mission critical to the success of the stopping
 - **TASER® NiMH Rechargeable batteries were designed specially for ADVANCED TASER.** 1500 mAh, 1.2 Volt NiMH.
 - Energizer® ACCU Rechargeable AA Nickel Metal Hydride (NiMH) 1.2 Volt batteries. 1200 milli amp hours (mAh) to 1600 mAh are acceptable.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *The higher the mAh number, the longer the charge will last. The milliamp hour rating (mAh) will vary in availability and the higher the mAh, the higher the price.*

- **Slide 77 Approved Batteries Alkalines**
 - Duracell Ultra® AA 1.5 Volt batteries. Do not use just plain “coppertop” alkaline batteries. Ultras have a distinct blue band or blue swirl on the battery.
 - Energizer E²® Titanium 1.5 Volt batteries.
- **Slide 78 NiMHs vs. Duracell Batteries: Hear the difference**
 - Cycle the Energizer ACCU NiMH. Note the 15-20 pulses per second.
 - Cycle the Duracell Ultras. Note the 12-15 pulses per second on fresh set.
- **Slide 79 Battery Selection**
 - Non-approved NiMH batteries may have non-conductive cardboard covering the positive top base (see red arrow)
 - Battery tray springs might not make complete contact and can result in malfunction during firing. The firing percussion will separate the +/- connections for a split second immediately stopping automatic electrical cycle
 - The middle and right tops will work as the top bases of each positive end are exposed
 - Removing the cardboard may destroy the battery
- **Slide 80 Battery Selection**
 - Rechargeable Nickel Metal Hydride (NiMH) batteries give the strongest output, and perform much better in cold weather. **These must be recharged every two weeks. Also, the battery indicator will not work with NiMHs.** Remove the Air Cartridge and check for rapid pulse rate. **Uncharged batteries will cause weapon failure.**
 - Alkaline batteries have a stronger shelf life and the selection of the battery is very important. There are only two alkaline batteries recommended for optimal performance: the Duracell Ultra® and Energizer® Titanium series. Each has clearly marked expiration dates. **Be very careful that you get the ULTRA, not the regular “coppertop” Duracell alkaline!** You must check for the blue band around the middle of the battery indicating it is the new ULTRA series.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *In a perfect world, you will get a little more power out of the rechargeable NiMH batteries. You can observe the power output by simply observing the pulse rate of the unit when activated. Since each pulse is identical, the more power, the faster the pulse rate will be. In general, the good aspect of the Duracell Ultra is that they don't require recharging and can be left in the unit for months at a time without problems and have long expiration dates. If using NiMHs, check and charge every two weeks -- requiring much more maintenance. If you do not ensure they are charged regularly, this will cause weapon failures in the field. **BATTERY FAILURES WITH RECHARGEABLE BATTERIES IN OLDER TASERS HAVE RESULTED IN FATALITIES BECAUSE OFFICERS HAD TO USE LETHAL FORCE.***

- **Slide 81 Loading Cartridge**

- Safety first!
- Treat this as a loaded weapon
- Key areas to watch:
 - Always place SAFETY ON (down)
 - Keep fingers clear from blast doors
 - Point weapon in safe direction
 - Keep finger off the trigger

- **Slide 82 Loading Cartridge**

- Place TASER in SAFETY ON
- Remove and discard fired Air Cartridge
 - place expended probes in safe area
- Remove spare Air Cartridge
- Point weapon in safe direction
- Keep finger off the trigger
- Install new Air Cartridge
- Air Cartridge has reversible fit

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *Let students practice loading. Expired Air Cartridges may be used for training, but should never be deployed. Officers must turn-in expired Air Cartridges to a supervisor for training use only and not field use.*

- **Slide 83 Policies, Legal and Misc.**

- **Slide 84 Case Law**

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *Case law for TASERS manufactured by Tasertron (possibly applicable under Common Law)*

- **Mateyko v. Felix (1997, CA)** awarded \$19,680 for inadequate training. A small amount of money to a man name Mateyko for emotional distress caused during a traffic stop and the subsequent use of a Tasertron TASER. In this case the lower court's jury directed 96% of the fault upon the driver Mateyko and 4% against the city for negligent infliction of emotional distress amounting to a total of \$19,680 out of \$490,000. The case touches upon issues of training and mentions that the officers didn't know the voltage and the precise effects upon a human body of a TASER. This case, in my opinion, only reinforces that a city deploying a TASER weapon must provide adequate training. It does not establish that 3-4 hours of training is inadequate as some legal summaries have incorrectly cited on their web pages. A city's training must be adequate. Inadequate training can form the basis for municipal liability "only where the failure to train amounts to deliberate indifference to the rights of person with whom the police come into contact." In other words, Oxnard must provide adequate training in a nutshell (and when they take the stand, any trained officer should know the M26 is 50,000 Volts and that the M26 overrides the central nervous system through the electrical output of the 26-Watts). Using the TASER Int'l PowerPoint training when conducting training should cover these training areas in totality.

- **ALFORD et al. vs. OSEI-KWASI et al (1992, GA).** Female inmate Alford sued DeKalb County Deputy Sheriff for deploying the TASER on her while pregnant. However, the appellate court granted summary judgement in favor of the defendants, noting that “Osei-Kwasi (the corrections officer) stated he used the TASER to minimize possible injuries to all concerned, including Alford and her unborn child.” Case ruling is available on the CD-ROM in the legal section from the main menu.
- **Michenfelder vs. Sumner et al (1988, NV).** Michenfelder sued for violation of his rights because the Tasertron TASER was used to enforce strip searches (force presence only, not fired at him). Court found the TASER was used to enforce compliance with a search that had a reasonable security purpose, not as punishment. The legitimate intended result of a shooting is incapacitation of a dangerous person, not the infliction of pain.
- **Hinton v. City of Elwood, (1993, KS)** Federal appeals court holds that use of stun gun to subdue man who was resisting arrest by kicking and biting was an appropriate use of force.
- **Slide 85 Legal Misc.**
 - TASER International has never been sued for product liability as of 8/19/02.
 - No cases have been “settled” concerning the use of a TASER Int’l product.
 - No deaths contributed solely to TASER.
 - Other factors that could contribute to death:
 - Drug overdoses
 - Bullet wounds
 - Flammable (gasoline)
 - Falling from high buildings
- **Slide 86 Liability & Negligence**
 - 1931: New England Coal & Coke Co. v. Northern Barge Corporation (Federal District Court, S.D. New York)
 - Tug boats towing barges loaded with coal
 - Storm approaches and sinks barges
 - Tug boats had no radios, hence couldn’t hear storm warnings
 - Cargo owner sued tug boat & barge companies for negligence
 - Courts found tug boat & barge companies liable for not equipping with readily available and widely used radio technology
 - Parallel to less-lethal weapons?

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *This case was recently highlighted at a 2002 NDIA military less-lethal weapons conference by an attorney from the U.S. Department of Defense. The contention of his presentation was that this line of argument could eventually be seen by government agencies that do not implement less-lethal weapons programs. The reason this case is included in the lesson plan is to illustrate the issue that TASERs must be evaluated in the overall context of use of force and liability issues. Frequently, agency administrations tend to focus on the potential liability of deploying less-lethal weapons like the ADVANCED TASER due to concerns about injuries, etc. However, the risk of injury needs to be weighed relative to existing tactics and technologies and balanced against the risk of escalation to deadly force if effective less-lethal weapons are not available.*

This case is a discussion topic, and can serve as a powerful example to management that the risks of not having a well thought out and extensive less-lethal weapons program may lead to liability problems. More information about this case is included in the file [negligent liability.pdf](#) located in the “training_aids” folder on the version 8 CD-ROM.

- **Slide 87 Liability: The LASD Experience**
 - Los Angeles Sheriff’s Deputy Mike Harding compared 3 liability cases prior to M26 deployment with actual field uses
 - Conclusion: Had the M26 been available in these three cases, injuries and death to the subject may have been averted.
 - **Potential liability savings: \$2,500,000**

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: This data is the result of an analysis of potential liability savings presented by Deputy Mike Harding at the 2002 TASER Tactical Conference. A copy of the presentation is located in the "movies" folder on the version 8.0 TASER CD-ROM. The file name is "LASO Powerpoint.ppt" and is a Microsoft PowerPoint document.

This study looked at use of force liability payouts during 2000 and 2001 for the LASO (Los Angeles Sheriff's Office). Specifically, the study concluded that the availability of the ADVANCED TASER might have averted death or serious injury had it been available in three specific cases:

Case #1: A Mentally ill 33-year-old male was arrested for an outstanding bench warrant. He was taken to jail without incident. During jail processing, the arrestee was observed to hallucinate and mumble to himself. The jail physician and psychiatrist ordered the subject to be put in restraint. A fight ensued as nine deputies attempted to restrain him. By the time he was strapped to his bed, he was dead. Medical examiner finding: Suspect died from asphyxiation due to compression against the throat and enlarged heart. He had distinct bruises on the pharynx as a result of fighting with deputies. Settlement Cost: \$600,000.

Case #2: A 33-year-old male in custody refused to submit to a strip search. A fight ensued as three deputies struggled to safely control him. He subsequently died. Medical examiner finding: His death was partially caused by someone lying on top of him and partially caused by the position his body was in. Settlement Cost: \$1,500,000

Case #3: Deputies responded to a man with a knife call. As deputies tried to defuse the situation, the suspect became irate and threatened deputies' lives by throwing a large knife at them. Deputies at scene fired their weapons and subsequently killed the subject. Settlement cost: \$500,000

These cases were compared to 5 incidents involving persons with knives where the early aggressive use of the ADVANCED TASER M26 brought the situation safely under control and averted potential escalation to lethal force levels.

- **Slides 88 Use Of Force Continuum Matrix (Example only)**
 - Placing TASER technology (Conductive Energy Weapons) on the use of force continuum is the responsibility of the police department management. The recommendations here are to assist departments in developing a sound policy.
 - Highlight placement of the ADVANCED TASER on Continuum.
 - Explain why it is placed on par with chemical sprays (fewer injuries and no aftereffects).
- **Slide 89 Policy / Procedures**
 - Purpose
 - Policy
 - Procedures for treatment of the subject shot by the ADVANCED TASER
 - ADVANCED TASER use of force report review

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: During this portion of the training, the instructor should hand out copies of department SOPs to the users and review the content. Also, it is strongly recommended that the department create a policy for declaring a TASER deployment to prevent sympathetic shootings. Many agencies use either "Code Zebra" or "Code 100" or "Code TASER" as an all-band broadcast prior to deployment. This alerts officers arriving on scene that the TASER is being deployed to **prevent "sympathetic nerve shootings"** (so that the "pop" from the TASER shot is not mistaken for a gunshot). Also, many departments train officers to shout "TASER, TASER" prior to, or during the firing of the weapon to reinforce with all on-scene officers that a less-lethal weapon is being deployed.

- **Slide 90 Analysis of Field Reports**

<u>Type of Incident</u>	<u>Number of Incidents</u>	<u>Percentage</u>
-------------------------	----------------------------	-------------------

Violent	531	32.28%
Resisting Arrest	483	29.36%
Suicidal	267	16.23%
Civil Disturbance	191	11.61%
Barricaded	99	6.02%
Warrant Service	93	5.65%
Officer Assault	73	4.44%

Note: There is more than 100% as each event reported may involve one or more types of incidents.

- **Slide 91 Case 1: Potential Use**

- Prime example of an opportunity of using a M26 but unavailable
- Chandler PD, AZ 9/98
- 250-lbs. male
- Irrate, out of control, unarmed
- Claiming HIV positive
- Small room, enclosed environment
- Result: In swarm - officer bitten and suspect's jaw was broken
- Note: TASER Technology could have significantly reduced injuries to officer and suspect without contamination in a close quarter battle scenario

- **Slide 92 Case 2: Suicidal Girl**

- Successful use against a child with deadly weapons
- Westminster PD, CO 5/01
- 13-yr-old girl barricaded in bathroom
- 2 butcher knives in hand
- Charges officers with knives raised overhead
- M26 deployed with immediate effect
- "All officers on scene agree that she would be dead today without the M26"

- **Slide 93 Case 3: Video Police Cell Extraction**

Chandler PD, AZ, cell extraction involving violent and combative man on methamphetamine for 3 days. This subject had already fought his father and officers – injuring one officer. Subject was ready to fight officers attempting to extract him from his cell. The M26 was deployed with immediate successful results and without injury to the suspect or officers.

- **Slide 94: Tactics**

- **Slide 95: Length of Field Applications of ADVANCED TASER**

1 seconds	9	1.1%
2 seconds	20	2.5%
3 seconds	31	3.9%
4 seconds	18	2.3%
5 seconds	443	55.4%
<u>More than 1 cycle</u>	<u>279</u>	<u>34.9%</u>
Total Reported	800	100%

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *The students should anticipate using a second and third cycle to subdue suspects. Although the data shows here that some officers were shutting off the unit before completion of the first five second cycle, remind the students that they should let the ADVANCED TASER run the full five second cycle in order to reduce the probability of a field failure. The purpose of this slide is to show that most officers are following training and applying the full discharge – and that almost half of the deployments required a second discharge to obtain compliance.*

- **Slide 96: Video of deployment of multiple electrical discharges to subdue subject**

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: This video, from the Yuma County Sheriffs, takes place at a domestic disturbance. The wife is actually filming as the intoxicated husband attempts to assault the deputy, even taunting the deputy to shoot him with his firearm. After the subject taunts the officer to "draw his gun and shoot me," the suspect states "then I'll shoot you" and attempts to return inside the house, presumably to retrieve a weapon. The deputy fires the ADVANCED TASER to safely subdue the subject averting a potential lethal force confrontation. Note how the deputy leaves the wires attached to the subject, allowing him to re-energize the cartridge when the subject attempts to get up to resume violent behavior. By using verbal commands and re-activating the TASER, the deputy is able to maintain control for 30 minutes until backup arrives.

- **Slide 97 Aiming the M26** (use dummy cartridge)
 - Aim like a standard firearm at center of mass.
 - Use sight and/or laser. Note: The top probe will impact within 1 and 1/2 inch of laser dot.
 - Observe standard sidearm safety guidelines
- **Slide 98 Distance vs. Spread**
 - Review 8-degree downward spread of bottom probe.
 - When fired, the top probe impacts at point of aim. The bottom dart travels at an 8-degree angle downward. The spread between probes increases the further you get from your target **with the probes separating one foot for every 7 feet they travel.**
 - The wire is thin insulated wire (copper-clad steel) and can break easily. (Show how thin wire is).

Spread / Distance Chart

Distance To Target (feet)	2'	5'	7'	10'	15'	21'
Spread (inches)	4"	9"	13"	18"	26"	36"

- **Slide 99 Proper Marksmanship**
 - Optimum shot for effective shooting is 12 to 18 feet from target. Minimum shot should be at least 3 feet for officer safety and sufficient probe spread.
 - Aim like standard sidearm.
 - Hold level - No "Antonio Banderras" **unless subject is in a prone position.**
 - Aim at center of mass.
 - If possible, maneuver to fire M26 at suspect's back.
 - Clothing fits tighter
 - Surprise factor
 - Stronger muscles -- even more overwhelming
 - No face, throat, or groin exposure
 - Deploy from cover and with lethal cover

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: If subject is shot while running, the officer must keep pace with the subject, as the running momentum of the subject will break the TASER-Wires. (Officer's must run with the subject if they are to utilize the unit against a running target similar to "walking a dog on a leash.") Also, subjects shot at extreme range of 21 feet may fall and break the TASER-Wires. Therefore, shots should have ample "slack" for the person to fall to the ground without breaking the wires. (If there are any Air Cartridges with wires, pass the wire around the room and have the officers break the wires to demonstrate how thin the copper clad insulated TASER-Wire is).

- **Slide 100 Field Results**

Total number of reports: 1,645
 Percent Successful: 94.59%

	Successful	Not Successful	Percentage
Darts Fired at Subject:	957	63	93.8%
Laser Only:	238	3	98.8%
Spark Demo	35	1	97.2%

Stun Gun Application 246 21 92.1%

• **Slide 101 Field Results**

Problem	# of Incidents	Percentage
Clothing	24	1.45%
Low Nerve / Muscle	19	1.15%
Miss	15	0.91%
Single Dart	15	0.91%
Unknown	10	0.60%
Operator Error	6	0.36%
Low Battery	5	0.30%
Weapon Problem	5	0.30%
Decided not to use	3	0.18%
Dropped / Broken	3	0.18%
Animal Use	2	0.12%
Cartridge Failure	2	0.12%
Propped Up	2	0.12%
Door Closed	1	0.06%
TOTAL	112	6.77%

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Note that the total percentage of failures (6.77%) is higher than the percentage of unsuccessful uses (with a 94.59% success rate, the unsuccessful rate is only 5.4%). This is because there may be multiple causes for a failure (i.e. low batteries and low muscle mass hit). Hence there is some double counting.

• **Slide 102 Field Results TASER and OC**

Cases where both used: 182

OC Effective

TASER Effective	55	30.0%
TASER Ineffective	14	7.7%

OC Ineffective

TASER Effective	94	51.6%
TASER Ineffective	19	10.4%

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: This slide looks at cases where both the TASER and OC Spray were deployed (182 cases total). Important point: note that the largest number of uses were where the TASER as effective and OC was not (51.6%) versus only 7.7% where OC was effective and the TASER was not. This slide illustrates that it's important to have multiple tools in the toolbox.

• **Slide 103 Tactical Considerations**

- Primary Tactical Consideration is: loose or very thick clothing
 - Shoot where clothing fits more tightly
 - Clothing tends to fit tighter in rear
 - T-Wave can penetrate SOME soft body armor, but not all
 - Maximum clothing penetration is 2.25". total, or 1.25" per probe
 - Skin penetration of the probes is not required because of the electrical T-Wave "jump" through clothing

• **Slide 104 Video Toronto SWAT Use**

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Toronto SWAT deployed a M26 on a catatonic subject who had previously fired a gun outside. The tactics are important. The M26 shot was from an armored vehicle and was aimed so that the probes would not hit the thick jacket. The shooter was able to place the probes in the midsection of the center of mass. The subject was apprehended without further incident and the gun was a starter's pistol.

- **Slide 105 Tactical Considerations**

- Use common sense
- Good for enclosed environments / close quarters
- Use to avert violent confrontation
- The wires are lightly insulated and can break easily if stepped on or if a running target is hit without allowing for extra slack

- **Slide 106 Tactical Considerations**

- A full 5-second cycle deployment should be given without interruption unless circumstances dictate otherwise.
- Each 5-second cycle is a “window of opportunity” for the arrest team to apprehend the subject and go “hands on” during the 5-second cycle.

INSTRUCTOR’S NOTE: *This recommendation is based upon testing by the RCMP in Canada. In volunteer tests, combative volunteers recovered almost immediately from short one or two second bursts. However, combative volunteers exposed to the full 5-second burst took longer to recover, appeared fatigued, and were less apt to regain combative behavior. This reorientation of behavior and extended recovery will enable officers to bring the situation under control more safely for both the officer and the suspect.*

- **Slide 107 Tactical Considerations: Window of Opportunity**

- Could your arrest team cuff this subject?
- Will the officers be affected?
- Is it quiet?

- **Slide 108 Tactical Considerations: Window of Opportunity**

- Could your arrest team cuff this subject?
- Will the officers be affected?

INSTRUCTOR’S NOTE: *In this instance, a suicidal man was threatening to jump off a bridge in Los Angeles. LA Sheriff’s deputies lure him away from the edge to get a bottle or water. Once he is away from the edge, they deploy the ADVANCED TASER. Note how he does NOT immediately fall to the ground. He is stunned, and frozen in place. However, the deputies use physical force in conjunction with the TASER to knock him down and bring him safely under control. This is a great example of planning multiple uses of force, and not hesitating if the TASER does not immediately knock the subject down. Use the TASER as part of an overall plan of action to ensure success.*

The deputies involved were given the Los Angeles Sheriffs Award for Bravery. Also because of this incident, TASER International, Inc. was awarded the Harry Benton Green Civilian Leadership Award.

- **Slide 109 Video Tactical: 5-second Cycle**

INSTRUCTOR’S NOTE: *Esquimalt Police SWAT (BC, Canada) encounter a subject on methadone (fake heroin) with two knives on a rooftop who took apart a chimney with his bare hands and threw them at officers. SWAT members approached the house to distract the suspect and retreated while other SWAT members got on the roof. The man begins to pass out and SWAT team members approach the subject with lethal cover, remove one of the knives and deploy the M26. Have the students watch the 5-second cycle. The officers make sure the subject is incapacitated and deliver a second 5-second cycle to flip the man onto his stomach into an arresting position. The subject recovers without further incident.*

- **Slide 110 Considerations**

- Nothing is ever 100% effective
- Will your tactic gain compliance and avoid injury?
- Use the 5-second “window of opportunity”

- Always have lethal cover or another reasonable and appropriate force option available
- Use cover and distance to ensure officer safety
- Whenever possible have at least one back up officer present as a closer to cuff suspect
- **Slide 111 Tactical Considerations**
 - Consider environment surrounding suspect
 - Yell, "TASER! TASER!" / "less-lethal on scene" or "Code Zebra" prior to deployment to prevent sympathetic reflex shooting
 - If appropriate, allow display of arc or laser to gain compliance
 - Use verbal commands if appropriate
 - Use command other than "Shoot!" ("Deploy!")
 - Use 2nd 5-second cycle if suspect resists (**Multiple cycles may be required for arrest team members to safely subdue the subject. Train the officers to anticipate this.**)
 - Watch for change in subject's behavior
- **Slide 112 Tactical Considerations**
 - Deploy with 2nd Air Cartridge available or have a 2nd M26 nearby
 - Pockets are acceptable for temporary storage
 - If first shot fails/misses:
 - Obtain cover to reload or resort to another tactic
 - If suspect charges, "C" step and use the touch stun mode aggressively
 - If Air Cartridge is a "dud," discard immediately, reload with **new** cartridge and reengage target.
 - Don't attempt to reuse a dud. Immediately notify TASER Int'l of serial number and return it!
- **Slide 113 What Can Go Wrong?**
 - Clothing over 2.25" thick
 - Single Dart Hit
 - Missed Shot
 - Low Batteries (or undercharged)
 - Operator Error
 - Low Nerve / Muscle Mass
 - Cartridge Failure / Weapon Malfunction
 - Suspect's reaction / officer anticipation
 - Suspect "frozen" or propped up: appears unaffected
 - Wires break
 - Batteries put in wrong or undercharged
 - Aiming angle - suspect's position
 - Zipper shot
- **Slide 114 What Can Go Wrong?**
 - Low muscle mass hit:
 - A hit to a region of the body where there is low muscle mass may not knock the subject down, i.e., a hit to the side torso between the armpit and hip area will primarily stimulate the intercostal muscles of the rib cage. These muscles may not be strong enough to cause the subject to lose balance and fall down. However, it may immobilize or "freeze" the suspect.
 - Hits from close range with limited spread may not effect enough muscle mass to drop suspect if highly motivated, EDP, or on narcotics.
 - **If subject remains erect, recommend a shot with a second M26 to another location while continuing current from the initial hit.**

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Testing using combative volunteers by the RCMP in Regina, Canada found highly focused individuals were able to fight through the effects of the ADVANCED TASER if the probes were applied in the zone between the arm pit and hip. While the stimulation from the TASER caused significant discomfort that would be highly effective on most subjects, the low muscle mass in this area

prevented full physical incapacitation. For example, the muscles directly stimulated were primarily the small stabilizing muscles between the ribs. These muscles are small, and the contractions were not severe enough to cause the subject to go to the ground. Accordingly, if possible, avoid shooting subjects in the side torso area. If you hit a subject in this area and they do not immediately go down, they still may be immobilized. Continue to apply the current if the subject has stopped moving. If possible, deploy a second M26 on the subject to increase the affect. Aim at a different location on the body.

PREPARE FOR THE WORST: WHAT CAN GO WRONG?

CASE EXAMPLE: M26 STOPS VIOLENT EDP FROM GRABBING KNIFE DESPITE NOT KNOCKING WOMAN DOWN

USE OF THE M26 BY FRANKLIN COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPT., OH, 8/31/00:

A stout, 185-200 lb., 45-yr-old, female subject was served a warrant for transport to a mental health facility. When deputies were in the apt. to put her in custody, she suddenly turned very violent and officers attempted physical force to restrain her. She threw 2 officers against the wall. She broke away from 2 officers and ran to the kitchen area. She then attempted to grab a kitchen knife. The officers backed off and sprayed the women with pepper spray. She laughed. She continued to go for the knife. An officer fired a M26 from 3-7 feet away at her while she was turning to get the knife from a drawer. One probe hit near her left side and the other near her left hip area. The spread was 6-8" apart and both probes had penetrated through clothing and into skin. During the 1st 5-second cycle she did not go down and she said, "Turn that damn thing off", and she was not subdued.

When the cycle ended she tried to pull out one of the probes while reaching for a knife with her other hand. A 2nd 5-second burst was applied at which time she went to her knees and she was handcuffed. The M26 shooter stated that the woman trembled with minor pulsing and clinched her hands during the cycles. The woman was given verbal commands to get down. The 2nd cycle stopped her from getting to the knife. After the 2nd cycle she then complied with the officers' commands, but was not knocked to the ground by the M26. Rick Smith & Steve Tuttle interviewed Sgt. Gene Wise (scene supervisor), the M26 shooter, and briefly with the Chief.

The supervisor had concern that the woman didn't go down to the deck. Toward the end of the 2nd cycle, the M26 shooter said the woman became more compliant. The supervisor inquired what might have happened. Note the Duracell Ultras were new out of the package on Aug 30th w/ exp. of 2006. There were trace amounts of blood on the probes upon inspection. The M26 shooter said the arcing "seemed kind of loud." However, it still sounds like there was a good connection. The probes may have hit the area identified by the RCMP's testing as a weak point for muscle contraction -- the side torso area between hip and armpit. RCMP testing on human volunteers has found that hits in this area are highly uncomfortable, but this area is characterized by lack of major muscle groups. Hence there is insufficient muscle contraction to drop a focused combatant hit in this area. The M26 shooter and supervisor confirmed that the probes were close to that area.

Tactically, TASER Int'l and officers couldn't see any problems given the nature of a small room, chaos, a potentially lethal situation, and officers who were doing all the right things. TASER Int'l could only suggest shooting at the back (impossible at that time) and shooting to get more spread (impossible because of space restrictions) and having a 2nd M26 used (impossible, as they didn't have a 2nd one).

Note: Results of this deployment included one deputy being disabled by pepper spray and the woman had two small puncture wounds. Officer's comment: At the mental facility the subject was asked if she had a bad day. She told the doctor her day wasn't so bad and that she had been having fun all day. Overall, the use was considered a success in that the M26 stopped her from getting to the knife and obtained compliance without the need to escalate to the next level of force.

- **Slide 115 Video Planning for Contingencies**

- When faced with thick clothing, or clothing which is bunching away from the body, shot placement is more critical. Aim for areas where the clothing fits tighter.
- Low Muscle Mass: Although we train to aim at center of mass, this may not always be the most effective target area if you are firing from very close range. When firing from the recommended distance of 12-18 feet, the top probe would hit the center of the chest while the bottom probe would hit below the belt line in the stabilizing muscles of the thigh, groin, and leg. However, when firing from close range (as is simulated in this example where the probes are placed under the nipple and above the belt line) the TASER may not directly stimulate the large muscles of the legs or back. As shown in the video, a highly focused individual may be able to remain erect and even continue to attack even under a direct hit to the center torso. While the TASER clearly causes a lock-up of his abdominal muscles, the target here is able to advance forward. Here are several tactics to review again with the class to maximize effectiveness of M26 deployments:
 - Against high-risk subjects, **simultaneously deploy 2 ADVANCED TASERs** aimed at different areas of the body. As shown in the video, a hit from two ADVANCED TASERs is safe. In cases involving edged weapons and other high-risk subjects, the redundancy and increased effectiveness of a dual hit is recommended. This will help reduce the risk of a failure that could result in lethal force escalation.
 - When possible, **aim at the back**. As shown in the video, a hit in the larger back muscles is more immobilizing. While the subject here was able to remain erect during a full abdominal contraction, when hit in the back the larger muscles in his back overpowered his ability to remain erect.
 - **If deploying from very close ranges (closer than 8 feet), consider lowering your point of aim** to the lower abdomen. This would cause the lower dart to hit in the thigh, groin, or the stabilizing muscles in the pelvic region to help ensure the target is dropped to the ground. (From closer ranges a center mass hit may only affect the abdominal muscles – especially when dealing with EDPs or intoxicated persons where the sensory effects will be numbed and the motor / muscular effects are more critical).
 - **Be prepared that the subject may not drop to the ground immediately.** Be prepared to deliver more than one cycle from the TASER, and be prepared to use strikes, impact weapons, and other uses of force in conjunction with the TASER to gain compliance. For example, in one recent field use an officer deployed the ADVANCED TASER M26 from a distance of 6 feet at center of the chest. The subject was debilitated, but was able to turn around and move away, causing the wires to break. The officer reloaded the M26 and again deployed at the target from 6 feet away at the center of the chest. While the unit was cycling, a second officer fired over the shoulder of the first officer, striking the subject in the center of the chest with a second M26 at the same time. The subject bent over, but did not drop immediately. The officers deployed two more five-second bursts from both M26's, slowly forcing the subject to the ground and finally gaining compliance. Don't expect that every subject will immediately fall down. Many of the subjects will, but be prepared for contingencies when they don't.

- **Slide 116 MURPHY'S LAW: A case in what can go wrong -- BE PREPARED FOR ANYTHING!**

- September 2000: An adult male was arrested for impaired driving. This individual had an extensive criminal record and had been involved in several violent physical encounters with the police in the previous six months. While being transported back to the police detachment building for the purposes of providing a breath sample, the suspect became increasingly agitated; he uttered several death threats to the officer.

Shortly after arriving at the detachment, the suspect refused to provide an adequate breath sample and once again became agitated. He turned to face the three officers that were present, raised his fists, and challenged them "to go". Given the suspect's combative posture and his previous history of violence, the one officer carrying the ADVANCED TASER drew the device and issued the TASER Challenge.

When the suspect continued his combative behavior, the ADVANCED TASER was fired from approximately 3.5 meters (12 feet). The suspect was wearing a sweatshirt along with a hooded

kangaroo jacket made of similar weight sweatshirt fabric. The upper probe struck the suspect in the chest and embedded in this clothing (skin not pierced). The lower probe struck the tip of the drawstring and embedded in the plastic tip.

Based on an interview with the suspect 12 hours after the incident, it appears that he received some transient conducted energy current from the first cartridge. This is most likely attributable to the fact that the distance between the lower probe and the subject's body varied with his movements that caused the drawstring to randomly swing. When the probe was in close proximity to the subject's body the current would arc across the air gap; when that distance increased, the current ceased to flow. The suspect was able to rip the upper probe from his clothing and the probe embedded in the drawstring and through them to the ground.

The TASER operator quickly loaded a second cartridge and fired without the issuance of the TASER Challenge. This time the upper probe struck the subject in the left upper chest and penetrated both layers of clothing and embedded in his skin. The lower probe struck the subject in the kangaroo pocket. At this point the subject effectively had three layers of sweatshirt material. Inside this pocket the subject was carrying a plastic wallet containing his insurance documents. The manner in which the wallet was folded created another barrier of eight layers of plastic between the subject's skin and the probe.

Two full cycles (10 seconds) of conducted energy were delivered with the second cartridge. The suspect remained on his feet but did not advance toward the officers. The officers' perception was that the suspect maintained physical control and was able to move while the current was being administered. In the post incident interview, the suspect stated that he was "frozen" by the current and was unable to move or fall. It is unknown if the plastic folder created a barrier that may have reduced the current flow.

The bottom probe eventually dislodged from the clothing and fell off at the end of the second cycle. The suspect complied with the officer's directions and entered into the assigned cell. The cover officer at this point had brought out OC spray and was about to use it on the suspect; he believed this had reoriented the subject's behavior. The suspect later stated that he entered the cell willingly because he did not want to undergo further exposure to the TASER current.

- **Teaching Points:**
 - Expect the unexpected. No device or technique will work 100% for all officers, 100% of the time, on 100% of the people. What are the odds of hitting the drawstring? This highly unlikely event did occur in this real life situation and essentially limited the effectiveness of the TASER. Be prepared to transition to another cartridge quickly or another intervention option (i.e.: OC spray, ASP[®], knees/elbows, etc.).
 - Consider alternative target selection (i.e.: legs) if you do not get the desired results. During winter months you will encounter subjects with increased clothing barriers. Although the center mass (frontal or dorsal) will remain the primary target. If this is not successful, consider other options.
 - Do not assume that because a subject does not immediately fall to the ground that he/she is not being affected by the conducted energy current. If time and distance permit, and the threat level has not increased, continue to apply the TASER current as necessary while providing verbal direction to the suspect. For example, "Lay down or I will hit you with 50,000 volts again."
- **Slide 117 The Decision to Deploy**
 - **ONLY USE TO STOP A THREAT.** The ADVANCED TASER should only be used to stop a threat. This would include threats to the officer's safety, threats to others, or even if the suspect is posing a threat of injuring himself. It should never be used for coercion of any type. The ADVANCED TASER gives you a non-injurious way of averting dangerous situations.
 - **NEVER USE FOR PHYSICAL COERCIONS.** The department should develop strong policies to deter misuse.

- **Warn suspect prior to M26 application when feasible in light of Deorie v Rutherford (9th Circuit, 2001).**
- Attempts to subdue the suspect with lesser force options have been ineffective or will likely be ineffective in the situation. Discussion.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *The main point to realize when talking about the actual deployment and use of the ADVANCED TASER is that it is not a substitute for common sense and good judgment. However, it can be an excellent tool to augment other options already in place in your use of force continuum. The ADVANCED TASER is not a cure all for all violent offenders nor should it be used in all circumstances.*

It is absolutely imperative to understand that deployment of the ADVANCED TASER unit must be backed up with the availability of lethal force. The ADVANCED TASER is not a substitute for lethal force. It is an alternative to other less-lethal applications of force. It should be considered as an option in cases where other less-lethal uses of force are being considered.

*The ADVANCED TASER can be best utilized in situations where a hostile or potentially hostile individual is threatening himself or another person. It is a great tool to use as an alternative to a hands on fight or "wrestling match" that can result in injuries to officers as well as suspects. The ADVANCED TASER is likely to have more of an incapacitating effect on most individuals compared to chemical agents. The ADVANCED TASER is not a foolproof weapon. When used within the design parameters of the device, the ADVANCED TASER is a very effective, less-lethal, control device. Admittedly, the window of operation of the ADVANCED TASER is restricted to 3-21 feet, but on the other hand it could be very useful in an environment in which deploying of a less-lethal munitions is impossible. **The ADVANCED TASER can fill the gap between less-lethal munitions and hands on control techniques.***

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *The Ninth Circuit 242 F3d 1119, ___ and n. 19 rule could arguably apply to any use of projectiles, stun guns, OC spray, K-9, baton, choke holds, and even fists and feet, as well as any tactical devices likely to cause serious injury. Because the rule applies where giving a warning is "feasible," reports on use of such force employed without a warning should document the reasons why it was not feasible to do so. Force policies and training may need review and updating, in light of the Deorie ruling. Per Manning & Marder, Attorneys of Law, in April 13, 2001, Law Enforcement Information Update.*

- **Slide 118 Effects of M26**
 - Subject may fall immediately to the ground
 - Yell or scream
 - Experience involuntary muscle contractions
 - Subject may freeze in place with legs "locked"
 - Arrest team needs to close, subdue, and cuff as soon as the subject is incapacitated
 - Subject may feel dazed for several seconds to minutes
 - Temporary tingling sensation
 - May experience Critical Stress Amnesia
 - May not remember any pain
- **Slide 119 Effects of M26: Volunteer Subject Reactions**
- **Slide 120 Effects of M26: Volunteer Subject Reactions**
- **Slide 121 Effects of M26: Volunteer Subject Reactions**
- **Slide 122 Video Subject Reaction**
 - Longmont SWAT approached a very violent subject who had a cell phone in his hand. The subject is shot by the M26. The students should closely watch the reaction of the subject shot. At first, it appears to have little effect. Note, a SWAT officer touches him during the cycle and he immediately falls to the ground. The video demonstrates that some people lock up or appear to be fighting the

effects of the M26. Instead, the officers on scene commented that the subject was actually screaming and was completely incapacitated.

- **Slide 123 What ADVANCED TASER Might do**

- Might cause slight signature marks that resemble surface burns -- appear red or may blister
- If placed in direct contact with a pacemaker, could momentarily affect it without health endangerment
- Can cause eye injury if shot too high
- Causes muscle contractions
- Can work in wet environment such as wet floor or spilled coffee without fear of electrocution (TASER is splash resistant (not waterproof) do not immerse)
- Can cause secondary injuries from person falling
- (possible issue for pregnant women)

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *Commercial high explosives almost always require a sudden shock (such as a blasting cap) to start the explosion. They are made this way because far too many people were killed in accidental explosions when they were using the earlier sensitive explosives. Commercial high explosives will detonate (explode) between 3,300 feet per second and 30,000 feet per second. If they explode (deflagrate) below 3,300 feet per second, then they are called low explosives. Low explosives usually do not require a blasting cap because they explode by burning very fast. Low explosives (fireworks and gunpowder) are more dangerous and cause more injuries than high explosives because low explosives are sensitive to heat, friction, static electricity, and shock. Home made explosives can be high or low explosives but they are usually sensitive to heat, friction, static electricity and shock.*

- **Slide 124 What ADVANCED TASER Might do**

- Could ignite gas fumes, methamphetamine labs, or other flammable or combustible environments

- **Slide 125 What ADVANCED TASER Won't Do**

- **Tests did not ignite blasting caps and Kinepak explosives.** (C-4 Insensitive to impact and friction. Requires an explosion or primer)
- Does not damage nervous tissue
- Does not cause serious burns
- No reports of a TASER causing death
- Electrical output not harmful to fetuses (but the fall could harm mother)
- Does not cause urination or defecation

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *Water does not affect the output of the TASERs or cause electrocution. The amount of energy out of the weapon is determined inside the weapon, regardless of target conditions. The batteries of the M26 are already operating at full output capacity. If the target is wet, there is no increase in power output as the M26 is already at maximum power. The president of TASER Int'l was shot with the AIR TASER while standing in a pool of water to prove this effect. The weapon is safe to use in light rain or wet conditions as long as the ADVANCED TASER or the front of the Air Cartridge is not drenched in water and the dataport plug is in place.*

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *As for the splash resistance, one of the weak points to the weapon is the dataport plug. If the rubber stopper is removed, liquid spills could get into the M26 while holstered. Also, note that there is a hole on the laser sight that water could get into. If the M26 is soaked, do not turn the M26 on -- let it air dry completely before turning it on. If dataport plug is lost, please contact TASER Int'l and get it replaced immediately (no charge).*

- **Slide 126 What to do following use**

- Arrest team can touch and handcuff subject while M26 is active
 - Do not touch probes or wires
 - Do not step on wires
- Shooter should anticipate a second or third application

- Apprehend suspect as quickly as possible while the threat is disabled
- Take photos of any injuries & place into evidence
- Collect expended cartridge & place into evidence
- **Slide 127 Sample Treatment Policy**
 - **THIS IS A SAMPLE, REFER TO YOUR DEPARTMENT POLICY AS THESE WILL VARY**
 - Once in custody, advise Paramedics or ER staff at hospital
 - Remove / break wire near probes – dispose of probes and wire properly
 - Point out puncture sites, as needed
 - Only ER staff to remove probes embedded in sensitive tissue areas, i.e., neck, face & groin
 - Removal from other areas discretion of on scene supervisor -- see dept. policy
 - Exercise additional care in removal of XP penetration probes
- **Slide 128 Handling Used Cartridges**
 - Probes that have penetrated the body should be treated as contaminated needles (use gloves)
 - Probes can be removed by grabbing the probe firmly while applying pressure to the skin surrounding the probe and pulling out in a quick fashion. Follow with alcohol or iodine swipe.
 - Carefully place probes sharp-tip first into either a sharps container or into the cartridge side wire pocket container sharp end down, secure in place, and place in a secure location where no one will accidentally touch probes (even after training exercises).
- **Slide 129 Video Single Probe Hits/Probe Removal**
 - Single probe hits may be effective, depending on the environment. The electric current is merely attempting to complete the circuit from the positive probe to the negative probe. If the suspect is standing on a conductive or grounded terrain, this may allow the current to pass through the ground, through the suspect's body to complete the circuit. This is especially true in wet environments – the ADVANCED TASER should work great with a single probe hit in a wet area. However, note that the single probe hit is not effective on insulated surface such as the asphalt shown here, or on carpet.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Notice during the outdoor application on grass, the charge transfers to one of the spotters. Ask your class why this would occur. The answer: when one probe is in the subject and the other one is on the ground, the energy must transfer through the suspect, through the ground to the other probe. If you are standing on the ground and touch the suspect, you may become a part of the path of least resistance. (i.e. the current may prefer to flow through your body to the ground, especially if you are standing closer to the grounded probe than the subject is).

- The preferred method to remove the probe from tissue is to stabilize the flesh with one hand, firmly and quickly pull the probe free. Special medical procedures will be required for sensitive areas such as the eyes, groin, breast, etc.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: The person removing the probe should have placed the probe between his thumb and forefinger and not his forefinger and middle finger. There is more of a gap between the thumb and forefinger with less chance of the probe hook catching the skin of the hand removing the probe.

- **Slide 130 Effects on Animals**
 - The ADVANCED TASER has not been fully tested for effectiveness on animals. However, it is an option for dealing with aggressive animals. It has generally been very successful in field uses with animals.
 - Note: the animals hit thus far have been incapacitated and or stunned but recovered instantly. All but one of the animals quickly left the scene and broke the wires.
 - If the dogs are stunned, animal control should stand by to put dog collar on stunned dogs.
- **Slide 131 Animals**

- Pit bull shot by M26. Animal control officer slipped the dog collar on the pit bull during 5-second cycle.
- “Kicks, baton, and OC were ineffective. Pit bull was attacking police K-9, biting the throat. M26 was deployed to prevent potential death of K-9.”
- **Slide 132 ADVANCED TASER Strengths**
 - Unlike chemical agents, the entire body is effective target zone. **DO NOT AIM AT HEAD/THROAT UNLESS A HIGHER DEGREE OF INJURY IS JUSTIFIED.**
 - Easy to use and low maintenance
 - Can penetrate through 2.25 cumulative inches of clothing, including leather & SOME soft body armor (mixed results with vests)
 - High deterrence of spark and laser
 - Works against suspects on drugs and alcohol
- **Slide 133 Dataport, Battery Recharger and Maintenance**
- **Slide 134 Weapon Management Technologies: AFID**
 - Purpose: to prevent abuse and protect officers from unfounded allegations through solid documentation of usage.
 - AFID (Anti-Felon Identification): every time an Air Cartridge is fired, it disperses 20-30 identification tags called AFIDs. These tags are printed with the serial number of the cartridge and can be used to determine who fired the cartridge. Officers should be aware this system allows the department to trace users who are not following department policy and are using the ADVANCED TASER inappropriately.
- **Slide 135 Weapon Management Technologies: Dataport**

Dataport: the dataport connects the M26 to a computer. The M26 stores the time and date of the last 585 times it was fired. By downloading this data, the department can monitor usage patterns. Every officer who is issued a M26 must be able to account for every firing of the unit. The concept is to protect officers from false allegations of misuse by proving exactly how many times and when the unit was discharged. The rubber stopper should be kept in the M26 dataport at all times to protect against water and dirt contamination. The dataport can also allow the unit to be remotely fired by tactical robots.

 - Stores time and date of each firing (last 585)
 - Protects officers from unfounded allegations
 - Officers accountable for use
 - Rubber stopper must be in when dataport not in use!
 - Allows remote firing from robots
- **Slide 136 Dataport**
 - Hardware and software are an accessory
 - Windows® 95, 98, 2000 & NT compatible
 - Power source is separate internal battery
 - Records time and date of each last 585 “trigger pulls” -- not the duration of activation
 - The oldest data is deleted as new data comes is recorded (first in / first out)
 - Default is Greenwich mean time until set to local date and time
- **Slide 137 Dataport Cables**

Photo of the actual cables for the dataport accessory. The tan cord connects to a computer 910 serial port. The blue cord connects to the dataport of the M26. The blue box is the RS234 interface converting digital information to analog information. There is also a software package that comes on a 3.5” floppy disc.
- **Slide 138 Dataport Download**

This is a sample of the first page of the downloaded info from a M26. The information shows Lines 1 – 18. To see further firing records scroll down. Remember that firing record number 586 will actually be replacing firing record number 1. The firings are listed by date, hour and second. The M26 can show up to 585 lines of information of firings. The M26's internal clock can be checked or changed to the local time here as well.

- **Slide 139 Battery Recharger**

TASER International manufactures a charging system and TASER certified NiMH rechargeable batteries. There are 3 indicator lights on the front of the charger: Yellow indicates power is connected to the charger, Red indicates batteries are charging, and Green indicates the batteries are fully charged.

IMPORTANT POINT: The first time batteries are used, they must be conditioned. To condition batteries, place them in the charger until the green light comes on. Remove for five seconds, then place in charger again until the green light comes on. Repeat for a total of three times. By charging the batteries three times, it ensures they will be charged to maximum capacity. This conditioning should be repeated every 6 months.

- **Slide 140 Battery Recharger**

Batteries can be charged directly through dataport or on base unit. Both will charge, but not simultaneously.

- **Slide 141 Battery Recharger**

- Charger is a "smart charger" and provides charge based upon battery requirements
- The charger only trickle charges after green light to prevent overcharging
 - Remove batteries when charged
- The batteries in the M26 charge first, then batteries in the base
- Recharge NiMH batteries every two weeks
- Replace dataport plug when complete

- **Slide 142 Maintenance/Care**

- Avoid dropping - sensitive, electronic device -- similar care of a cell phone
- Check batteries regularly
- Check expiration of Air Cartridges
- Keep rubber stopper in Dataport in field use
- Use only authorized NiMH rechargeable or authorized alkaline AA batteries
- Secure when not in use
- Keep in protective holster, when not in use
- DO NOT STORE IN POCKETS
- Periodically wipe away dirt and dust from the firing bay

- **Slide 143 DO NOT OVERHEAT THE TASER**

- The ADVANCED TASER generates a tremendous amount of power, and hence will also generate a considerable amount of heat internally. In order to prevent overheating, do not run the weapon more than 10 of the 5-second cycles every ten minutes. This applies primarily to training, obviously in the field you can discharge as many bursts as are needed in any given situation.
- Rule of Thumb: When you are training a large group, make sure to have enough ADVANCED TASERS on hand to rotate them to allow for cooling time during the practical firing drills.

- **Slide 144 Maintenance / Care**

- Example of carbon build up in M26 firing bay
- Occasionally wipe out the Air Cartridge firing bay with dry cloth. Multiple cartridge firings create carbon build-up (particularly after training courses)

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *The carbon comes from the primer in the Air Cartridge. It takes about 50 or more actual firings to get carbon build-up. Carbon just needs to be wiped out with a dry cloth – not wet cloth. The carbon is conductive and should be removed.*

- **Slide 145 Targets**

- The targets will burn out after multiple shots. You can observe the metal on the target is worn off at the white separation spaces on the target. Once enough metal has been worn away, the current can no longer pass through the target. Hence, the wires will begin to short out as they have exceeded their maximum rating. This is NOT a problem in the field – if the probes are within 2.5” of the target's body, the electricity will arc to the subject. The only time you will see a wire arcing is if the energy could not penetrate the clothing. However, due to the nature of the targets, they can wear out. Make sure the students understand that if they see the wires arcing, it's not a cartridge failure, but rather a worn out target.

- **Slide 146 Review**

- **Reduces officer AND suspect injuries**
 - Dropped deputy injuries 80% in FL
- Reduces liability and legal costs
 - LASD: Could have saved \$2,500,000
- “Clean” solution (close quarters)
- Selective Targeting
- **Deploy with First Responder Patrol Officers**
- Electricity (+ Laser) = Deterrence
- Low cost per use

- **Slide 147**

Improvisation video. In this video, the Alaska State Troopers encounter a suicidal man parked in his car. He has a knife, which he periodically holds to his own throat. Troopers used a window punch to knock out the window, followed immediately by a TASER shot. The subject was immobilized, disarmed, and arrested without injury (except for minor cuts from the broken glass).

- **Slide 148**

- Can injuries and force decrease?
 - Statistics compiled at Orange County, FL Sheriff's Dept prove that deploying the ADVANCED TASER can greatly reduce injuries and force used. OCSO has a heavy deployment of ADVANCED TASERS that have proven greatly successful in real world situations. Many departments site studies such as this in order to adopt the TASER technology.

- **Slide 149**

- Answer any remaining questions.

- **Slide 150**

- Conclusion and test
- TASER is a publicly traded company on the Nasdaq Exchange under symbol: TASR and TASRW. Made in Scottsdale, AZ USA.

- **Slide 151 Video**

- CHI Close Quarter Combat: The Hans Marrero CQB Academy. TASER International also offers advanced CQB training through our Chief Instructor GySgt (Ret.) Hans Marrero, USMC. His CHI school of combative tactics uses the same principles GySgt Marrero employed in teaching CQB at the U.S. Marine Corps. His system greatly improves officer survival capabilities while imparting skills that enable the officer to quickly, and effectively control suspects with physical force with the minimum injury possible. More information on the CHI school of CQB, see www.PoliceCQB.com.

SEGMENT CONCLUSION

The ADVANCED TASER can be effective in many circumstances we encounter. Like all other use of force issues, it should not be totally relied upon with the exclusion of all other options. But it can be a powerful and very effective tool to keep everyone safer.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *Emphasize that Conducted Energy Weapons are not toys, and their use should not be taken lightly. As with any weapon system, there can be unforeseen and severe consequences. They should only be used in accordance with the use of force policies of the department. Although TASER International agrees with the definition on non-lethal weapons from the Joint Concept for Non-lethal Weapons, the Company has adopted the term less-lethal in conjunction with input from law enforcement in order to clarify that there will always be risk involved in use of force.*

CLOSING STATEMENT

"The most important decision an officer can make is whether or not to engage deadly force upon a person. With the new remarkable advances in technology we can now serve and protect people and communities with less than lethal means. Now we have the technology to stop that individual who is combat trained, mentally deranged, or under the influence of drugs and alcohol."

Outline Questions

These questions are intended primarily for use in the instructors' course.

1. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person threatening himself with a firearm?*

The ADVANCED TASER can certainly be deployed in this circumstance; however, it is mandatory to have lethal cover in place. Remember that the ideal range for deployment of the ADVANCED TASER is 12-18 feet with a maximum of 21 feet. This is too close to be relied on and it is poor tactical judgment to confront an armed person at that range without lethal force being immediately present. It is not recommended that officers place themselves in a position to use the ADVANCED TASER when confronting an armed person.

2. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person threatening another person with a firearm?*

As stated in the previous scenario, the ADVANCED TASER could be effective in this case -- perhaps even more so. Remember that when the armed individual is present, lethal force must be present to counteract that threat. In a "hostage" situation suggested here, the ADVANCED TASER could be used as a less-lethal option. The suspect could be disarmed by the use of the ADVANCED TASER but not without certain officer safety considerations. It is not recommended that the ADVANCED TASER be used in this circumstance.

3. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person armed with an edged weapon?*

This situation may be more suited to the deployment of the ADVANCED TASER. If an officer can discharge the ADVANCED TASER from a position of cover, inside the effective range of the unit, this maybe a method of diffusion with the minimum force necessary. Remember this situation demands that lethal force/lethal cover is present before confronting a suspect. Remember the "21 foot" rule for confronting suspects armed with edged weapons.

4. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person armed with a broken bottle?*

If we treat a suspect armed with a bottle in the same manner as one armed with an edged weapon, the answer is yes, with the proper officer safety measures. This situation is likely to be less threatening than confronting a person with a handgun, due caution needs to be applied.

5. Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person under the influence of alcohol or drugs?

The ADVANCED TASER can be used in this circumstance without fear of permanent injury to the suspect. ADVANCED TASER will, in most cases, be more effective on an unruly or defiant suspect than more traditional chemical agents and hands on control techniques.

6. Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person holding a hostage adult or child?

The ADVANCED TASER can be very useful in this circumstance. Remember that the electrical charge felt by the suspect is not transferred to another person simply by body to body contact. It is important to note however that if you place your hand or any other part of your body on the suspect's body, in an area between the two probes, while the unit is activated, you may receive a comparable charge.

7. Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person outdoors in a wet environment?

As demonstrated in the training video, the ADVANCED TASER can be safely deployed in a wet environment. The manufacturer deployed the unit on a person who was standing in a one-foot deep swimming pool with no adverse effects. Remember, if both probes do not come into contact with the suspect, performance of the unit will be effected. If one probe lands directly in a wet environment surrounding the suspect, the charge can also effect the immediate terrain around the suspect.

8. Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person that has been exposed to flammable liquids?

We have encountered individuals in the past that have been in enclosures that have been saturated with gasoline and gasoline fumes. It is scientifically possible that the sparking action of the deployed ADVANCED TASER unit could ignite gasoline fumes and other flammable or combustible environments like meth labs. Therefore, the ADVANCED TASER will not be deployed in this circumstance.

9. Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person that has been exposed to pepper spray?

You must know whether your department uses pepper spray or chemical sprays that are alcohol based versus non-alcohol based. If the spray is alcohol based, then the ADVANCED TASER should not be used. If the spray is non-alcohol based, it is not a flammable substance. It is not combustible by electrical charges generated by the ADVANCED TASER unit. The ADVANCED TASER can be safely used in this application and maybe the next logical step in the use of force after chemical agents have failed. However, you must make sure the chemical agent used is not alcohol based. A good safety check is to deploy the spray against a paper grocery sack in a fire safe environment with fire extinguishers handy. Saturate the bag with the spray. Fire an Air Cartridge from a safe distance away and determine if the bag catches fire. Also, request the MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) from the manufacturer of the spray and check for alcohol or isopropyl alcohol as a carrier or ingredient to ensure non-flammability.

10. Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person exposed to water i.e.: wet clothing?

The unit can be used safely and wet clothing will not magnify the intensity of the current generated.

11. Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person that is fleeing from officers?

ADVANCED TASER is a less-lethal munition. It can be deployed in any circumstance that other uses of force, such as hands on techniques, chemical agents, or less-lethal munitions (beanbag) can be used. The answer to this question is yes, but the officer needs to run with the subject or the wires will be stretched beyond 21 feet as the person flees or falls.

12. Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on when other munitions/techniques have failed?

This unit is intended to be another tool in your toolbox of means and methods to stop and control violent and potentially violent persons. As in your prior training with other uses of force, we will use the force necessary

to counteract the threat. If this device hasn't been deployed and it is available, it is within the scope of your force continuum to deploy it.

13. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be deployed on persons that have only refused to submit to arrest and have not violently resisted arrest?*

Again, common sense and evaluation of the scenario will dictate if the use of the device is advisable. The suspect will sustain no permanent injury, if the unit is used properly. It is likely to be better to remove the possibility of injury to both suspect and officers by deploying the ADVANCED TASER, as opposed to getting involved in a physical melee with the offender.

14. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a pregnant female or elderly person?*

It is not advisable to deploy the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER in these circumstances unless all other means short of lethal force have been used. There are some increased medical ramifications for persons in these conditions that should preclude the use of this device from a practical and liability perspective.

15. *Should I carry the ADVANCED TASER or Air Cartridges in a pocket?*

No. The ADVANCED TASER and Air Cartridges should only be carried in holsters or cases designed to properly protect the units during transportation unless for temporary storage only.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

ADVANCED TASER® M26 Pre-Deployment Checklist

Develop Department Deployment Policy

An example policy is included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While this policy may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Develop Use of Force Guidelines

An example policy is included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While this policy may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Develop Supervisory ADVANCED TASER Use Report

An example report is included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While this report may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Brief Relevant Community Services

It is recommended to notify relevant interest groups in the community prior to or concurrent with ADVANCED TASER deployment. The following community groups should be considered:

- Fire Battalion Chief
- EMTs
- Local Hospital Staff
- Media

TASER International, Inc. personnel are available to assist in media relations. Media education prior to deployment will serve the department best by ensuring more accurate understanding of the ADVANCED TASER and the reasons for its deployment. **Further, media education provides an opportunity to educate the public about the steps the department has undertaken to reduce liability and injuries to both officers and suspects.**

Establish File for ADVANCED TASER Certifications

All officers must pass certification course prior to deployment of ADVANCED TASER. Signed certification tests must be kept on file for all officers using the ADVANCED TASER. All certified officers should receive printed copies of the following documents at time of certification:

- Department Deployment Policy
- Use of Force Guidelines
- Supervisory ADVANCED TASER Use Report

Establish File for ADVANCED TASER Use Reports

Every use of the TASER technology should be documented using the department's established report (as modeled in the training manual). Part of the filing procedure should be to go online to the TASER Int'l website (www.TASER.com) and submit a use report. If you do not have access to the Internet, please fax a copy of the report to TASER Int'l at 480-991-0791, Attn: Law Enforcement Affairs. Information used to establish a national usage database that will be submitted to the International Association of Chiefs of Police Use of Force Database. **Please mark reports as confidential and strike names as appropriate.**



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

ADVANCED TASER® M26 User Certification Checklist

The requirements set forth below are deemed to be the minimum requirements to obtain a manufacturer's user certification. These requirements are considered to be the basis for a sound understanding of how and when to use the ADVANCED TASER and should be completed prior to deployment. A copy of each user's Certification Test should be kept in department records to validate certification.

_____ **Complete minimum 4 hours of instruction**

The user shall have completed minimum of 4 hours of instruction under the guidance of a certified instructor. Coursework shall include all topics in Instructor Lesson Plan, including all drills and functional demonstrations.

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire four (4) Air Cartridges**

The user should fire four (4) Air Cartridges to both familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 12 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10-second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests. It is up to the discretion of the issuing law enforcement agency to determine the minimum number of shots fired for user qualification. However, at a minimum at least 2 shots must be fired to receive this certification from TASER International.

Certification is valid for a period of one year. Users should re-qualify once each year.

Re-qualification Checklist

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire a minimum of two (2) Air Cartridges**

The user must fire a minimum of 2 Air Cartridges to both re-familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 12 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10-second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

7860 E. McClain Dr., Suite 2 * Scottsdale, AZ 85260 * USA * 480-991-0797 * Fax 480-991-0791
www.TASER.com

ADVANCED TASER® M26 Certification Test
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. The ADVANCED TASER should generally be aimed at:
 - A. Face
 - B. Center of body mass
 - C. The legs
 - D. The head and neck
2. The red pulsing light on the ADVANCED TASER handle with Alkaline batteries indicates:
 - A. The battery should be replaced.
 - B. The battery is good and the ADVANCED TASER is ready to deploy.
 - C. There is a malfunction
 - D. The unit is off.
3. The maximum range of the ADVANCED TASER is.
 - A. 8 feet.
 - B. 13 feet.
 - C. 21 feet.
 - D. 25 feet.
4. After deploying the ADVANCED TASER upon the "threat."
 - A. Immediately turn the unit off.
 - B. Allow the firing cycle's window of opportunity to continue until the threat is disabled.
 - C. Use the unit as a drive stun if the probes miss the threat or reload the ADVANCED TASER.
 - D. Both B and C.
5. The ADVANCED TASER's dataport records the most recent number of firing times/date of use?
 - A. 1,000
 - B. 130
 - C. 200
 - D. 585

6. The **ADVANCED** TASER's automatic timing cycle is for what duration?
 - A. 1 minute each.
 - B. 30 seconds each.
 - C. 15 seconds each.
 - D. 5 seconds each.
7. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER will not work as a "drive stun" with an expended (fired) Air Cartridge in place?
8. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER operates at 50,000 Volts and 26 Watts.
9. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER may be used on threats under the influence of alcohol and drugs.
10. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER probes must break the skin to work.
11. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER automatic timing cycle cannot be stopped during operation.
12. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER's recommended firing distance is 12-18 feet.
13. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER is designed to shoot similar to a firearm.
14. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER (26-Watt EMD) affects the **sensory nervous system only**.
15. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER's live 15 foot cartridge has a solid yellow colored front.
16. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER can be manually shut off during the firing cycle.
17. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER uses 2 AA batteries.
18. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER fires its bottom probe at a 12-degree downward angle.
19. When using the ADVANCED TASER with chemical sprays, the following must be considered:
 - A. Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray.
 - B. If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes.
 - C. If the threat is not reacting to the chemical spray.
 - D. The body weight of the target.
20. If the threat is standing in water when the ADVANCED TASER is deployed:
 - A. The ADVANCED TASER will not function.
 - B. Only the threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - C. Both the officer and threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - D. The ADVANCED TASER will work properly.
21. The ADVANCED TASER is constructed of what material?
 - A. Recycled plastic grocery bags.
 - B. Sonic welded, molded, high impact polymer.
 - C. Machined alloy.
 - D. Lightweight metal.
22. The ADVANCED TASER's T-Wave output simulates.
 - A. The electronic waves used by communicating dolphins.
 - B. The electronic signals used by the human nerves to communicate.
 - C. The microwave signals used by police radar detectors to communicate information.
 - D. The electronic output of a 110-Volt electrical socket.

23. The ADVANCED TASER's long-term effect on the threat is:
- A. Possible intermittent seizures.
 - B. Temporary, unexpected blindness.
 - C. None.
 - D. Nervous twitches.
24. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the ADVANCED TASER are effective:
- A. Through up to two inches of clothing.
 - B. Through some types soft body armour.
 - C. Through lightweight clothing.
 - D. All of the above.
25. The ADVANCED TASER's spread between the two probes at 21 feet is:
- A. 10 inches
 - B. 2 inches
 - C. 36 inches
 - D. 60 inches
26. The ADVANCED TASER affects the:
- A. Urinary tract
 - B. Sensory nervous system
 - C. Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - D. Cardiac system

Explain the proper way of deploying ADVANCED TASER at a threat (150 words or less or by bullet-points) from deployment through arrest:

ADVANCED TASER® M26 NOMENCLATURE

Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- A. Trigger _____
- B. Battery Cover _____
- C. Air Cartridge _____
- D. Dataport _____
- E. Safety _____
- F. Battery Cover Pin _____
- G. Front Sight & Rear Post Sights _____
- H. Built-in Laser _____
- I. Battery Indicator _____

When you have completed this test, please deliver it to your instructor.

 **TASER**
INTERNATIONAL®
ADVANCED TASER® M26 User Application
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Dept. / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

Number of answers correct: _____ out of 35. (80% minimum = 28 correct answers)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following functional tests:

- _____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing.
- _____ Reload ADVANCED TASER 5 times in 15 seconds (watch finger position, disqualify for fingers in front of blast doors).
- _____ Officer can control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random.
- _____ Officer can remove and reinstall battery correctly.
- _____ Draw ADVANCED TASER and hit target at 8 foot distance (time limit 5 seconds).
- _____ Draw ADVANCED TASER (select the unit most likely to be used in the field) hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds).

I hereby Certify that _____ has successfully completed a minimum of four hours training, has passed the written test with a score of 80% or better, has passed the above functional tests, has demonstrated sufficient proficiency in the function, and use of the ADVANCED TASER and is hereby certified as a trained user of this system.

Attested: _____ Dated: _____
Certified Instructor

Please list the serial numbers of the Air Cartridges fired:

_____ ; _____ ; _____ ; _____ ; _____

Maintain a file copy of this certification in department records.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

ADVANCED TASER® M26 Certification Answer Sheet

1. B
2. B
3. C
4. D
5. D
6. D
7. FALSE
8. TRUE
9. TRUE
10. FALSE
11. FALSE
12. TRUE
13. TRUE
14. FALSE
15. TRUE
16. TRUE
17. FALSE
18. FALSE
19. A
20. D
21. B
22. B
23. C
24. D
25. C
26. C

Depending on department policy, answers should correspond to the general answers below:

- Identify threat if acceptable for use of an ADVANCED TASER (child, pregnant, elderly, etc.).
- Call for backup, "Code Zebra" or "TASER, TASER".
- Pull ADVANCED TASER from holster with live yellow Air Cartridge.
- If Air Cartridge is black and yellow, range is 21 feet. If Air Cartridge is yellow, range is 15 feet.
- Give strong verbal instructions to threat to stop actions.
- If not subject is not cooperating – FLIP SAFETY OFF. Note blinking red LED for alkaline battery check only.
- Aim ADVANCED TASER at upper back or chest. Avoid thick clothing.
- Watch for loose clothing or clothing that is too thick.
- Give instructions again for threat to stop action (laser sight may cause capitulation).
- If not cooperating and still a threat, press trigger.
- Ensure target falls to ground or is incapacitated.
- Closer can apprehend threat or if by oneself, the ADVANCED TASER can be place on the ground and apprehended by the shooting officer (careful not touch threat with hands between the probes).
- Use "window of opportunity" while the ADVANCED TASER's 5-second cycles to apprehend.
- Anticipate follow on 5-second cycles if closer are unable to apprehend subject.
- Put the safety back on when use of force is complete or suspect has cooperated.
- Reload ADVANCED TASER with new Air Cartridge and return to holster.

NOMENCLATURE ANSWERS FOR ADVANCED TASER:

- A. 3. Trigger
- B. 7. Battery Cover
- C. 2. Air Cartridge
- D. 6. Dataport
- E. 9. Safety
- F. 8. Battery Cover Pin
- G. 1. Fin & Blade Sight
- H. 4. Built-in Laser
- I. 5. Battery Indicator

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SUPERVISORY TASER® International USE REPORT

Date/Time: _____ TASER Officer's Name: _____

E-mail: _____ Department: _____

Dept Address: _____ Phone: _____

On Scene Supervisor: _____ Officer(s) Involved: _____

TASER Serial #: _____ Medical Facility: _____ Doctor: _____

Nature of the Call or Incident: _____ Charges: _____ Booked: Y / N

Location of Incident: () Indoor () Outdoor () Jail () Hospital

Type of Force Used (Check all that apply): () Physical () Less-lethal () Firearm () Chemical

Nature of the Injuries and Medical Treatment Required: _____

Admitted to Hospital for Injuries: Y / N Admitted to Hospital for Psychiatric: Y / N

Medical Exam: Y / N Suspect Under the influence: Alcohol / Drugs (specify): _____

Was an Officer, Police Employee, Volunteer or Citizen Injured other than by TASER? Y / N

Incident Type (circle appropriate response(s) below):

Civil Disturbance Suicidal Suicide by Cop Violent Suspect Barricaded Warrant Other

Age: _____ Sex: _____ Height: _____ Race: _____ Weight: _____

TASER use (circle one): Success / Failure Suspect wearing heaving clothes: Y / N

Number of Air Cartridges fired: _____ Number of cycles applied: _____

Usage (check one): () Arc Display Only () Laser Display Only () TASER Application

TASER: Is this a dart probe contact: Y / N Is this a stun gun contact: Y / N

Approximate target distance at the time of the dart launch: _____ feet

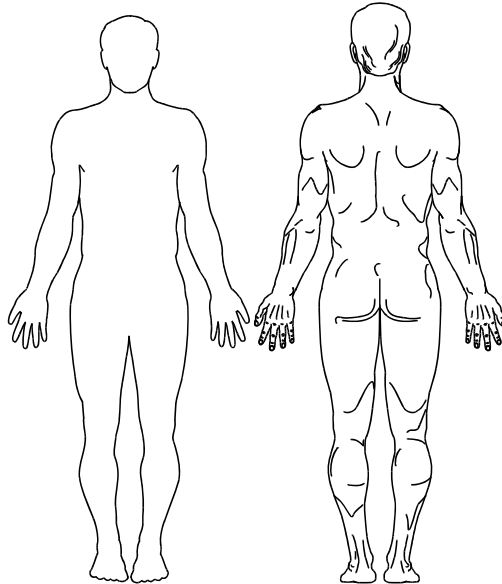
Distance between the two probes: _____ inches Need for an additional shot? Y / N

Did dart contacts penetrate the subject's skin? Y / N Probes removed on scene: Y / N

Did TASER application cause injury: Y / N If yes, was the subject treated for the injury: Y / N

DESCRIPTION OF INJURY:

APPLICATION AREAS
(Place "X's" where probes hit suspect AND "O's" where stunned)



SYNOPSIS:

Need for additional applications? Y / N Did the device respond satisfactorily? Y / N

Describe the subject's demeanor after the device was used or displayed?

Chemical Spray: Y / N Baton or Blunt Instrument: Y / N

Authorized control holds: Y / N If yes, what types: _____

Describe other means attempted to control the subject: _____

Photographs Taken: Y / N Report Completed by: _____

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

 **TASER**
INTERNATIONAL®
ADVANCED TASER® M26 Demo Report

Date: _____ Officer's Name with rank: _____

Department: _____

Age: _____ Sex: _____ Height: _____ Weight: _____

Did dart contacts penetrate the subject's skin? Y / N

Did the application cause injury: Y / N

If yes, was the subject treated for the injury: Y / N

APPLICATION AREAS
Please place "X's" on the points of contact

Please list effects, comments and or how it felt. (Note, could you fight back?):

This information is requested for the *International Association of Chiefs of Police Use of Force National Database Project* and published in our medical research.

May we quote your comments? Y / N

Signature: _____



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

7860 E. McClain Dr., Suite 2 * Scottsdale, AZ 85260 * USA * 480-991-0797 * Fax 480-991-0791
www.TASER.com

ADVANCED TASER® M26 Certification Test
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. The ADVANCED TASER should generally be aimed at:
 - A. Face
 - B. Center of body mass
 - C. The legs
 - D. The head and neck
2. The red pulsing light on the ADVANCED TASER handle with Alkaline batteries indicates:
 - A. The battery should be replaced.
 - B. The battery is good and the ADVANCED TASER is ready to deploy.
 - C. There is a malfunction
 - D. The unit is off.
3. The maximum range of the ADVANCED TASER is.
 - A. 8 feet.
 - B. 13 feet.
 - C. 21 feet.
 - D. 25 feet.
4. After deploying the ADVANCED TASER upon the "threat."
 - A. Immediately turn the unit off.
 - B. Allow the firing cycle's window of opportunity to continue until the threat is disabled.
 - C. Use the unit as a drive stun if the probes miss the threat or reload the ADVANCED TASER.
 - D. Both B and C.
5. The ADVANCED TASER's dataport records the most recent number of firing times/date of use?
 - A. 1,000
 - B. 130
 - C. 200
 - D. 585

6. The **ADVANCED** TASER's automatic timing cycle is for what duration?
 - A. 1 minute each.
 - B. 30 seconds each.
 - C. 15 seconds each.
 - D. 5 seconds each.
7. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER will not work as a "drive stun" with an expended (fired) Air Cartridge in place?
8. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER operates at 50,000 Volts and 26 Watts.
9. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER may be used on threats under the influence of alcohol and drugs.
10. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER probes must break the skin to work.
11. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER automatic timing cycle cannot be stopped during operation.
12. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER's recommended firing distance is 12-18 feet.
13. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER is designed to shoot similar to a firearm.
14. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER (26-Watt EMD) affects the **sensory nervous system only**.
15. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER's live 15 foot cartridge has a solid yellow colored front.
16. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER can be manually shut off during the firing cycle.
17. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER uses 2 AA batteries.
18. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER fires its bottom probe at a 12-degree downward angle.
19. When using the ADVANCED TASER with chemical sprays, the following must be considered:
 - A. Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray.
 - B. If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes.
 - C. If the threat is not reacting to the chemical spray.
 - D. The body weight of the target.
20. If the threat is standing in water when the ADVANCED TASER is deployed:
 - A. The ADVANCED TASER will not function.
 - B. Only the threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - C. Both the officer and threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - D. The ADVANCED TASER will work properly.
21. The ADVANCED TASER is constructed of what material?
 - A. Recycled plastic grocery bags.
 - B. Sonic welded, molded, high impact polymer.
 - C. Machined alloy.
 - D. Lightweight metal.
22. The ADVANCED TASER's T-Wave output simulates.
 - A. The electronic waves used by communicating dolphins.
 - B. The electronic signals used by the human nerves to communicate.
 - C. The microwave signals used by police radar detectors to communicate information.
 - D. The electronic output of a 110-Volt electrical socket.

23. The ADVANCED TASER's long-term effect on the threat is:
- A. Possible intermittent seizures.
 - B. Temporary, unexpected blindness.
 - C. None.
 - D. Nervous twitches.
24. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the ADVANCED TASER are effective:
- A. Through up to two inches of clothing.
 - E. Through some types soft body armour.
 - F. Through lightweight clothing.
 - G. All of the above.
25. The ADVANCED TASER's spread between the two probes at 21 feet is:
- E. 10 inches
 - F. 2 inches
 - G. 36 inches
 - H. 60 inches
26. The ADVANCED TASER affects the:
- E. Urinary tract
 - F. Sensory nervous system
 - G. Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - H. Cardiac system

Explain the proper way of deploying ADVANCED TASER at a threat (150 words or less or by bullet-points) from deployment through arrest:

ADVANCED TASER® M26 NOMENCLATURE

Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- J. Trigger _____
- K. Battery Cover _____
- L. Air Cartridge _____
- M. Dataport _____
- N. Safety _____
- O. Battery Cover Pin _____
- P. Front Sight & Rear Post Sights _____
- Q. Built-in Laser _____
- R. Battery Indicator _____

When you have completed this test, please deliver it to your instructor.

 **TASER**
INTERNATIONAL®
ADVANCED TASER® M26 User Application
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Dept. / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

Number of answers correct: _____ out of 35. (80% minimum = 28 correct answers)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following functional tests:

- _____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing.
- _____ Reload ADVANCED TASER 5 times in 15 seconds (watch finger position, disqualify for fingers in front of blast doors).
- _____ Officer can control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random.
- _____ Officer can remove and reinstall battery correctly.
- _____ Draw ADVANCED TASER and hit target at 8 foot distance (time limit 5 seconds).
- _____ Draw ADVANCED TASER (select the unit most likely to be used in the field) hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds).

I hereby Certify that _____ has successfully completed a minimum of four hours training, has passed the written test with a score of 80% or better, has passed the above functional tests, has demonstrated sufficient proficiency in the function, and use of the ADVANCED TASER and is hereby certified as a trained user of this system.

Attested: _____ Dated: _____
Certified Instructor

Please list the serial numbers of the Air Cartridges fired:

_____ ; _____ ; _____ ; _____ ; _____

Maintain a file copy of this certification in department records.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

ADVANCED TASER® M26 Instructor Application
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Dept. / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

Written certification test score: _____ out of 35. (90% minimum required = 32 correct answers).

Further, the individual has been asked to instruct the class in one of the topics listed in the attached KEY COURSE CONCEPTS in detail in front of the class. If there are more than 14 students, topics will be repeated such that every instructor applicant presents. Was the instructor's performance acceptable? (circle one): **Yes / No**

I hereby certify that _____ has passed the ADVANCED TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 90% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and presentation skills to safely and comprehensively instruct others in the use of the ADVANCED TASER less-lethal weapon.

Attested by Certifying Master Instructor: _____
(Signature) (Print Name)

Date: _____ Certifying Master Instructor ID: _____

Please list the serial numbers of the Air Cartridges fired:

_____ ; _____ ; _____ ; _____ ; _____

Certification Instructions:

- Mail a copy of this completed form along with copy of completed Certification Test to:

Instructor Certification
TASER International
7860 E. McClain Dr., Suite 2
Scottsdale, AZ 85260, USA

- Upon approval, Instructor Applicant will be issued a TASER International Instructor ID Code, which will be returned via fax, email, or mail. The Instructor Certificate will be mailed.

ORAL PRESENTATION TEST QUESTIONS

(Student to address class with two (2) minute answers)

1. Name the parts of the ADVANCED TASER (nomenclature) and describe their functions.
2. How does the ADVANCED TASER immobilize a healthy adult and what are the effects? How is the immobilization caused by the ADVANCED TASER (a 26 Watt EMD system) different from stun systems?
3. Discuss the power output of the ADVANCED TASER, battery checker, battery replacement, and types of batteries to be used.
4. Discuss the proper method of loading an ADVANCED TASER power handle, firing it, aiming point (mention areas that might cause a problem for the M26 to function), and the timing cycle.
5. Discuss the various Air Cartridges, probe flight paths and the wire that comes out.
6. Show the proper aiming techniques for an ADVANCED TASER shooter against various targets. Discuss cover, range, flight paths, and the ranges of the various types of Air Cartridge.
7. How does the ADVANCED TASER stop an individual? Discuss the TASER Wave. What is different about the ADVANCED TASER compared to older TASER stun systems?
8. What can an officer reasonably expect when firing an ADVANCED TASER at a subject. Discuss target reactions, possible tactics and how to handle a subject that is attached to probes.
9. Discuss when the ADVANCED TASER should be deployed under your department's expected guidelines (cover use of force, types of subjects that can be shot by an AIR TASER, and the situations where it may be used).
10. Discuss situations where you can and cannot use the ADVANCED TASER.
11. Discuss the Pre-Deployment checklist, what procedures should be in place, who should be contacted and why.
12. Discuss the medical considerations of the ADVANCED TASER. Why is it healthy, what are the short-term effects and its safety issues. Mention cardiac and pacemaker areas and the removal of the probes.
13. Discuss improper techniques that an instructor must watch for during testing and firing. Hand position, aiming technique, improper safety considerations, improper Air Cartridge removal, and improper battery removal.
14. Discuss the differences between a stun system and an Electro-Muscular Disruption (EMD) system.
15. Discuss the dataport. What does it do, the number of firings recorded, other applications and care for the system?
16. Discuss the differences of the NiMH versus alkaline batteries and how they affect the M26.

 **TASER**
INTERNATIONAL®
ADVANCED TASER® M26 Demo Report

Date: _____ Officer's Name with rank: _____

Department: _____

Age: _____ Sex: _____ Height: _____ Weight: _____

Did dart contacts penetrate the subject's skin? Y / N

Did the application cause injury: Y / N

If yes, was the subject treated for the injury: Y / N

APPLICATION AREAS
Please place "X's" on the points of contact

Please list effects, comments and or how it felt. (Note, could you fight back?):

This information is requested for the *International Association of Chiefs of Police Use of Force National Database Project* and published in our medical research.

May we quote your comments? Y / N

Signature: _____



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

Certification Lesson Plan

VERSION 9.0

TASER® X26 ADVANCED TASER M26

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Course Outline	a
CD-ROM Instructions	b
Warnings	b
Detailed Lesson Plan A detailed guide to conducting the certification course in conjunction with the PowerPoint presentations supplied on CD-ROM. The detailed lesson plan	1
Addendum: Minimizing Failures	A
Outline Questions for Class Discussions	D
Pre-Deployment Checklist A checklist of preparations that should be completed prior to deploying the TASER in a law enforcement agency.	F
User Certification Checklist A checklist of procedures to certify end users in the use and care of the TASER.	G
M26 Certification Test This test should be completed by each end user prior to certification.	H
Demo Report Instructors in-training are strongly urged to take a hit with the M26 in order to clearly articulate how it works and what it feels like. This report should be submitted with the instructor application. Any time you conduct a demonstration, you should submit copies of this report to TASER International, Inc. for our database.	N
Use of Force Report Example of a use of force report developed by the Chandler, AZ Police Department. This report is included as an aid for new departments in developing reporting procedures.	O
X26 and M26 Certification Test This test must be completed by each end user prior to certification.	Q

COURSE OUTLINE

- A. **OVERVIEW:** This class will cover the techniques for proper deployment of and certification of end users in the use of the TASER less-lethal weapon.
- B. **TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVES:** Given person(s) to be trained and a lesson plan, instruct person(s) in the proper deployment and safety of the TASER.
- C. **ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVES:** Without the aid of references, in accordance with the detailed lesson plan and manual, a certified trained user will accomplish the following:
1. Pass the written test and demonstrate sufficient proficiency in the function and use of the TASER.
 2. Understand how the TASER overrides and controls the central nervous systems of a combatant subject.
 3. Know proper finger position for aiming and firing.
 4. Be able to reload in a safe and proper manner.
 5. Control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random (understands safety switch and trigger fully).
 6. Know when the TASER is armed and ready to fire.
 7. Know how to properly check battery power in the Power Handle, remove and reinstall batteries correctly.
 8. Know how to utilize the laser sight.
 9. Understanding of probe placement and ballistics.
 10. For TASER certification.
 - a. Draw TASER and hit target at 12-foot distance.
 - b. Draw ASER hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds).
 11. Learn procedures to properly and safely remove probes from subject.
- D. **METHOD / MEDIA:** This class will be taught by the lecture / demonstration method.
- E. **EVALUATION:** Topics from this class will be evaluated via written tests, oral tests (instructors only) and via performance checklist during the practical application conducted during the class.

COURSE TIME:

- Instructor Certification Course: 8 Hours.
- User Certification Course: 4 Hours.

CD-ROM INSTRUCTIONS

The version 9.0 CD-ROM contains a number of folders. The training powerpoint presentation can be found in the folder "movies" and is named "TASER Version 9 Training.ppt" The detailed lesson plan is not included in this Word Document, but can be printed from the PowerPoint document using the "Print Notes" feature.

WARNINGS

WARNING: READ BEFORE USING

The TASER X26 is a less-lethal weapon. It is designed to incapacitate a target from a safe distance without causing death or permanent injury. While the extensive medical evidence strongly supports the TASER X26 will not cause lasting aftereffects or fatality, it is important to remember that the very nature of physical confrontation involves a degree of risk that someone will get hurt or may even be killed due to unforeseen circumstances and individual susceptibilities. Accordingly, the TASER X26 should be treated as a serious weapon and should only be deployed in situations where the alternative would be to use other force measures which carry similar or higher degrees of risk. Law enforcement customers are deployment and tactical experts and will determine all deployment and tactical practices including where the TASER X26 fits in their respective use of force continuum.

GENERAL WARNINGS:

AVOID AIMING THE TASER X26 AT THE EYES OR FACE.

DO NOT POINT AT PEOPLE UNLESS INTENDING TO FIRE.

KEEP THE TASER X26 OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN.

ALWAYS REPLACE DPM (ENERGY SUPPLY) THAT INDICATE BELOW 20% DPM / ENERGY CELL LIFE REMAINING.

DROPPING THE X26 MAY SHORTEN THE LIFE OF THE UNIT.

KEEP HANDS AWAY FROM THE FRONT OF THE UNIT AT ALL TIMES UNLESS THE SAFETY IS IN THE "SAFE" POSITION.

IF GOING ON AN AIRPLANE, YOU MUST PUT THE TASER X26 IN YOUR CHECKED LUGGAGE, IT CANNOT BE CARRIED ON BOARD. ALTHOUGH THE TASER X26 IS NOT CLASSIFIED AS A FIREARM, YOU SHOULD CARRY THE TASER X26 IN A HARD CASE AND ADVISE TSA PRIOR TO BAG SCREEN THAT YOU ARE CARRYING THE TASER X26 IN YOUR CHECKED BAGGAGE.

ALWAYS REPLACE AIR CARTRIDGES BY THE 5 YEAR EXPIRATION DATE PRINTED ON EACH AIR CARTRIDGE.

DO NOT FIRE THE TASER X26 NEAR FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS AND FUMES. THE TASER X26 CAN IGNITE GASOLINE OR OTHER FLAMMABLES. SOME SELF-DEFENSE SPRAYS USE FLAMMABLE CARRIERS LIKE ALCOHOL AND WOULD BE EXTREMELY DANGEROUS TO USE IN IMMEDIATE CONJUNCTION WITH TASER X26.

THE TASER X26 CAUSES TEMPORARY INCAPACITATION AND THE INABILITY TO CATCH YOURSELF AS YOU FALL. THIS INCAPACITATION AND THE RESULTING FALL CAN BE DANGEROUS AND EVEN FATAL UNDER SPECIFIC CIRCUMSTANCES. FOR EXAMPLE, SOMEONE SHOT BY THE X26 IN A HIGH PLACE COULD BE SERIOUSLY INJURED IN A FALL OR SOMEONE SHOT IN A SWIMMING POOL COULD POSSIBLY DROWN AS THEY COULD NOT SWIM OR SUPPORT THEMSELVES.

WHENEVER THE TASER X26 IS BEING USED DURING TRAINING OR DEMONSTRATIONS, MAKE

SURE THAT TWO PEOPLE ARE ACTING AS HANDLERS TO SUPPORT THE UPPER ARMS OF THE PERSON BEING SHOT, ONE ON EITHER UPPER ARM, SO THAT THE PERSON CAN BE SAFELY SUPPORTED AND LOWERED TO THE GROUND AFTER BEING HIT. PROVIDED THAT NO PROBES ARE ATTACHED TO THE PERSONS ARMS, THERE SHOULD BE NO ELECTRICAL PULSES FLOWING INTO THE HANDLERS AND THEY CAN SAFELY SUPPORT THE PERSON BEING SHOT WITHOUT ANY NEGATIVE IMPACT

THE TASER X26 CAUSES MUSCLE CONTRACTIONS THAT MAY RESULT IN ATHLETIC EXERTION TYPE INJURIES TO SOME PEOPLE.

ALWAYS MAKE CERTAIN YOUR SAFETY IS IN THE "SAFE" POSITION WHENEVER YOUR TASER X26 IS LOADED AND NOT INTENDED FOR IMMEDIATE USE.

IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT YOU CARRY THE TASER X26 ONLY IN A CERTIFIED HOLSTER OR CARRYING CASE. CONTACT THE COMPANY FOR DETAILS ON HOLSTERING ACCESSORIES.

DO NOT CARRY THE DPM IN A POCKET OR ANYWHERE THE GOLD CONTACTS MAY TOUCH METAL. ONCE OPENED, STORE DPM IN THE X26 WEAPON.

ADDENDUM

Planning for Contingencies, Minimizing Failures

SECTION A: PREPARE FOR THE WORST: WHAT CAN GO WRONG?

CASE EXAMPLE: M26 STOPS VIOLENT EDP FROM GRABBING KNIFE DESPITE NOT KNOCKING WOMAN DOWN

USE OF THE M26 BY FRANKLIN COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPT., OH, 8/31/00:

A stout, 185-200 lb., 45-yr-old, female subject was served a warrant for transport to a mental health facility. When deputies were in the apt. to put her in custody, she suddenly turned very violent and officers attempted physical force to restrain her. She threw 2 officers against the wall. She broke away from 2 officers and ran to the kitchen area. She then attempted to grab a kitchen knife. The officers backed off and sprayed the women with pepper spray. She laughed. She continued to go for the knife. An officer fired a M26 from 3-7 feet away at her while she was turning to get the knife from a drawer. One probe hit near her left side and the other near her left hip area. The spread was 6-8" apart and both probes had penetrated through clothing and into skin. During the 1st 5-second cycle she did not go down and she said, "Turn that damn thing off", and she was not subdued.

When the cycle ended she tried to pull out one of the probes while reaching for a knife with her other hand. A 2nd 5-second burst was applied at which time she went to her knees and she was handcuffed. The M26 shooter stated that the woman trembled with minor pulsing and clinched her hands during the cycles. The woman was given verbal commands to get down. The 2nd cycle stopped her from getting to the knife. After the 2nd cycle she then complied with the officers' commands, but was not knocked to the ground by the M26. Rick Smith & Steve Tuttle interviewed Sgt. Gene Wise (scene supervisor), the M26 shooter, and briefly with the Chief.

The supervisor had concern that the woman didn't go down to the deck. Toward the end of the 2nd cycle, the M26 shooter said the woman became more compliant. The supervisor inquired what might have happened. Note the Duracell Ultras were new out of the package on Aug 30th w/ exp. of 2006. There were trace amounts of blood on the probes upon inspection. The M26 shooter said the arcing "seemed kind of loud." However, it still sounds like there was a good connection. The probes may have hit the area identified by the RCMP's testing as a weak point for muscle contraction -- the side torso area between hip and armpit. RCMP testing on human volunteers has found that hits in this area are highly uncomfortable, but this area is characterized by lack of major muscle groups. Hence there is insufficient muscle contraction to drop a focused combatant hit in this area. The M26 shooter and supervisor confirmed that the probes were close to that area.

Tactically, TASER Int'l and officers couldn't see any problems given the nature of a small room, chaos, a potentially lethal situation, and officers who were doing all the right things. TASER Int'l could only suggest shooting at the back (impossible at that time) and shooting to get more spread (impossible because of space restrictions) and having a 2nd M26 used (impossible, as they didn't have a 2nd one).

Note: Results of this deployment included one deputy being disabled by pepper spray and the woman had two small puncture wounds. Officer's comment: At the mental facility the subject was asked if she had a bad day. She told the doctor her day wasn't so bad and that she had been having fun all day. Overall, the use was considered a success in that the M26 stopped her from getting to the knife and obtained compliance without the need to escalate to the next level of force.

SECTION B: CONTINGENCIES VIDEO

When faced with thick clothing, or clothing which is loose or bunching away from the body, shot placement is more critical. Aim for areas where the clothing fits tighter.

Low Muscle Mass: Although we train to aim at center of mass, this may not always be the most effective target area if you are firing from very close range. When firing from the recommended distance of 12-18 feet, the top probe would hit the center of the chest while the bottom probe would hit below the belt line in the stabilizing muscles of the thigh, groin, and leg. However, when firing from close range (as is simulated in this example where the probes are placed under the nipple and above the belt line) the TASER may not directly stimulate the large muscles of the legs or back. As shown in the video, a highly focused individual may be able to remain erect and even continue to attack even under a direct hit to the

center torso. While the TASER clearly causes a lock-up of his abdominal muscles, the target here is able to advance forward.

Here are several tactics to review again with the class to maximize effectiveness of M26 deployments:

Against high-risk subjects, **simultaneously deploy 2 ADVANCED TASERS** aimed at different areas of the body. As shown in the video, a hit from two ADVANCED TASERS is safe. In cases involving edged weapons and other high-risk subjects, the redundancy and increased effectiveness of a dual hit is recommended. This will help reduce the risk of a failure that could result in lethal force escalation.

When possible, **aim at the back**. As shown in the video, a hit in the larger back muscles is more immobilizing. While the subject here was able to remain erect during a full abdominal contraction, when hit in the back the larger muscles in his back overpowered his ability to remain erect.

If deploying from very close ranges (closer than 8 feet), consider lowering your point of aim to the lower abdomen. This would cause the lower dart to hit in the thigh, groin, or the stabilizing muscles in the pelvic region to help ensure the target is dropped to the ground. (From closer ranges a center mass hit may only affect the abdominal muscles – especially when dealing with EDPs or intoxicated persons where the sensory effects will be numbed and the motor / muscular effects are more critical).

Be prepared that the subject may not drop to the ground immediately. Be prepared to deliver more than one cycle from the TASER, and be prepared to use strikes, impact weapons, and other uses of force in conjunction with the TASER to gain compliance. For example, in one recent field use an officer deployed the ADVANCED TASER M26 from a distance of 6 feet at center of the chest. The subject was debilitated, but was able to turn around and move away, causing the wires to break. The officer reloaded the M26 and again deployed at the target from 6 feet away at the center of the chest. While the unit was cycling, a second officer fired over the shoulder of the first officer, striking the subject in the center of the chest with a second M26 at the same time. The subject bent over, but did not drop immediately. The officers deployed two more five-second bursts from both M26's, slowly forcing the subject to the ground and finally gaining compliance. Don't expect that every subject will immediately fall down. Many of the subjects will, but be prepared for contingencies when they don't.

SECTION C: MURPHY'S LAW, A case in what can go wrong -- *BE PREPARED FOR ANYTHING!*

September 2000: An adult male was arrested for impaired driving. This individual had an extensive criminal record and had been involved in several violent physical encounters with the police in the previous six months. While being transported back to the police detachment building for the purposes of providing a breath sample, the suspect became increasingly agitated; he uttered several death threats to the officer.

Shortly after arriving at the detachment, the suspect refused to provide an adequate breath sample and once again became agitated. He turned to face the three officers that were present, raised his fists, and challenged them "to go". Given the suspect's combative posture and his previous history of violence, the one officer carrying the ADVANCED TASER drew the device and issued the TASER Challenge.

When the suspect continued his combative behavior, the ADVANCED TASER was fired from approximately 3.5 meters (12 feet). The suspect was wearing a sweatshirt along with a hooded kangaroo jacket made of similar weight sweatshirt fabric. The upper probe struck the suspect in the chest and embedded in this clothing (skin not pierced). The lower probe struck the tip of the drawstring and embedded in the plastic tip.

Based on an interview with the suspect 12 hours after the incident, it appears that he received some transient conducted energy current from the first cartridge. This is most likely attributable to the fact that the distance between the lower probe and the subject's body varied with his movements that caused the drawstring to randomly swing. When the probe was in close proximity to the subject's body the current would arc across the air gap; when that distance increased, the current ceased to flow. The suspect was able to rip the upper probe from his clothing and the probe embedded in the drawstring and through them to the ground.

The TASER operator quickly loaded a second cartridge and fired without the issuance of the TASER Challenge. This time the upper probe struck the subject in the left upper chest and penetrated both layers of clothing and embedded in his skin. The lower probe struck the subject in the kangaroo pocket. At this point the subject effectively had three layers of sweatshirt material. Inside this pocket the subject was carrying a plastic wallet containing his insurance documents. The manner in which the wallet was folded created another barrier of eight layers of plastic between the subject's skin and the probe.

Two full cycles (10 seconds) of conducted energy were delivered with the second cartridge. The suspect remained on his feet but did not advance toward the officers. The officers' perception was that the suspect maintained physical control and was able to move while the current was being administered. In the post incident interview, the suspect stated that he was "frozen" by the current and was unable to move or fall. It is unknown if the plastic folder created a barrier that may have reduced the current flow.

The bottom probe eventually dislodged from the clothing and fell off at the end of the second cycle. The suspect complied with the officer's directions and entered into the assigned cell. The cover officer at this point had brought out OC spray and was about to use it on the suspect; he believed this had reoriented the subject's behavior. The suspect later stated that he entered the cell willingly because he did not want to undergo further exposure to the TASER current.

Teaching Points:

Expect the unexpected. No device or technique will work 100% for all officers, 100% of the time, on 100% of the people. What are the odds of hitting the drawstring? This highly unlikely event did occur in this real life situation and essentially limited the effectiveness of the TASER. Be prepared to transition to another cartridge quickly or another intervention option (i.e.: OC spray, ASP[®], knees/elbows, etc.).

Consider alternative target selection (i.e.: legs) if you do not get the desired results. During winter months you will encounter subjects with increased clothing barriers. Although the center mass (frontal or dorsal) will remain the primary target. If this is not successful, consider other options.

Do not assume that because a subject does not immediately fall to the ground that he/she is not being affected by the conducted energy current. If time and distance permit, and the threat level has not increased, continue to apply the TASER current as necessary while providing verbal direction to the suspect. For example, "Lay down or I will hit you with 50,000 volts again."

SEGMENT CONCLUSION

The ADVANCED TASER can be effective in many circumstances we encounter. Like all other use of force issues, it should not be totally relied upon with the exclusion of all other options. But it can be a powerful and very effective tool to keep everyone safer.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *Emphasize that Conducted Energy Weapons are not toys, and their use should not be taken lightly. As with any weapon system, there can be unforeseen and severe consequences. They should only be used in accordance with the use of force policies of the department. Although TASER International agrees with the definition on non-lethal weapons from the Joint Concept for Non-lethal Weapons, the Company has adopted the term less-lethal in conjunction with input from law enforcement in order to clarify that there will always be risk involved in use of force.*

CLOSING STATEMENT

"The most important decision an officer can make is whether or not to engage deadly force upon a person. With the new remarkable advances in technology we can now serve and protect people and communities with less than lethal means. Now we have the technology to stop that individual who is combat trained, mentally deranged, or under the influence of drugs and alcohol."

Outline Questions

These questions are intended primarily for use in the instructors' course.

1. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person threatening himself with a firearm?*

The ADVANCED TASER can certainly be deployed in this circumstance; however, it is mandatory to have lethal cover in place. Remember that the ideal range for deployment of the ADVANCED TASER is 12-18 feet with a maximum of 21 feet. This is too close to be relied on and it is poor tactical judgment to confront an armed person at that range without lethal force being immediately present. It is not recommended that officers place themselves in a position to use the ADVANCED TASER when confronting an armed person.

2. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person threatening another person with a firearm?*

As stated in the previous scenario, the ADVANCED TASER could be effective in this case -- perhaps even more so. Remember that when the armed individual is present, lethal force must be present to counteract that threat. In a "hostage" situation suggested here, the ADVANCED TASER could be used as a less-lethal option. The suspect could be disarmed by the use of the ADVANCED TASER but not without certain officer safety considerations. It is not recommended that the ADVANCED TASER be used in this circumstance.

3. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person armed with an edged weapon?*

This situation may be more suited to the deployment of the ADVANCED TASER. If an officer can discharge the ADVANCED TASER from a position of cover, inside the effective range of the unit, this maybe a method of diffusion with the minimum force necessary. Remember this situation demands that lethal force/lethal cover is present before confronting a suspect. Remember the "21 foot" rule for confronting suspects armed with edged weapons.

4. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person armed with a broken bottle?*

If we treat a suspect armed with a bottle in the same manner as one armed with an edged weapon, the answer is yes, with the proper officer safety measures. This situation is likely to be less threatening than confronting a person with a handgun, due caution needs to be applied.

5. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person under the influence of alcohol or drugs?*

The ADVANCED TASER can be used in this circumstance without fear of permanent injury to the suspect. ADVANCED TASER will, in most cases, be more effective on an unruly or defiant suspect than more traditional chemical agents and hands on control techniques.

6. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person holding a hostage adult or child?*

The ADVANCED TASER can be very useful in this circumstance. Remember that the electrical charge felt by the suspect is not transferred to another person simply by body to body contact. It is important to note however that if you place your hand or any other part of your body on the suspect's body, in an area between the two probes, while the unit is activated, you may receive a comparable charge.

7. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person outdoors in a wet environment?*

As demonstrated in the training video, the ADVANCED TASER can be safely deployed in a wet environment. The manufacturer deployed the unit on a person who was standing in a one-foot deep swimming pool with no adverse effects. Remember, if both probes do not come into contact with the suspect, performance of the unit will be effected. If one probe lands directly in a wet environment surrounding the suspect, the charge can also effect the immediate terrain around the suspect.

8. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person that has been exposed to flammable liquids?*

We have encountered individuals in the past that have been in enclosures that have been saturated with gasoline and gasoline fumes. It is scientifically possible that the sparking action of the deployed ADVANCED TASER unit could ignite gasoline fumes and other flammable or combustible environments like meth labs. Therefore, the ADVANCED TASER will not be deployed in this circumstance.

9. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person that has been exposed to pepper spray?*

You must know whether your department uses pepper spray or chemical sprays that are alcohol based versus non-alcohol based. If the spray is alcohol based, then the ADVANCED TASER should not be used. If the spray is non-alcohol based, it is not a flammable substance. It is not combustible by electrical charges generated by the ADVANCED TASER unit. The ADVANCED TASER can be safely used in this application and maybe the next logical step in the use of force after chemical agents have failed. However, you must make sure the chemical agent used is not alcohol based. A good safety check is to deploy the spray against a paper grocery sack in a fire safe environment with fire extinguishers handy. Saturate the bag with the spray. Fire an Air Cartridge from a safe distance away and determine if the bag catches fire. Also, request the MSDS (Material Safety Data Sheet) from the manufacturer of the spray and check for alcohol or isopropyl alcohol as a carrier or ingredient to ensure non-flammability.

10. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person exposed to water i.e.: wet clothing?*

The unit can be used safely and wet clothing will not magnify the intensity of the current generated.

11. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a person that is fleeing from officers?*

ADVANCED TASER is a less-lethal munition. It can be deployed in any circumstance that other uses of force, such as hands on techniques, chemical agents, or less-lethal munitions (beanbag) can be used. The answer to this question is yes, but the officer needs to run with the subject or the wires will be stretched beyond 21 feet as the person flees or falls.

12. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on when other munitions/techniques have failed?*

This unit is intended to be another tool in your toolbox of means and methods to stop and control violent and potentially violent persons. As in your prior training with other uses of force, we will use the force necessary to counteract the threat. If this device hasn't been deployed and it is available, it is within the scope of your force continuum to deploy it.

13. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be deployed on persons that have only refused to submit to arrest and have not violently resisted arrest?*

Again, common sense and evaluation of the scenario will dictate if the use of the device is advisable. The suspect will sustain no permanent injury, if the unit is used properly. It is likely to be better to remove the possibility of injury to both suspect and officers by deploying the ADVANCED TASER, as opposed to getting involved in a physical melee with the offender.

14. *Should the ADVANCED TASER be used on a pregnant female or elderly person?*

It is not advisable to deploy the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER in these circumstances unless all other means short of lethal force have been used. There are some increased medical ramifications for persons in these conditions that should preclude the use of this device from a practical and liability perspective.

15. *Should I carry the ADVANCED TASER or Air Cartridges in a pocket?*

No. The ADVANCED TASER and Air Cartridges should only be carried in holsters or cases designed to properly protect the units during transportation unless for temporary storage only.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

TASER® X26 / M26 Pre-Deployment Checklist

Develop Department Deployment Policy

Example policies are included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While these policies may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Develop Use of Force Guidelines

Example policies are included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While these policies may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Develop Supervisory TASER Use Report

An example report is included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While this report may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Brief Relevant Community Services

It is recommended to notify relevant interest groups in the community prior to or concurrent with TASER deployment. The following community groups should be considered:

- Fire Battalion Chief
- EMTs
- Local Hospital Staff
- Media

TASER International, Inc. personnel are available to assist in media relations. Media education prior to deployment will serve the department best by ensuring more accurate understanding of the TASER and the reasons for its deployment. **Further, media education provides an opportunity to educate the public about the steps the department has undertaken to reduce liability and injuries to both officers and suspects.**

Establish File for TASER Certifications

All officers should pass certification course prior to deployment of the TASER. Signed certification tests should be kept on file for all officers using the TASER. All certified officers should receive printed copies of the following documents at time of certification:

- Department Deployment Policy
- Use of Force Guidelines
- Supervisory ADVANCED TASER Use Report

Establish File for TASER Use Reports

Every use of the TASER technology should be documented using the department's established report (as modeled in the training manual). Part of the filing procedure should be to go online to the TASER Int'l website (www.TASER.com) and submit a use report. If you do not have access to the Internet, please fax a copy of the report to TASER Int'l at 480-991-0791, Attn: Law Enforcement Affairs. Information used to establish a national usage database that will be submitted to the International Association of Chiefs of Police Use of Force Database. **Please mark reports as confidential and strike names as appropriate.**



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

TASER® X26 / M26 User Certification Checklist

The requirements set forth below are deemed to be the minimum requirements to obtain a manufacturer's user certification. These requirements are considered to be the basis for a sound understanding of how and when to use the TASER and should be completed prior to deployment. A copy of each user's Certification Test should be kept in department records to validate certification.

_____ **Complete minimum 4 hours of instruction**

The user shall have completed minimum of 4 hours of instruction under the guidance of a certified instructor. Coursework shall include all topics in User Lesson Plan, including all drills and functional demonstrations.

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire four (4) Air Cartridges (one additional simulation cartridge for scenario training rec'd)**

The user should fire four (4) Air Cartridges to both familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 12 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10-second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests. It is up to the discretion of the issuing law enforcement agency to determine the minimum number of shots fired for user qualification. However, at a minimum at least 2 shots must be fired to receive this certification from TASER International.

Certification is valid for a period of one year. Users should re-qualify once each year.

Re-qualification Checklist

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire a minimum of two (2) Air Cartridges**

The user must fire a minimum of 2 Air Cartridges to both re-familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 12 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10-second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

7860 E. McClain Dr., Suite 2 * Scottsdale, AZ 85260 * USA * 480-991-0797 * Fax 480-991-0791
www.TASER.com

ADVANCED TASER® M26 Certification Test
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. The ADVANCED TASER should generally be aimed at:
 - A. Face
 - B. Center of body mass
 - C. The legs
 - D. The head and neck
2. The red pulsing light on the ADVANCED TASER handle with Alkaline batteries indicates:
 - A. The battery should be replaced.
 - B. The battery is good and the ADVANCED TASER is ready to deploy.
 - C. There is a malfunction
 - D. The unit is off.
3. The maximum range of the ADVANCED TASER is.
 - A. 8 feet.
 - B. 13 feet.
 - C. 21 feet.
 - D. 25 feet.
4. After deploying the ADVANCED TASER upon the "threat."
 - A. Immediately turn the unit off.
 - B. Allow the firing cycle's window of opportunity to continue until the threat is disabled.
 - C. Use the unit as a drive stun if the probes miss the threat or reload the ADVANCED TASER.
 - D. Both B and C.
5. The ADVANCED TASER's dataport records the most recent number of firing times/date of use?
 - A. 1,000
 - B. 130
 - C. 200
 - D. 585

6. The **ADVANCED** TASER's automatic timing cycle is for what duration?
 - A. 1 minute each.
 - B. 30 seconds each.
 - C. 15 seconds each.
 - D. 5 seconds each.
7. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER will not work as a "drive stun" with an expended (fired) Air Cartridge in place?
8. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER operates at 50,000 Volts and 26 Watts.
9. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER may be used on threats under the influence of alcohol and drugs.
10. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER probes must break the skin to work.
11. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER automatic timing cycle cannot be stopped during operation.
12. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER's recommended firing distance is 12-18 feet.
13. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER is designed to shoot similar to a firearm.
14. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER (26-Watt EMD) affects the **sensory nervous system only**.
15. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER's live 15 foot cartridge has a solid yellow colored front.
16. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER can be manually shut off during the firing cycle.
17. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER uses 2 AA batteries.
18. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER fires its bottom probe at a 12-degree downward angle.
19. When using the ADVANCED TASER with chemical sprays, the following must be considered:
 - A. Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray.
 - B. If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes.
 - C. If the threat is not reacting to the chemical spray.
 - D. The body weight of the target.
20. If the threat is standing in water when the ADVANCED TASER is deployed:
 - A. The ADVANCED TASER will not function.
 - B. Only the threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - C. Both the officer and threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - D. The ADVANCED TASER will work properly.
21. The ADVANCED TASER is constructed of what material?
 - A. Recycled plastic grocery bags.
 - B. Sonic welded, molded, high impact polymer.
 - C. Machined alloy.
 - D. Lightweight metal.
22. The ADVANCED TASER's T-Wave output simulates.
 - A. The electronic waves used by communicating dolphins.
 - B. The electronic signals used by the human nerves to communicate.
 - C. The microwave signals used by police radar detectors to communicate information.
 - D. The electronic output of a 110-Volt electrical socket.

23. The ADVANCED TASER's long-term effect on the threat is:
- A. Possible intermittent seizures.
 - B. Temporary, unexpected blindness.
 - C. None.
 - D. Nervous twitches.
24. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the ADVANCED TASER are effective:
- A. Through up to two inches of clothing.
 - B. Through some types soft body armour.
 - C. Through lightweight clothing.
 - D. All of the above.
25. The ADVANCED TASER's spread between the two probes at 21 feet is:
- A. 10 inches
 - B. 2 inches
 - C. 36 inches
 - D. 60 inches
26. The ADVANCED TASER affects the:
- A. Urinary tract
 - B. Sensory nervous system
 - C. Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - D. Cardiac system

Explain the proper way of deploying ADVANCED TASER at a threat (150 words or less or by bullet-points) from deployment through arrest:

ADVANCED TASER® M26 NOMENCLATURE

Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- A. Trigger _____
- B. Battery Cover _____
- C. Air Cartridge _____
- D. Dataport _____
- E. Safety _____
- F. Battery Cover Pin _____
- G. Front Sight & Rear Post Sights _____
- H. Built-in Laser _____
- I. Battery Indicator _____

When you have completed this test, please deliver it to your instructor.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

ADVANCED TASER® M26 User Certification
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Dept. / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

Number of answers correct: _____ out of 35. (80% minimum = 28 correct answers)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following functional tests:

- _____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing.
- _____ Reload ADVANCED TASER 5 times in 15 seconds (watch finger position, disqualify for fingers in front of blast doors).
- _____ Officer can control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random.
- _____ Officer can remove and reinstall battery correctly.
- _____ Draw ADVANCED TASER and hit target at 8 foot distance (time limit 5 seconds).
- _____ Draw ADVANCED TASER (select the unit most likely to be used in the field) hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds).

I hereby Certify that _____ has successfully completed a minimum of four hours training, has passed the written test with a score of 80% or better, has passed the above functional tests, has demonstrated sufficient proficiency in the function, and use of the ADVANCED TASER and is hereby certified as a trained user of this system.

Attested: _____ Dated: _____
Certified Instructor

Please list the serial numbers of the Air Cartridges fired:

_____ ; _____ ; _____ ; _____ ; _____

Maintain a file copy of this certification in department records.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

ADVANCED TASER® M26 Instructor Application
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Dept. / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

Written certification test score: _____ out of 35. (90% minimum required = 32 correct answers).

Further, the individual has been asked to instruct the class in one of the topics listed in the attached KEY COURSE CONCEPTS in detail in front of the class. If there are more than 14 students, topics will be repeated such that every instructor applicant presents. Was the instructor's performance acceptable? (circle one): **Yes / No**

I hereby certify that _____ has passed the ADVANCED TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 90% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and presentation skills to safely and comprehensively instruct others in the use of the ADVANCED TASER less-lethal weapon.

Attested by Certifying Master Instructor: _____
(Signature) (Print Name)

Date: _____ Certifying Master Instructor ID: _____

Please list the serial numbers of the Air Cartridges fired:

_____ ; _____ ; _____ ; _____ ; _____

Certification Instructions:

- Mail a copy of this completed form along with copy of completed Certification Test to:

Instructor Certification
TASER International
7860 E. McClain Dr., Suite 2
Scottsdale, AZ 85260, USA

- Upon approval, Instructor Applicant will be issued a TASER International Instructor ID Code, which will be returned via fax, email, or mail. The Instructor Certificate will be mailed.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

TASER® X/M26 Demo Report

Date: _____ Officer's Name with rank: _____

Department: _____

Age: _____ Sex: _____ Height: _____ Weight: _____

Did dart contacts penetrate the subject's skin? Y / N

Did the application cause injury: Y / N

If yes, was the subject treated for the injury: Y / N

APPLICATION AREAS

Please place "X's" on the points of contact

Please list effects, comments and or how it felt. (Note, could you fight back?):

This information is requested for the *International Association of Chiefs of Police Use of Force National Database Project* and published in our medical research.

May we quote your comments? Y / N

Signature: _____

SUPERVISORY TASER® USE REPORT

Date/Time: _____ TASER Officer's Name: _____

E-mail: _____ Department: _____

Dept Address: _____ Phone: _____

On Scene Supervisor: _____ Officer(s) Involved: _____

TASER Model (check one): ___ X26 ___ M26

TASER Serial #: _____ Medical Facility: _____ Doctor: _____

Nature of the Call or Incident: _____ Charges: _____ Booked: Y / N

Location of Incident: () Indoor () Outdoor () Jail () Hospital

Type of Force Used (Check all that apply): () Physical () Less-lethal () Firearm () Chemical

Nature of the Injuries and Medical Treatment Required: _____

Admitted to Hospital for Injuries: Y / N Admitted to Hospital for Psychiatric: Y / N

Medical Exam: Y / N Suspect Under the influence: Alcohol / Drugs (specify): _____

Was an Officer, Police Employee, Volunteer or Citizen Injured other than by TASER? Y / N

Incident Type (circle appropriate response(s) below):

Civil Disturbance Suicidal Suicide by Cop Violent Suspect Barricaded Warrant Other

Age: _____ Sex: _____ Height: _____ Race: _____ Weight: _____

TASER use (circle one): Success / Failure Suspect wearing heaving clothes: Y / N

Number of Air Cartridges fired: _____ Number of cycles applied: _____

Usage (check one): () Arc Display Only () Laser Display Only () TASER Application

TASER: Is this a dart probe contact: Y / N Is this a drive stun contact: Y / N

Approximate target distance at the time of the dart launch: _____ feet

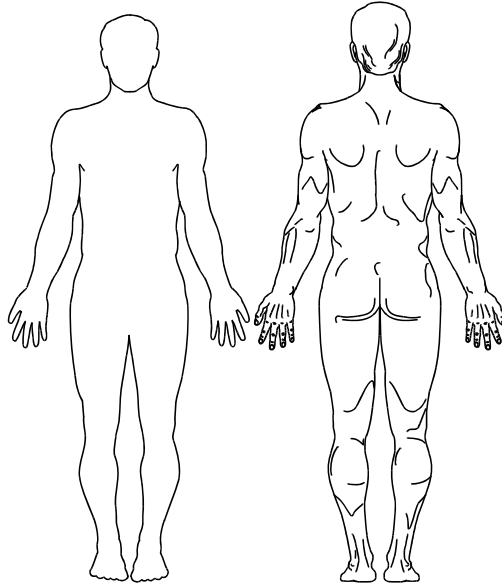
Distance between the two probes: _____ inches Need for an additional shot? Y / N

Did dart contacts penetrate the subject's skin? Y / N Probes removed on scene: Y / N

Did TASER application cause injury: Y / N If yes, was the subject treated for the injury: Y / N

DESCRIPTION OF INJURY:

APPLICATION AREAS
(Place "X's" where probes hit suspect AND "O's" where stunned)



SYNOPSIS:

Need for additional applications? Y / N Did the device respond satisfactorily? Y / N

Describe the subject's demeanor after the device was used or displayed?

Chemical Spray: Y / N Baton or Blunt Instrument: Y / N

Authorized control holds: Y / N If yes, what types: _____

Describe other means attempted to control the subject: _____

Photographs Taken: Y / N Report Completed by: _____

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

7860 E. McClain Dr., Suite 2 * Scottsdale, AZ 85260 * USA * 480-991-0797 * Fax 480-991-0791
www.TASER.com

TASER® X26 and M26 Certification Test
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. The TASER should generally be aimed at:
 - A. Face
 - B. Center of body mass
 - C. The legs
 - D. The head and neck
2. The red pulsing light on the ADVANCED TASER M26 handle with Alkaline batteries indicates:
 - A. The battery should be replaced.
 - B. The battery is good and the ADVANCED TASER is ready to deploy.
 - C. There is a malfunction
 - D. The unit is off.
3. When you arm the TASER X26 (safety shifted up), the CID will display a two-digit number. What does this number indicate:
 - A. Remaining Battery Life %
 - B. The current date
 - C. The system temperature
 - D. The expiration date of the warranty
4. The maximum range of the TASER X/M26 is.
 - A. 8 feet.
 - B. 13 feet.
 - C. 21 feet.
 - D. 25 feet.
5. After deploying the TASER X/M26 upon the "threat."
 - A. Immediately turn the unit off.
 - B. Allow the firing cycle's window of opportunity to continue until the threat is disabled.
 - C. Use the unit as a drive stun if the probes miss the threat or reload the ADVANCED TASER.
 - D. Both B and C.

6. The TASER X26s dataport records the most recent number of firing times/date of use?
 - A. 100
 - B. 200
 - C. 500
 - D. 2,000
7. The **ADVANCED** TASER M26 and TASER X26 automatic timing cycle is for what duration?
 - A. 1 minute each.
 - B. 30 seconds each.
 - C. 15 seconds each.
 - D. 5 seconds each.
8. True or False: The TASER X/M26 will not work as a “drive stun” with an expended (fired) Air Cartridge in place?
9. True or False: The TASER X/M26 operates at 50,000 Volts and 26 Watts.
10. True or False: The TASER X/M26 may be used on threats under the influence of alcohol and drugs.
11. True or False: The TASER X/M26 probes must break the skin to work.
12. True or False: The TASER X/M26 automatic timing cycle cannot be stopped during operation.
13. True or False: The TASER X/M26 recommended firing distance is 12-18 feet.
14. True or False: The TASER X/M26 is designed to shoot similar to a firearm.
15. True or False: The TASER X/M26 affects the **sensory nervous system only**.
16. True or False: The TASER X/M26 live 15 foot cartridge has a solid yellow colored front.
17. True or False: The TASER X26 uses 2 AA batteries.
18. True or False: The TASER X/M26 fires its bottom probe at a 12-degree downward angle.
19. When using the TASER X/M26 with chemical sprays, the following must be considered:
 - A. Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray.
 - B. If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes.
 - C. If the threat is not reacting to the chemical spray.
 - D. The body weight of the target.
20. If the threat is standing in water when the TASER X/M26 is deployed:
 - A. The ADVANCED TASER will not function.
 - B. Only the threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - C. Both the officer and threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - D. The ADVANCED TASER will work properly.
21. The TASER X26 is constructed of what material?
 - A. Recycled plastic grocery bags.
 - B. Sonic welded, molded, high impact polymer and stainless steel plates
 - C. Machined alloy.
 - D. Lightweight metal.

22. The TASER X/M26 T-Wave output simulates.
- A. The electronic waves used by communicating dolphins.
 - B. The electronic signals used by the human nerves to communicate.
 - C. The microwave signals used by police radar detectors to communicate information.
 - D. The electronic output of a 110-Volt electrical socket.
23. The TASER X/M26 long-term effect on the threat is:
- A. Possible intermittent seizures.
 - B. Temporary, unexpected blindness.
 - C. None.
 - D. Nervous twitches.
24. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the TASER X/M26 are effective:
- A. Through up to two inches of clothing.
 - B. Through some types soft body armour.
 - C. Through lightweight clothing.
 - D. All of the above.
25. The TASER X/M26 spread between the two probes at 21 feet is:
- A. 10 inches
 - B. 2 inches
 - C. 36 inches
 - D. 60 inches
26. The TASER X/M26 EMD Weapons affects the:
- A. Urinary tract
 - B. Sensory nervous system
 - C. Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - D. Cardiac system
27. The unit for rating the incapacitating effect of the TASER X/M26 is the MDU, which means:
- A. Minimum Dielectric Unit
 - B. Muscular Disruption Unit
 - C. Maximum Deactivation Unit
 - D. Nonlinear Coefficient Unit
28. The incapacitation rating of the ADVANCED TASER M26 is:
- E. 50 MDU's
 - F. 75 MDU's
 - G. 100 MDU's
 - H. 125 MDU's
29. The incapacitation rating of the TASER X26 is:
- I. 50 MDU's
 - J. 75 MDU's
 - K. 100 MDU's
 - L. 105 MDU's

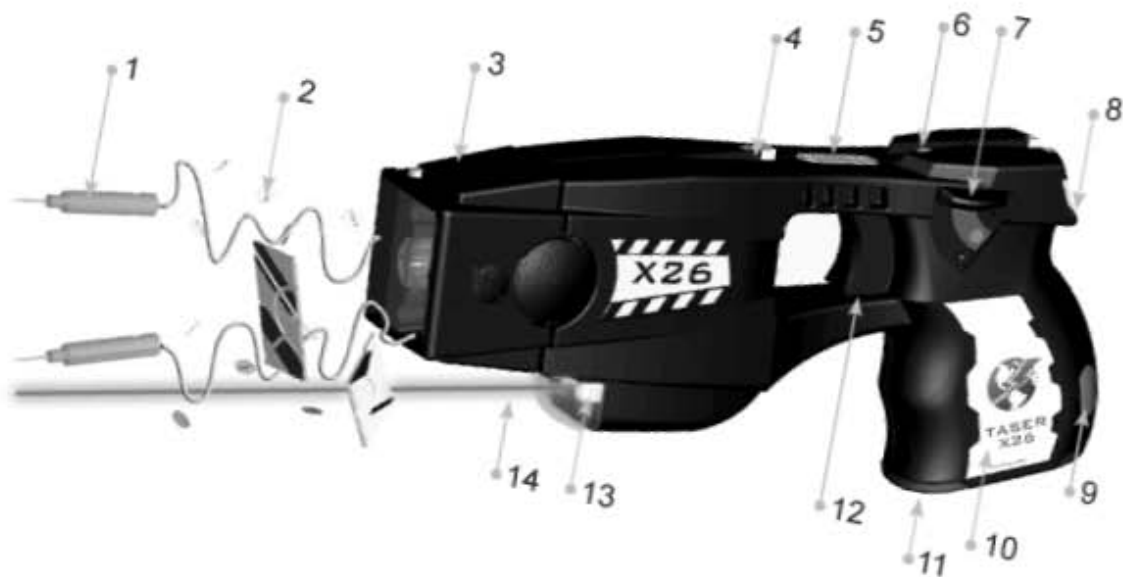
30. Explain the difference between the M26's "blunt" pulse and the X26's Shaped Pulse:

ADVANCED TASER® M26 NOMENCLATURE
Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- J. Trigger _____
- K. Battery Cover _____
- L. Air Cartridge _____
- M. Dataport _____
- N. Safety _____
- O. Battery Cover Pin _____
- P. Front Sight & Rear Post Sights _____
- Q. Built-in Laser _____
- R. Battery Indicator _____

TASER® X26 NOMENCLATURE
Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- A. Trigger _____
- B. Digital Power Magazine (DPM) _____
- C. Air Cartridge _____
- D. Mechanical Sight _____
- E. Safety _____
- F. DPM Release Button _____
- G. Stainless Steel Shock Plate _____
- H. Built-in Laser (pointing to beam) _____
- I. Central Information Display (CID) _____
- J. Probes _____
- K. Low Intensity Illuminators (LIL) _____
- L. Serial Number Plate _____
- M. Illumination Selector Switch _____
- N. AFID Tags _____



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

TASER® X26 and M26 User Certification
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Dept. / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

Number of answers correct: _____ out of 35. (80% minimum = 28 correct answers)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following functional tests:

- _____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing.
- _____ Reload ADVANCED TASER 5 times in 15 seconds (watch finger position, disqualify for fingers in front of blast doors).
- _____ Officer can control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random.
- _____ Officer can remove and reinstall battery correctly.
- _____ Draw ADVANCED TASER and hit target at 8 foot distance (time limit 5 seconds).
- _____ Draw ADVANCED TASER (select the unit most likely to be used in the field) hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds).

I hereby Certify that _____ has successfully completed a minimum of four hours training, has passed the written test with a score of 80% or better, has passed the above functional tests, has demonstrated sufficient proficiency in the function, and use of the ADVANCED TASER and is hereby certified as a trained user of this system.

Attested: _____ Dated: _____
Certified Instructor

Maintain a file copy of this certification in department records.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

TASER® X26 and M26 Instructor Application
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Dept. / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

Written certification test score: _____ out of 35. (90% minimum required = 32 correct answers).

I hereby certify that _____ has passed the ADVANCED TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 90% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and presentation skills to safely and comprehensively instruct others in the use of the ADVANCED TASER less-lethal weapon.

Attested by Certifying Master Instructor: _____
(Signature) (Print Name)

Date: _____ Certifying Master Instructor ID: _____

Certification Instructions:

- Mail a copy of this completed form along with copy of completed Certification Test to:

Instructor Certification
TASER International
7860 E. McClain Dr., Suite 2
Scottsdale, AZ 85260, USA

- Upon approval, Instructor Applicant will be issued a TASER International Instructor ID Code, which will be returned via fax, email, or mail. The Instructor Certificate will be mailed.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

Certification Lesson Plan

VERSION X.1

TASER® X26 ADVANCED TASER M26

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Course Outline	a
CD-ROM Instructions	b
Warnings	b
Detailed Lesson Plan A detailed guide to conducting the certification course in conjunction with the PowerPoint presentations supplied on CD-ROM. The detailed lesson plan	1
Addendum: Minimizing Failures	A
Outline Questions for Class Discussions	D
Pre-Deployment Checklist A checklist of preparations that should be completed prior to deploying the TASER conducted energy weapons ⁱⁿ a law enforcement agency.	G
User Certification Checklist A checklist of procedures to certify end users in the use and care of the TASER.	H
Use of Force Report Example of a use of force report developed by the Chandler, AZ Police Department. This report is included as an aid for new departments in developing reporting procedures.	I
X26 and M26 Certification Test Each instructor prior to certification must complete this test.	K

COURSE OUTLINE

- A. **OVERVIEW:** This class will cover the techniques for proper deployment of and certification of end users in the use of the TASER less-lethal weapon.
- B. **TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVES:** Given person(s) to be trained and a lesson plan, instruct person(s) in the proper deployment and safety of the X/M26 TASER.
- C. **ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVES:** Without the aid of references, in accordance with the detailed lesson plan and manual, a certified trained user will accomplish the following:
1. Pass the written test and demonstrate sufficient proficiency in the function and use of the TASER.
 2. Understand how the TASER overrides and controls the central nervous systems of a combatant subject.
 3. Know proper finger position for aiming and firing.
 4. Be able to reload in a safe and proper manner.
 5. Control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random (understands safety switch and trigger fully).
 6. Know when the TASER is armed and ready to fire.
 7. Know how to properly check battery power in the Power Handle, remove and reinstall batteries correctly.
 8. Know how to utilize the laser sight.
 9. Understanding of probe placement and ballistics.
 10. For TASER certification.
 - a. Draw TASER and hit target at 12-foot distance.
 - b. Draw TASER hit target at 8 feet, reload, and hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds).
 11. Learn procedures to properly and safely remove probes from subject.
- D. **METHOD / MEDIA:** This class will be taught by the lecture / demonstration method.
- E. **EVALUATION:** Topics from this class will be evaluated via written tests, oral tests (instructors only) and via performance checklist during the practical application conducted during the class.

COURSE TIME:

- Instructor Certification Course: 8 Hours.
- User Certification Course: 4 Hours.

CD-ROM INSTRUCTIONS

The version X.1 CD-ROM contains a number of folders. The training PowerPoint presentation can be found in the folder "movies" and is named "TASER Version X.1 Training.ppt." The detailed lesson plan is not included in this Word Document, but can be printed from the PowerPoint document using the "Print Notes" feature.

WARNINGS

WARNING: READ BEFORE USING

The TASER conducted energy weapons are less-lethal weapons. They are designed to incapacitate a target from a safe distance without causing death or permanent injury. While the extensive medical evidence strongly supports the TASER X26 and ADVANCED TASER M26 and M18 will not cause lasting aftereffects or fatality, it is important to remember that the very nature of physical confrontation involves a degree of risk that someone will get hurt or may even be killed due to unforeseen circumstances and individual susceptibilities. Accordingly, the TASER conducted energy weapons should be treated as serious weapons and should only be deployed in situations where the alternative would be to use other force measures which carry similar or higher degrees of risk. Law enforcement customers are deployment and tactical experts and will determine all deployment and tactical practices including where the TASER conducted energy weapons fit in their respective use of force continuum.

GENERAL WARNINGS:

AVOID AIMING THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS AT THE EYES OR FACE.

DO NOT POINT AT PEOPLE UNLESS INTENDING TO FIRE.

KEEP THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS OUT OF THE REACH OF CHILDREN.

ALWAYS REPLACE DPM (ENERGY SUPPLY) THAT INDICATE BELOW 20% DPM / ENERGY CELL LIFE REMAINING IN THE TASER X26 AND REPLACE ALKALINE BATTERIES WHEN THE LED LIGHT IS NO LONGER BLINKING OR THE M26'S PULSE RATE IS NO LONGER RAPID AND CONSISTENT.

DROPPING THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS MAY SHORTEN THE LIFE OF THE UNIT.

KEEP HANDS AWAY FROM THE FRONT OF THE UNIT AT ALL TIMES UNLESS THE SAFETY IS IN THE "SAFE" POSITION.

IF GOING ON AN AIRPLANE, YOU MUST PUT THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS IN YOUR CHECKED LUGGAGE, IT CANNOT BE CARRIED ON BOARD. ALTHOUGH THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS ARE NOT CLASSIFIED AS A FIREARM, YOU SHOULD CARRY THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS IN A HARD CASE AND ADVISE TSA PRIOR TO BAG SCREEN THAT YOU ARE CARRYING TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS IN YOUR CHECKED BAGGAGE.

ALWAYS REPLACE AIR CARTRIDGES BY THE 5-YEAR EXPIRATION DATE PRINTED ON EACH AIR CARTRIDGE.

DO NOT FIRE THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS NEAR FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS AND FUMES. THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS CAN IGNITE GASOLINE OR OTHER FLAMMABLES. SOME SELF-DEFENSE SPRAYS USE FLAMMABLE CARRIERS LIKE ALCOHOL AND WOULD BE EXTREMELY DANGEROUS TO USE IN IMMEDIATE CONJUNCTION WITH TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS.

THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS CAUSES TEMPORARY INCAPACITATION AND THE INABILITY TO CATCH YOURSELF AS YOU FALL. THIS INCAPACITATION AND THE RESULTING FALL

CAN BE DANGEROUS AND EVEN FATAL UNDER SPECIFIC CIRCUMSTANCES. FOR EXAMPLE, SOMEONE SHOT BY THE X26 IN A HIGH PLACE COULD BE SERIOUSLY INJURED IN A FALL OR SOMEONE SHOT IN A SWIMMING POOL COULD POSSIBLY DROWN AS THEY COULD NOT SWIM OR SUPPORT THEMSELVES.

WHENEVER THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS ARE BEING USED DURING TRAINING OR DEMONSTRATIONS, MAKE SURE THAT TWO PEOPLE ARE ACTING AS HANDLERS TO SUPPORT THE UPPER ARMS OF THE PERSON BEING SHOT. EACH PERSON SHOULD HOLD AN UPPER ARM, SO THAT THE PERSON CAN BE SAFELY SUPPORTED AND LOWERED TO THE GROUND AFTER BEING HIT. IF PROBES BE FIRED IN LIEU OF ATTACHING SPENT WIRES OR ALLIGATOR CLIPS, THEN EYE PROTECTION IS REQUIRED. PROVIDED THAT NO PROBES ARE ATTACHED TO THE PERSONS ARMS, THERE SHOULD BE NO ELECTRICAL PULSES FLOWING INTO THE HANDLERS AND THEY CAN SAFELY SUPPORT THE PERSON BEING SHOT WITHOUT ANY NEGATIVE IMPACT

THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS CAUSES MUSCLE CONTRACTIONS THAT MAY RESULT IN ATHLETIC EXERTION TYPE INJURIES TO SOME PEOPLE.

ALWAYS MAKE CERTAIN YOUR SAFETY IS IN THE "SAFE" POSITION WHENEVER YOUR TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS ARE LOADED AND NOT INTENDED FOR IMMEDIATE USE.

IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT YOU CARRY THE TASER CONDUCTED ENERGY WEAPONS ONLY IN A CERTIFIED HOLSTER OR CARRYING CASE. CONTACT THE COMPANY FOR DETAILS ON HOLSTERING ACCESSORIES.

DO NOT CARRY THE DPM IN A POCKET OR ANYWHERE THE GOLD CONTACTS MAY TOUCH METAL. ONCE OPENED, STORE DPM IN THE TASER X26 WEAPON.

Introduction



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 1

This first video is an actual ADVANCED TASER M26 use by the Phoenix Police Department. It's a good video to play during setup to familiarize the students with the types of scenarios where the TASER is frequently used.



TASER[®]

INTERNATIONAL[®]

Instructor Certification Course * TASER[®] X26 and TASER M26 Less-Lethal Weapons

Version 10.1 Released November 2003

Page 2

Purpose of Training

To provide you with the theory and practical training necessary to effectively instruct users to safely operate the TASER® M26 and X26 weapons as a less lethal option.

Expectations

- Please silence cell phones and pagers
- Please adhere to scheduled break times
- You must successfully complete the entire curriculum to be certified as a TASER less-lethal weapon instructor
- Ask questions. If we don't know the answer we'll find it for you.

Overview

- Technology overview
 - What is it and what does it do?
- Electrical and medical background
- Issue M26s to class for hands on use
- Specifications
 - How does it work?
- Practical hands-on training with M26
 - Volunteer exposure
 - Changing batteries and air cartridges
 - Firing drills
 - Drive stun
 - Tactical considerations
 - Probe removal considerations

Overview

- X26 differences
- Field applications
 - What can go wrong
- Safety considerations and associated risks
- Practical hands-on training with X26
 - Volunteer exposure
 - Changing batteries and air cartridges
 - Firing drills
 - Drive stun
 - Tactical considerations
 - Probe removal considerations
- Final written and oral presentation

Objectives

- The student will be able to explain how the TASER conducted energy weapons override the central nervous system
- Demonstrate proficiency in the function and use of the TASER weapons

Overview



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 8

This video provides a synopsis of the TASER Electro Muscular Disruption (EMD) technology developed from the start of the ADVANCED TASER M26 to the new TASER X26 EMD pulse technology.

Technology Overview

Definitions

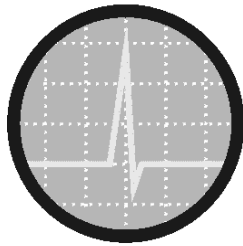


Conducted Energy Weapons use propelled wires to conduct energy that affects the sensory and motor functions of the central nervous system.

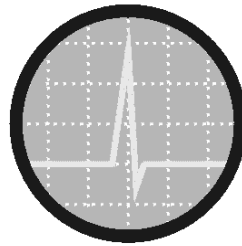
The TASER® X26 and ADVANCED TASER® M26 less-lethals are conducted energy weapons manufactured by TASER International, Inc. in Scottsdale, Arizona.

Technology

Jamming the Nervous System



Nerve Signal or
"Brain Wave"



Taser Wave or
"T-Wave"

- The human nervous system communicates with simple electrical impulses
- The TASER technology uses similar electrical impulses called TASER-Waves

Page 11

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: The TASER X26 and M26 send out short duration, high voltage electrical waves or TASER-Waves™ or T-Waves that overpower the normal electrical signals within the nerve fibers. If you look at a scope reading of the wave signals used by nerves to communicate within the body, the T-Wave is very similar to the signals used by the nerves. These T-Waves create extra “noise” within the nervous system much like static on the “phone lines” of the human body. Discuss how the body's communication is analogous to having a conversation on a telephone where signals are sent from one phone to another via electrical signals. Should a third person pick up this phone line and begin to scream (analogous to a T-Wave in the body), the other two persons can no longer hear communication. Just as important, when the screaming stops, communications begins again without damage to the phone line.

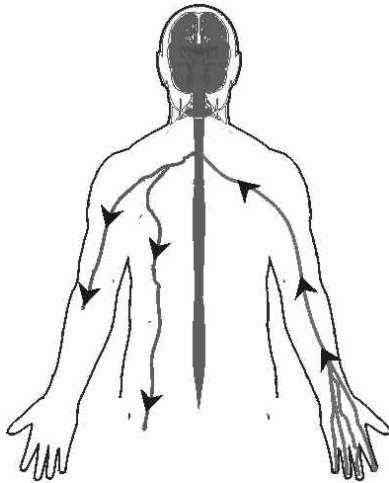
Stun to EMD

- **STUN** systems: 1st and 2nd generation conducted energy weapons jam the central nervous system with electrical noise. This only affects the **sensory nervous system: (pain compliance)**.
- **EMD** (Electro-Muscular Disruption) systems: 3rd and 4th generation conducted energy weapons stun AND override the central nervous system causing uncontrollable contractions of the muscle tissue. The X26 and M26 weapons affect both the **sensory AND motor nervous system: (incapacitation)**.

Page 12

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Stun systems act by “stunning” the target with a high level of electronic stimulation. However, highly focused individuals may not be incapacitated by the stun effect by stun devices or even in drive stun techniques. EMD systems use a more intense electrical waveform to directly cause contraction of the muscles and override the central nervous system. Thus, the EMD systems not only stun the target; they physically debilitate the target by contracting the muscles. At a high level, stun systems affect the sensory nervous system (i.e., it creates very intense sensations which will stun the target) whereas the EMD systems affect the motor nervous system and muscles causing direct physical incapacitation.

Stun vs. EMD



Central Nervous System

Command center (brain and spinal cord) processes information and makes decisions

Sensory Nervous System

Nerves that carry information from the body to the brain. Touch, temperature, etc.

Stun systems affect these nerves

Motor Nervous System

Nerves that carry commands from the brain to the muscles to control movement

EMD systems affect BOTH the sensory and motor nerves

Page 13

The human nervous system is the command, control, and communication system of the human body. The nervous system is comprised of three elements:

The central nervous system is the command center including the brain and spinal cord. All information processing and decision making processes occur in the central nervous system.

The sensory nervous system includes the nerves that carry information to the brain. These are the “intelligence gathering” nerves which carry information about the environment (hot, cold, wet, etc.) and the state of the body (pain, body positioning, etc.) to the brain. These nerves tend to sit near the surface of the body in the skin, where they can interface with the skin and the environment around the body to gather information. The location of these nerves near the skin makes them easier to stimulate than deeper nerves. Hence, lower power stun weapons affect only these nerves.

The motor nervous system includes the nerves that carry command signals from the brain to the muscles controlling all movement. These nerves are located deeper in the body, protected within and beneath the muscle tissue. It takes a greater amount of blunt power (and a different waveform) to penetrate deep enough to control these motor nerves or by using Shaped Pulse technology. Thus either higher blunt power and deeper penetrating waveforms or more efficient Shaped Pulses of an EMD weapon are required to affect these nerves.

TASER Less-Lethal History

- **1974:** Original TASER less-lethal 7-Watt firearm
- **1993:** TASER International, Inc. founded
- **1994:** AIR TASER #34000 (7-Watt)
 - Non-firearm stun weapon
 - Smaller, automatic timing
- **1999:** ADVANCED TASER M26 EMD
 - EMD: Central Nervous System Override
 - Dataport function & integrated laser
 - 3,600+ agencies deploy the M26 as of 11/2003
- **2003:** TASER X26 Shaped Pulse™ EMD
 - 5% more powerful
 - 60% smaller & lighter
 - Digital Pulse Controller

Page 14

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Jack Cover was the inventor of the TASER during 1966-1974. As a chief scientist for the NASA Apollo Moon Landing Program, Jack responded to President Johnson's Blue Ribbon Commission's call for development of non-lethal weapons. During the development of the TASER non-lethal weapon (1966-1974), it was discovered that very short duration (microseconds), high energy, predominately D.C. (Direct Current) pulses were non-lethal and non-injurious, but had a profound physiological and psychological effect upon both humans and animals. In the 1971-74 period, tests on volunteers were done under the supervision of Dr. Frank Summers with two cardiologists, a physiologist, EKG and other instrumentation at St. Joseph's Hospital in Orange County, CA.

TASER Int'l developed the 7-Watt AIR TASER as a non-firearm version of the TASER (the older TASER uses a black powder charge propellant) made of **high impact sonic welded polymer**. It's output and effects are very similar to the original TASER. The model 34000 AIR TASER improved on the first generation by reducing the size (roughly 50%), replacing the gunpowder propellant with 1800 PSI compressed nitrogen (non-firearm) and adding an automatic timing mechanism to administer the pulsed energy.

Between 1994 and 1999, we learned that the 7-Watt stun systems were not sufficiently effective to stop focused, combative aggressors. Animal testing in 1996 led to the development of 26 Watt Electro-Muscular Disruption (EMD) technology. EMD technology was first introduced in 1999 with the ADVANCED TASER M26 - the first less-lethal weapon capable of stopping focused aggressors by overriding the central nervous system. The M26 also introduced the concept of the dataport to track the usage of the weapon.

In 2002, we conducted further studies to refine the EMD waveforms. The result is Shaped Pulse Technology, complex waveforms that achieve the EMD effect at much lower power levels than the M26.

In 2003 the first Shaped Pulse weapon, the TASER X26 was introduced. Advanced Shaped Pulse Technology makes the X26 5% more powerful than the M26, yet 60% smaller and lighter.

Stun/Incapacitation vs. EMD

Evolution of the TASER

(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

This video was filmed prior to Version 10.1 demonstration safety procedures. Make sure to follow demonstration safety procedures.

Page 15

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *The test subjects were given the goal to move toward the TASER operator. The subjects who are stunned are slightly impaired while the EMD effect results in complete incapacitation.*

Pain to Incapacitation

- All previous less-lethal weapons have worked on pain compliance that can be overcome by drugs, alcohol, EDPs or by focused, combative individuals.
- The X26 and M26 less-lethals do not rely on pain to achieve compliance. These override the central nervous system and achieve incapacitation.

Page 16

All less-lethal weapons have worked on pain compliance that can be overcome by drugs, alcohol, EDPs or by mental focus.

The M26 and X26 do not rely on pain to achieve compliance. It overwhelms the central nervous system and achieves incapacitation

From Pain to Incapacitation



Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 17

This video is the first human test of the EMD technology on Hans Marrero, Retired Chief Instructor of Hand to Hand Combat for the United States Marine Corps.

Pain Compliance to Incapacitation

RCMP Testing

(Click on image above to start video of 10% OC spray. Click once to pause.)

This video was filmed prior to Version 10.1 demonstration safety procedures. Make sure to follow demonstration safety procedures.

Page 18

Side by side comparisons of Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RMCP) tactical officers involved in survival training. The officers are hit with OC pepper and challenged to attack a practice pad with batons strikes, then attack a second pad with knee strikes, then call on the radio for backup. Each officer is shown taking the pepper spray hit on the left and the M26 hit on the right side. **The purpose here is not to depreciate a valuable tool such as pepper spray. OC spray has contributed greatly to the field of law enforcement and will continue as a valuable tool in the law enforcement “toolbox.”** Instead, this video demonstrates the speed of which the EMD devices affects the subject and that a goal-oriented and focused individuals are unable to resist the effects of the M26. FYI: OC deployed was 10% Oleoresin Capsicum.

Electrical and Medical

Electrical 101

- “It’s not the volts, it’s the amps that are dangerous...”
- High Voltage: 50,000 Volts
- Low Amperage: M26 & X26 < 0.004 amps
- Safe energy: M26 = 1.76 Joules per pulse
X26 = 0.36 Joules per pulse
 - Cardiac defibrillators are greater than 150-400 Joules per pulse
- High Voltage + Low Amperage = Safe & Effective weapon

Page 20

- It’s not the Volts that are dangerous; it’s the amps that determine safety
 - The electrical output of the TASER is 50,000 Volts. The voltage may seem high, but the amperage on both systems is well below safe limits.
 - ADVANCED TASER M26 output is 3.6mA average current (0.0036 Amps) The X26 output is 2.1mA (0.0021 Amps).
 - The output of the M26 into a human body is a fraction of the dangerous level.
 - High Voltage + High Power + Low Amperage = Safe & Effective weapon
 - (Voltage is a measure of how far an arc of electricity can travel through the air.)
- * M26 instructors will note that the weapons are rated in average amperage rather than root mean square (Irms) amperage as had been done previously. Due to the complex shape of the X26 waveform, and based on the results of our safety testing, we believe that average amperage is the more relevant metric.

Electric Units



Charge: # of electrons per pulse

Amperes: Total electrons per second

Volts: “Pressure” pushing electrons

Energy (Joules): Energy in single pulse

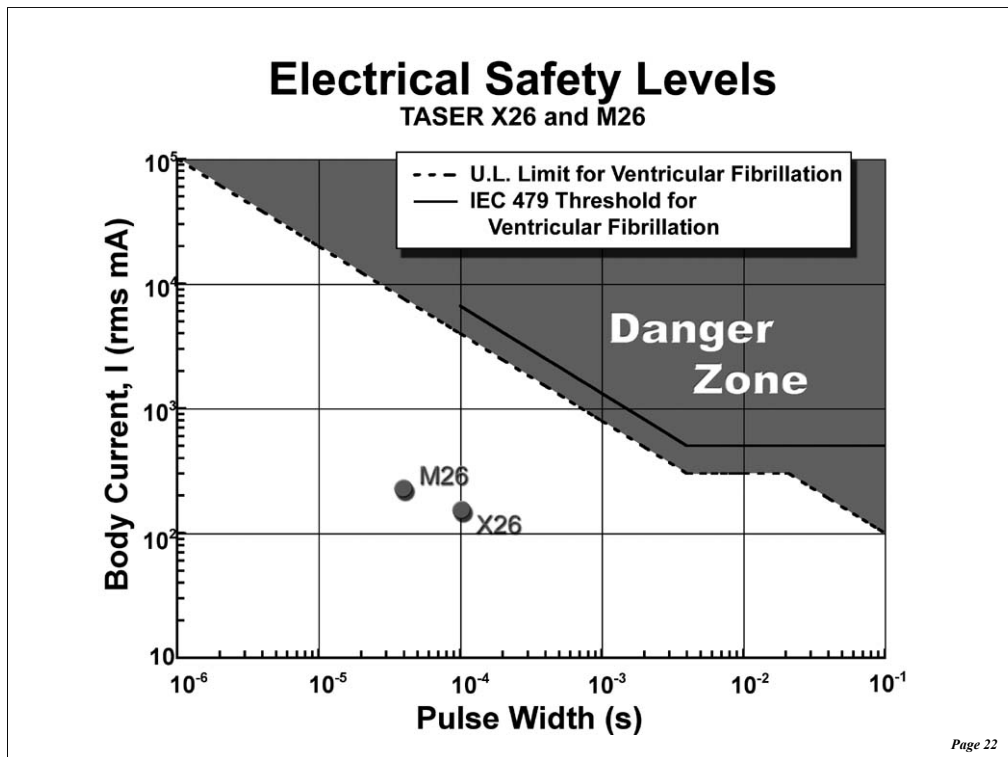
Power (Watts): Energy per second (sum of pulses)

Page 21

In Depth Technical Review:

We don't recommend that you try to teach all of the details below to the class, these are for instructor knowledge to answer technical questions.

- **Charge** is actually how many electrons are in **each pulse** from the TASER. For example, each pulse from an M26 contains 1,136,000,000,000,000 electrons ($1.136 \times 10^{15} = 1.136$ quadrillion). Because these numbers are so ridiculously large, charge is normally measured in Coulombs. 1 Coulomb = 6.24×10^{18} or 6.24 quintillion electrons. The charge in one M26 pulse = 0.000182 Coulombs, or 182 microcoulombs.
- **Amperes** measure the flow of electrons (i.e. how many electrons are delivered **each second**). 1 Ampere = 1 Coulomb of charge per second. For the M26, the amperage is 20 pulses per second * 182 microcoulombs = 3,640 microamperes or 3.64 milliamps.
- **Voltage** is the amount of “pressure” pushing the electrons or electric charge through a circuit. The TASER energy weapons use a peak voltage of 50,000 volts so that the electrons can be propelled across a 2 inch air gap. The high voltage causes electrons to “jump the gap,” a process that “ionizes” the air gap in what appears to the user as a bright arc.
- **Energy** is a function of how many electrons are in each pulse, and the pressure behind them -- hence energy is a function of both Voltage and Charge. Each pulse in the M26 contains 1.76 joules of energy. (Technically, this is the energy stored in the main capacitor. The actual output energy per pulse is somewhat less because of efficiency losses in the output transformer.)
- **Power** is the total energy transferred each second. For the M26, 1.76 joules of energy * 20 pulses per second = 35.2 Watts (the M26 was originally rated at 26 watts, based on 15 pulses per second with alkaline batteries. NiMH rechargeable batteries offer better performance, up to 35 Watts because they can sustain a higher pulse rate).



Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (electrical fence safety guideline) **defined proven safe electrical current for people between 2 - 75 years of age. IEC 479 is a safety standard commonly used in Europe.** Studies have shown there are no long-term effects from being shot by TASER technology. The key concept of this slide is that students see the electrical output of the TASER is at a fraction of the danger level on the chart – a significant safety margin.

Instructor's Note: The X and Y axis of this chart (Body Current and Pulse Width) are logarithmic. The increments are exponential. Hence the M26 and X26 are nowhere close to the dangerous ventricular fibrillation levels in the red zone.

Safety: Pacemakers

- Modern pacemakers withstand electrical defibrillators several hundred times stronger than TASER conducted energy pulses

Page 23

According to FDA standards, implantable cardiac devices such as pacemakers and or Implantable Cardioverter Defibrillators (ICDs) must be designed to withstand the output of cardiac defibrillators that function at significantly higher power levels than the TASERs. If placed in direct contact with a pacemaker, the electrical output could momentarily affect it without health endangerment. See below:

Energy per Pulse

Defibrillators	150.00 - 400.00 Joules
M26	1.76 Joules
X26	0.36 Joules

Pacemakers and ICDs are designed to withstand the extremely high energy (360 joule) shocks delivered by external defibrillators. This is required by standards and every pacemaker and ICD model must be shown to be able to withstand the effect of such shocks. (Active Implantable Medical Device requirements 90/385/EEC).

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *Dr. Paul Hendry, Co-Director of the Pacemaker Clinic at the University of Ottawa Heart Institute concludes that, "With regard to it's (the M26's) medical safety, based on the information that was provided to me I cannot see that it should provide any increased risks to patients with either pacemakers or implantable defibrillators."*

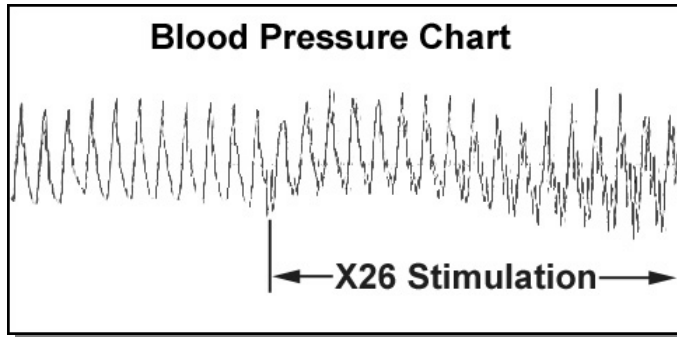
Medical Safety

- **TASER** weapon tests have found:
 - **No effect on heart rhythms**
 - Tested on animals
 - Estimated uses on 50,000 human volunteers (M26) as of 11/2003
 - 99% instant incapacitation in less than a second
 - No long-term effects
 - The electrical outputs are still well within the safe levels defined by international standards
 - Minor skin irritation, sometimes temporary blisters or redness

Page 24

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *There have been an estimated 50,000 volunteers who have been hit with the M26. There are over 3,400 documented field uses of the weapon as well. It is estimated that only 20% of the field uses are reported to TASER International, hence it is estimated there have been over well over 17,000 field uses of the M26. There have been no long term injuries caused by the TASER. Note: The use of the TASER technology cause incapacitation and thereby secondary injuries can occur. This includes cuts, bruises and abrasions caused by falling. These short term injuries are secondary in nature and are reversible injuries.*

Medical Safety



Heart rate (the larger peaks & valleys of the graph) is unchanged during TASER X26 EMD stimulation directly through chest, across the heart. The smaller fluctuations are the result of skeletal muscles stimulated by the X26. As the muscles contract, they squeeze the blood vessels within them causing minor increases in blood pressure. However, there is no change in the heart rate nor the peak blood pressure related to the beating of the heart.

Page 25

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *The illustration is a blood pressure reading from an anaesthetized pig. The X26 was applied across the chest with the two probes in a “worst case” scenario (the points most likely to stimulate the heart). Note that the heart beat continues normally. The small fluctuations in blood pressure are the result of skeletal muscle contractions that add fluctuations to blood pressure. It is important to note that the heart rate does not change at all. This is important because it shows that the level of the X26 stimulation is below the threshold to pace the heart (I.e. if the TASER pulse were above the pacing threshold, the heartbeat would speed up when stimulated by the TASER). It is well documented in the medical literature that the level required to fibrillate the heart is well above the level required to pace the heart. Hence, if the X26 is below the pacing threshold, it is therefore well below the fibrillation threshold.*

Common Effects of EMD

- Subject can fall immediately to the ground
- Yell or scream
- Involuntary muscle contractions
- Subject may freeze in place with legs locked
- Subject may feel dazed for several seconds/minutes
- Potential vertigo
- Temporary tingling sensation
- May experience critical stress amnesia
- May not remember any pain

Medical Safety: Drugs

- The ADVANCED TASER M26 EMD was applied directly to the chest of test animals during tests at the University of Missouri without heart failure
- Using “worst case” scenarios, two cardiac safety experts found no interference by the M26 weapon with the heart rhythms
- No interference occurred when the animal subjects were given dangerous drugs (epinephrine and drugs similar to PCP and cocaine) that make the heart more susceptible to electrical stimulation
- Animal studies prove cocaine does **not** make the heart more susceptible to electrically induced fibrillation

Page 27

See copy of review letter from University of Missouri for details on TASER cardiac safety tests, see medical safety section on CD-ROM.

A study of ventricular fibrillation threshold using 20 anesthetized animals found that there was no increase in vulnerability to electrically induced fibrillation while under the influence of cocaine. See abstract and reference below.

Pharmacotherapy 1996 May-Jun;16(3):429-37

The effect of cocaine on Ventricular fibrillation threshold in the normal canine heart. Tisdale JE, Shimoyama H, Sabbah HN, Webb CR. College of Pharmacy and Allied Health Professions, Wayne State University, Detroit, MI 48202, USA.

We determined the effect of cocaine on ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation, as measured by ventricular fibrillation threshold (VFT), and cardiac electrophysiology in 20 anesthetized dogs with normal hearts. Animals were randomized in blinded fashion to receive a continuous 3-hour infusion of cocaine 0.11 mg/kg/minute (total dose 20mg/kg) or placebo (lactose dissolved in normal saline). The VFT, systolic and diastolic blood pressures, ventricular effective refractory period (ERP), and electrocardiographic intervals were measured at baseline and every 30 minutes during infusion. Baseline mean \pm SE VFT in cocaine and placebo groups was 57.0 \pm 7.8 and 51.8 \pm 7.6 mA, respectively ($p = 0.64$). Cocaine did not significantly decrease VFT, but actually increased it (i.e., reduced ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation) compared with placebo (84.6 \pm 10.4 vs 55.8 \pm 7.2 mA, respectively, at 150 minutes, $p = 0.04$). Cocaine prolonged ERP and PR, QRS, QT, QTc, JT, and JTc intervals. Cocaine does not increase ventricular vulnerability to fibrillation in anesthetized dogs with normal intact hearts. Its electrophysiologic effects are similar to those of class I antiarrhythmic agents in this model.

What TASER Weapons Might Do

- Might cause slight signature marks that resemble surface burns -- appear red or may blister
- Can cause eye injury if shot too high
- Causes strong muscle contractions
- Can cause secondary injuries from person falling

What TASER Weapons Don't do

- Does not damage nervous tissue
- Does not cause serious burns
- **Does not cause “electrocution” in a wet environment**
- No reports of TASER weapons causing death
- Electrical output not harmful to fetus (but consider secondary injuries from the fall)
- Generally does not cause urination* or defecation
- Safe for use within commercial aircraft

Page 29

* To date, only 1 urination case reported with volunteer during a 5-second M26 ride, shot to the back across the spine during training course.

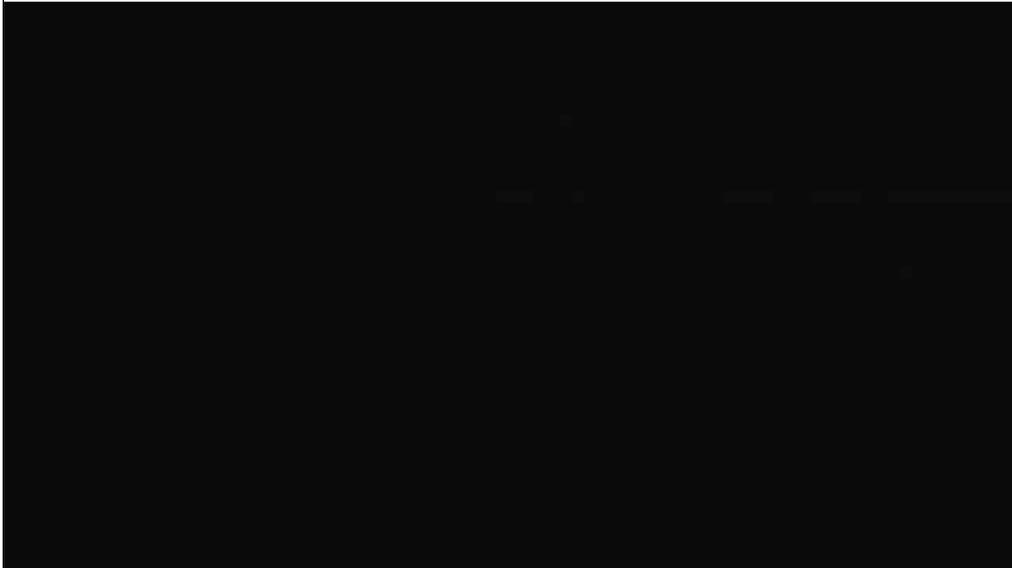
INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: The M26 was test fired onboard an A320 during a Category III landing without any adverse effects. The ADVANCED TASER is used by the U.S. Air Force during 2002 - 2003 for detainee flights from Afghanistan to Guantanamo Bay, Cuba. The RCMP has deployed the drive stun during a flight in which a combative male was incapacitate. In April 2003, Greek Special Police Forces deployed the M26 on a male hijacker when the aircraft was stormed. The suspect was incapacitated near the cockpit.

The M26 is currently deployed by several non-U.S. air carriers.

The nitrogen capsule has a mechanical seal and requires an electrical charge to deploy it.

SIDEBAR: *Commercial high explosives almost always require a sudden shock (such as a blasting cap) to start the explosion. They are made this way because far too many people were killed in accidental explosions when they were using the earlier sensitive explosives. Commercial high explosives will detonate (explode) between 3,300 feet per second and 30,000 feet per second. If they explode (deflagrate) below 3,300 feet per second, then they are called low explosives. Low explosives usually do not require a blasting cap because they explode by burning very fast. Low explosives (fireworks and gunpowder) are more dangerous and cause more injuries than high explosives because low explosives are sensitive to heat, friction, static electricity, and shock. Home made explosives can be high or low explosives but they are usually sensitive to heat, friction, static electricity and shock.*

Wet Environments



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 30

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *Water does not affect the output of the TASER weapons or cause electrocution (death by shock). The amount of energy out of the weapon is determined inside the weapon, regardless of target conditions. The batteries of the M26 and X26 are already operating at full output capacity. If the target is wet, there is no increase in power output as the M26 and X26 are already at maximum power. The president of TASER Int'l was shot with the AIR TASER while standing in a pool of water to prove this effect. The weapon is safe to use in light rain or wet conditions as long as the TASER or the front of the Air Cartridge is not drenched in water and the dataport plug is in place.*

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *As for the splash resistance, one of the weak points to the M26 weapon is the dataport plug. If the rubber stopper is removed, liquid spills could get into the M26 while holstered. Also, note that there is a hole on the laser sight that water could get into. If the M26 is soaked, do not turn the M26 on -- let it air dry completely before turning it on. If dataport plug is lost, please contact TASER Int'l and get it replaced immediately (no charge).*

The X26 is splash resistant as well. The weak point is the separation between the battery and the butt of the X26. If the X26 is soaked, do not turn the X26 on -- let it air dry completely before turning it on.

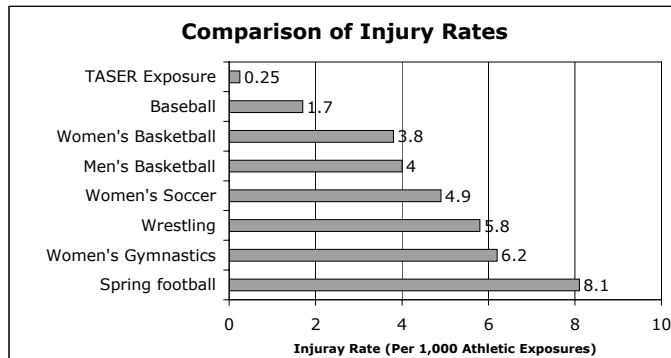
Volunteer Exposure

WHY EXPOSURE IS RECOMMENDED

- Instructor credibility as a leader and subject matter expert
- Officers can better understand the effects of the weapon
 - For deployment
 - Confidence that touching an exposed subject will not cause similar shock
 - Self-defense
 - Court expertise

PRACTICAL PORTION FOR TASER EXPOSURE

Volunteer Exposure



CAUTION

Subjecting yourself to the TASER involves physical exertion similar to an athletic activity such as playing a game of basketball. The risk of injury from physical exertion or falling, while very low, is not zero.

Volunteering is highly recommended, but is not mandatory.

* Source: NCAA Injury Surveillance System Summary (For Athletic Practices - games have higher injury rates)

Page 32

PRACTICAL PORTION FOR TASER EXPOSURE

There have been an estimated 50,000 volunteer hits with the ADVANCED TASER M26. There have been fewer than 10 reported injuries, which have included:

- A separated shoulder from a person who fell while trying to run toward the TASER operator. Hence, do not run
- Strained back muscles
- A torn rotator cuff
- Cut to scalp from falling backwards. Subject was anticipated to fall forward but fell backwards onto unmated floor requiring stitches.
- It is not entirely clear that all of the reported injuries were indeed related to the TASER. However, they can not be ruled out in their entirety because of the physical exertion involved. Hence, we believe it is appropriate to forewarn volunteers that being hit with a TASER is an act of physical exertion, and hence there is a small risk of sports-like injury. However, even a rate of 1 in 4,000 is significantly lower than for other athletic type activities such as CQB training.
- Further, there has been one instance of an individual who experienced a seizure that started approximately half way through a 5 second TASER burst and lasted for approximately 30 seconds after the TASER application. The subject received prompt medical attention, and his case has been reviewed by medical doctors. The diagnosis was that the seizure was most likely psychologically induced. For this reason, it is important that volunteers understand the act is, indeed voluntary, not mandatory.
- In one other instance, a subject passed out approximately 60 seconds after TASER exposure. Cause was determined to be dehydration and low blood sugar (individual hadn't eaten in 7 hours, had worked out just prior to class).
- Overall, it is anticipated that the risk of injury from TASER exposure is lower than for close quarter combat or other physical training.

Volunteer TASER Exposure Let's Roll!



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Safety Requirements

- Eye protection
- Proper matting
- Clear area of bystanders and objects
- Spotters grab hold before and during exposure
- Make area safe
- Careful probe removal

**FAILURE TO FOLLOW THESE SAFETY PROCEDURES
INCREASES THE RISK OF INJURY.**

Page 33

This is the point where volunteers should be exposed to the TASER. See demonstration guidelines for safety recommendations.

Students should relieve themselves by going to the bathroom prior to exposures in order to not have a stress related urination.

Also, students who are dehydrated or have low blood sugar should hydrate or eat a light snack prior to exposure.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: A training point is that whoever removes the probe must check the probe body and insure that the probe is intact and that the straightened barb is still attached to the probe body. There have been a few reported cases in which the probe was removed from a body but the pin/straightened barb pulled free of the body and remained in the skin. Needle-nose pliers will be required to remove this to get a firm grip or by hemostat by EMS or hospital.

There have also been a few reported incidents where the barbed tip broke off and only the small barb remained in the skin. In this instance, the barbed tip would behave similar to a small metal splinter, however removal by medical staff is still advised.

MAKE SURE OFFICERS EXERCISE CARE DURING PROBE REMOVAL - KEEP YOUR FREE HAND CLEAR OF THE PROBE AREA TO ENSURE YOU DO NOT SCRAPE YOURSELF WITH THE CONTAMINATED BARB.

Arcing Through Clothing



- One probe can arc through 2 cumulative inches of clothing or 1 inch of clothing per probe

(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Body Armor Penetration



(Click above to start video of RMCP Soft Body Armor Class II vest -- 22 layers of Twaron fab)
This video was filmed prior to Version 10.1 demonstration safety procedures. Make sure to follow demonstration safety procedures.

Weapon Safety 101

- Never point at anything you don't intend to shoot
- Keep the weapon SAFETY ON until pointed in a safe direction (toward the target)
- Never place finger on trigger unless firing is imminent
- **Laser light can cause eye damage if directed into eyes for prolonged periods of time**
- Probes shot in the eyes can cause serious damage
- Never place hand in front of weapon, especially when changing Air Cartridge



Page 36

Review the points of basic weapon safety to ensure students treat the weapon with the care attendant with a weapon system.

LASER INFO: in the US, a division of the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) known as the Center for Devices and Radiological Health <<http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/radhlth/index.html>> (CDRH) regulates the manufacture and classification of laser products. The federal regulations covering lasers is CFR <http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/cfdocs/cfcfr/CFRSearch.cfm?CFRPart=1010&showFR=1>> AND <http://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/cfdocs/cfcfr/CFRSearch.cfm?CFRPart=1040&showFR=1>. CDRH classifies lasers based on exposure times, wavelength, and power. Typically lasers are classified into one of several classes: Class I, Class II, Class IIIa, Class IIIb, and Class IV. The higher the class, the greater the chance of injury associated with the laser. A general classification guideline based on output power alone is shown below.

The TASER brand TASERs emit a laser that will not burn human skin at all. However, humans must avoid direct and prolonged eye exposure as with ANY laser. The laser light emitted from this aperture is similar to common laser pointers used for projection screens. Class 111A laser product complies with 21 CFR 1040.10 & 1040.11. Max output 5MW. Wavelength 630-680 NM. Note: Class IIIa: Intermediate power lasers (CW: 1-5 mW). Only hazardous for intrabeam viewing. Some limited controls are usually recommended.

Class I, Class II and Class IIIA Lasers

Accident data on laser usage has shown that Class I, Class II Class IIA and Class IIIA lasers are normally not considered hazardous from a radiation standpoint unless illogically used. (FYI: there is a label affixed to the ADVANCED TASER and TASER X26 conducted energy weapons, and it does specify that it is a class IIIA laser as required by law. The label is located directly under the laser housing.)

Direct exposure on the eye by a beam of laser light should always be avoided with any laser, no matter how low the power.

All laser devices distributed for both human and animal treatment in the U.S. are subject to Mandatory Performance Standards. They must meet the Federal laser product performance standard and must submit an "initial report" to CDRH's Office of Compliance prior to distributing the product (see 21 CFR 1000-1040.11). This performance standard specifies the safety features and labeling that all laser products must have in order to provide adequate safety to users and patients. A laser product manufacturer must certify that each model complies with the standard before introducing the laser into U.S. commerce. This includes distribution for use during clinical investigations prior to device approval.

For more information, see <http://www.fda.gov/cdrh/consumer/laserfacts.html>.

Issue M26's To Class

Page 37

Issue M26's to the class with BladeTech Holster, Secondary Cartridge Clip and 2 EXPENDED (used) Cartridges with wires removed. Have students wear the holster for the remainder of the course (until replaced later with the X26).

Holster: Pro's & Cons

Support Side Carry	Dominant Side Carry
+ Lower Risk of Drawing Wrong Weapon Under Stress	+ Weapon Retention
+ Hip crossdraw = Faster Engagement on Target	
+ Easier ID of Less-Lethal By Other Officers	- Higher Risk of Confusion Depending on Training
- Weapon retention issues, depending on DT training	3 incidents of accidental shootings by mistaken weapon
<i>Refer to your department's tactical experts to make your own policy on how to carry, holster and deploy the TASER X26 or M26</i>	

Page 38

Need to add: *Departments are the tactical experts and need to make their own policy on how to carry, holster and deploy the M26 and X26.*

Instructor: Review the pro's and con's of dominant side vs. support side carry. The three incidents related to dominant side carry are:

Sacramento Police, CA: Black M26 on dominant side carry below sidearm in April 2001. An officer applied a drive stun technique several times to a resisting drunk suspect. Each time the M26 was reholstered and after several separate applications, the officer mistakenly drew his Sig Sauer sidearm and fired it into the hip of the suspect who survived.

Rochester Police, MN: In November 2002, an officer responded to a disorderly conduct incident and upon arrival, immediately exited his vehicle to aid another officer who was engaged in a fight with the suspect. While exiting his vehicle, the officer placed his issued black M26 in one of his uniform pants pockets, located on the officer's primary side. During the scuffle, the officer decided to use his M26 to subdue the resisting suspect and while attempting to feel for the M26 weapon on his primary weapon side, he accidentally drew his primary lethal weapon instead and fired one round, striking the suspect near the kidney side of his body. The shooting was non-lethal and the suspect did survive the incident. Prior to this incident, when the Rochester PD first obtained the M26 they trained their officer's to carry the TASERS in belted hip type zippered bag,

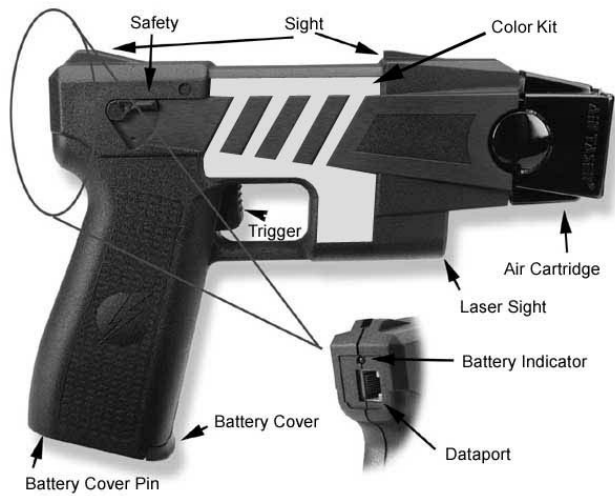
Madera Police, CA: In December 2002, an officer with a black M26 accidentally shot a male subject who was handcuffed in back of a police cruiser following an incident after officers broke up a party in an apartment. The officer intended to subdue the suspect who was kicking out the windows of the cruiser by using her M26. Instead, the officer drew her service weapon, a 40-caliber Glock 23, and shot Torres in the chest, killing him.

All three agencies have since switched to a support side carry and have yellow M26s.

ADVANCED TASER M26

Constructed of impact resistant sonic welded polymer

Mass = 18 ounces



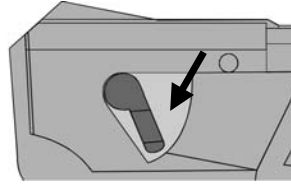
**Optional Yellow
Coloration**



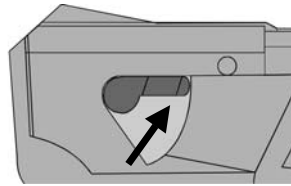
Page 39

Ambidextrous Safety

- **SAFETY ON**
– (Down)



- **SAFETY OFF**
– (Up)
– **Activates Laser & Battery Indicator**



Page 40

Instructor Note: When the safety is down, the weapon is in safe mode and the weapon cannot fire. When the Safety is shifted up into the armed mode, the weapon is armed and will fire when the trigger is activated.

M26: When armed, the laser is turned on and the Alkaline battery indicator lights up.

Trigger Operation

- Single trigger pull fires current for 5-second cycle
- Trigger pulls during the 5-second cycle will not affect the cycle unless held continuously
- Holding the trigger continuously beyond the 5-second cycle will continue the electrical cycle until trigger is released. (The cycle will cease immediately once the trigger is let go in this case.)
- Shut off unit ASAP if accidentally discharged

Page 41

The M26 can fire 10 back to back 5-second cycles without risk of overheating to preserve life of training weapons. Continue as necessary in field use.

Allow the M26 a chance to cool if possible

(NOTE: The X26 does not overheat.)

M26: Secondary Cartridge Clip

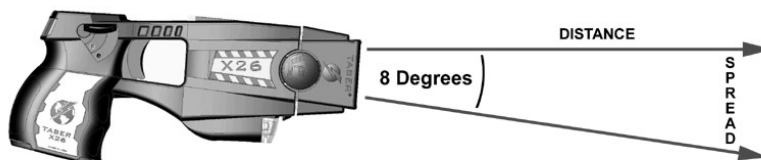
(Optional Accessory -- Simply Replaces Battery Cover)



Probe Trajectory

- Aim like a standard firearm at center of mass
- Use sights and/or laser
- Observe standard sidearm safety guidelines
- Rule of Thumb: 1 foot spread for every 7 feet

DISTANCE = 7 X SPREAD



Target Distance (ft)	2'	5'	7'	10'	15'	21'
Spread (in)	4"	9"	13"	18"	26"	36"

Page 43

Review 8-degree downward spread of bottom probe.

When fired, the top probe impacts at point of aim. The bottom dart travels at an 8-degree angle downward. The spread between probes increases the further you get from your target **with the probes separating one foot for every 7 feet they travel.**

The wire is thin insulated wire (copper-clad steel) and can break easily. (Show how thin wire is).

Reversible Loading



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 44

Both the M26 and X26 automatically cant the Air Cartridge to force the top probe to fire straight out at the point of aim while sending the bottom probe at a 8-degree angle downward.

Cartridge Types



15 ft.

Solid Yellow Door

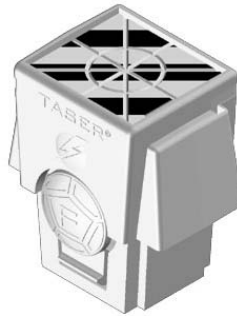
**Live Cartridge
Regular Probe**



21 ft.

Striped Door

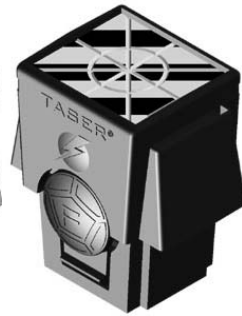
**Live Cartridge
Regular Probe**



XP 21 ft.

Yellow Cartridge

**Live Cartridge
XP Probe
Longer, Heavier**



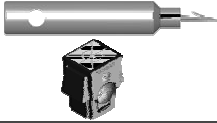
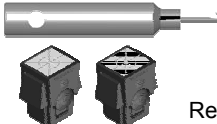
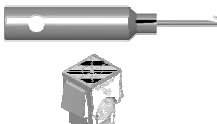
LS 21 ft.

Blue Cartridge

**Live Simulation
Short Probe Non-
Conductive Wire.
Stun portion works!**

Page 45

Probe Types

	Mass (g)	Needle Length	Speed	Momentum Kg*m/s	Energy Kg(m/s) ²
 LS	1.6g	.20" 0.50 cm	166 fps to 98 fps	0.85 to 0.50	2.0 to 0.7
 Regular	1.6g	0.35" 0.89 cm	166 fps to 98 fps	0.85 to 0.50	2.0 to 0.7
 XP	4.1g	0.52" 1.32 cm	100 fps to 76 fps	1.35 to 1.02	1.92 To 1.09

Top figures @ muzzle

Bottom figures @ 13 feet

Page 46

The XP probe is made of brass, much more dense than the aluminum of the other probes. XP mass of 4.1 g more than 2.5x the regular dart.

In the speed, momentum, and energy columns, the top number is the value at the muzzle, the bottom number is the value at 13 ft. For example, the regular dart's speed is 166 feet per second (fps) at the muzzle, but drops to 98 fps at 13 feet.

The most important thing to look at is the momentum. Momentum is the ability of an object in motion to cause other objects to move - such as a pool ball hitting another pool ball causing it to move. In this application, momentum is the ability of the projectile to move or compress clothing on impact. Note the the higher mass of the XP probe yields over 60% more momentum at the muzzle. And, because of the extra mass in the projectile, it retains momentum and velocity better over distance. The momentum of the XP probe at 13 feet is 20% greater than the regular probe at the muzzle.

It should also be noted that the decay in velocity is significant - primarily due to the wires unspooling and creating drag on the projectiles.

Propulsion System



- 1,800 PSI nonflammable nitrogen capsule
- 2 probes fired at 160+ feet per second
- Maximum range: 21 feet

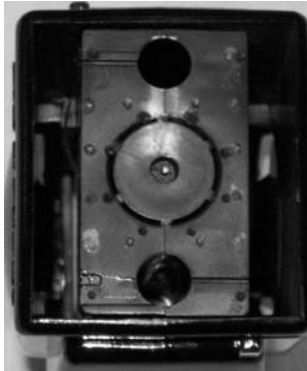
Page 47

The compressed nitrogen cylinder is shown in the post-firing position, with the puncture pin through the bottom of the capsule.

Wires

- Wires are steel with insulated coating
- Wires can break easily if stepped on or pulled
- Inadvertent contact with wires or the probe during firing can result in electrical shock
- TASER weapon operator must advise officers to avoid wires during restraint for wire integrity

Cannot Fire



**Expended cartridge
with wire and
probes missing**

Can Fire

(but not reliably)



**Blast doors missing.
Return to factory for
free replacement.**

Page 49

Emphasize the difference between an expended cartridge (left) and a live cartridge where the blast doors have fallen off.

The cartridge at right may still fire, although not reliably. It should be returned to the factory for replacement.

Weapon Management



- AFID ID Tags
 - 20-30 fired with each cartridge
 - Originally provided to track civilian use if ever used in criminal act (also used for officer accountability)

STUNGUNS: A LOOK AT THE M26

Police around the country are exploring non-lethal alternatives to subduing dangerous subjects. Taser International's latest stungun, the M26, is one such weapon. Each M26 costs \$400.

DATA PORT

Allows a computer to access the discharge history of the weapon. Memory can hold the time and date of more than 585 discharges.

BATTERIES

Operates on 8 AA batteries in the weapon's grip.

SOURCES: Taser International; Dallas Public Safety Supply; Dallas Morning News research



PROBES

Two barbed probes fire from the M26 up to 21 feet to deliver the charge. The charge can be delivered through two inches of clothing.

Cartridge

Probes

Laser sighting

TAGS

Tiny identification tags are released when the weapon is fired. Each tag is marked with the serial number of the cartridge that fired for greater accountability.

LAYNE SMITH / Staff Graphic

Page 50

Purpose: to prevent abuse and protect officers from unfounded allegations through solid documentation of usage.

AFID (Anti-Felon Identification): Every time an Air Cartridge is fired, it disperses 20-30 identification tags called AFIDs. These tags are printed with the serial number of the cartridge and can be used to determine who fired the cartridge. These were originally created for civilian sales of TASER conducted energy weapons to deter criminal use. As an offshoot of this technology, officers should be aware this system is an additional for accountability of the department to trace users who are not following department policy and are using the TASER inappropriately.

Dataport

Connection Kits Sold Separately



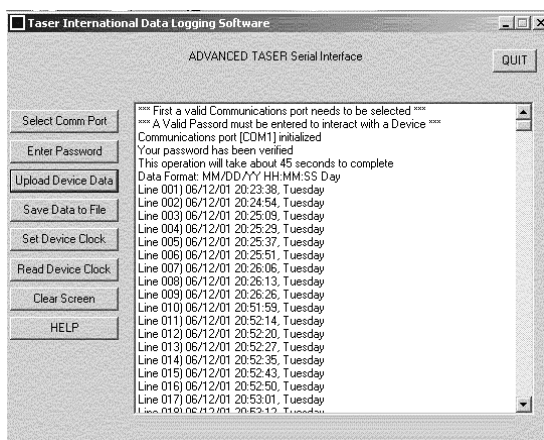
- M26 Serial Dataport
 - Stores time and date of each firing (last 585)
 - Protects officers from unfounded allegations
 - Officer accountability
 - Rubber stopper must be in when dataport not in use!
 - Allows remote firing from robots
 - Serial Port Interface

Page 51

Dataport: the dataport connects the M26 to a computer. The M26 stores the time and date of the last 585 times it was fired. By downloading this data, the department can monitor usage patterns. Every officer who is issued a M26 can be accountable for every firing of the unit. Each trigger pull of the M26 is akin to recording a “date/time stamp” of its most recent 585 firings. It will not provide the duration of the current nor will it distinguish between a TASER probe firing or a drive stun. Note also that several trigger pulls can be recorded during one single 5-second cycle. This often happens during stressful shootings as officers tend to double and triple tap the trigger from fire arms training. This will not affect the duration of the 5-second cycle unless the the trigger is depressed after the 5-second cycle has occurred or if the finger were to hold the trigger continuously depressed beyond the 5-second cycle. The dataport readout can then be read by counting the number of seconds that have passed to determine the number of actual firings of 5-second cycles. For example, if there are 5 trigger pulls that print out for one 5-second cycle and the date/time stamps are less than 5-seconds, this equals only one discharge of the 5-second cycle.

The concept is to protect officers from false allegations of misuse by proving exactly how many times and when the unit was discharged. The rubber stopper should be kept in the M26 dataport at all times to protect against water and dirt contamination. The dataport can also allow the unit to be remotely fired by tactical robots. The M26 dataport is pre-programmed to Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) but its clock can be reset by a password protected program.

Dataport Download: M26



- Discharge M26 in stun mode prior to download to confirm current time as relative point of reference
- **CRITICAL** - If you return a damaged M26: **DOWNLOAD & SAVE** dataport info in case it is that M26 is called into question or litigation in the future

Most returned or damage M26 conducted energy weapons are destroyed at TASER Int'l since these are rarely repaired. The destroyed weapons are thus unable to be downloaded in the event that an incident is later called into question.

Changing Batteries and Air Cartridge

M26 Battery Cover Removal

- Place SAFETY ON
- Remove Air Cartridge
- Depress battery cover pin with cuff key, or pen
- Slide cover out
- Remove & load battery mag
- Secondary Cartridge Clip:
Use a pen as a cuff key
won't fit



Page 54

Place in “safe” mode (**CRITICAL!**)

Remove Air Cartridge (**CRITICAL!**)

Depress battery cover pin with cuff key, or pen (Note: with secondary cartridge, a pen or paper clip is required as a cuff key won't work)

Slide cover out

Remove and load battery tray

M26 Battery Removal



- Use palm to catch magazine

Page 55

Prior to installing or removing the battery, ensure the Air Cartridge has been removed!

Gently tap the base of the M26 handle against thigh and use palm of hand to catch magazine.

M26 Battery Insertion

- Insert 8 AA batteries using “V-Shape”
- Match +/- polarities properly
- Reinsert battery mag (battery contacts first)
- Reinstall battery cover
- Place SAFETY OFF
- Perform battery check and spark test for 5-seconds
- Return SAFETY ON
- Replace Air Cartridge



Page 56

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: IT IS OF UTMOST IMPORTANCE TO PLACE THE M26 IN THE SAFE MODE AND REMOVE THE AIR CARTRIDGE PRIOR TO CHANGING BATTERIES.

Also, it is extremely important to use caution when carrying a loaded battery tray outside the M26 unit. There have been reported cases of officers carrying them in their pockets and causing them to short circuit by arcing the contacts points with keys or other metallic objects. The batteries can overheat and rupture if they are short-circuited. It should be the practice of officers to carry loaded battery trays in such a manner to prevent any accidental arcing of the contact points of the tray.

Note, the laser will work even if a single battery has been put in incorrectly in the tray. Yet, the spark rate will be degraded to the point that a failure of the M26 could occur. Ensure that the a spark test is performed after the batteries have been replaced.

M26: Approved Batteries

- Using approved batteries is mission critical to the success of the stopping power

NiMH Rechargeable



18-20 pulses per second,
constant until drained

Alkaline



12-15 pulses per second on
fresh set, slowly degrades

Page 57

Batteries are run at their maximum capacity by the M26. Using approved batteries is mission critical to the success of the stopping

TASER® NiMH Rechargeable batteries were designed specially for ADVANCED TASER. 1500 mAh, 1.2 Volt NiMH.

Energizer® ACCU Rechargeable AA Nickel Metal Hydride (NiMH) 1.2 Volt batteries. 1200 milli amp hours (mAh) to 1800 mAh are acceptable.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: The higher the mAh number, the longer the charge will last. The milliamp hour rating (mAh) will vary in availability and the higher the mAh, the higher the price.

Alkalines: **Duracell® Ultra** 1.5 Volt AA. Do not use just plain “coppertop” Duracells. Ultras have a blue band or blue swirl. **Energizer® e²™ Titanium** 1.5 Volt AA

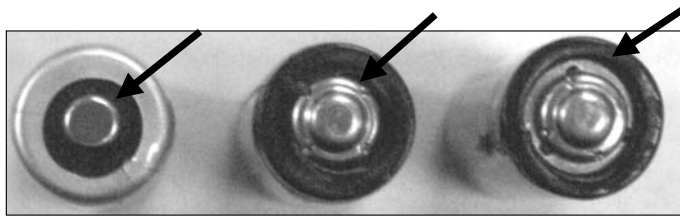
Rechargeable Nickel Metal Hydride (NiMH) batteries give the strongest output, and perform much better in cold weather. **These must be recharged every two weeks. Also, the battery indicator will not work with NiMHs.** Remove the Air Cartridge and check for rapid pulse rate. **Uncharged batteries will cause weapon failure.**

Alkaline batteries have a stronger shelf life and the selection of the battery is very important. There are only two alkaline batteries recommended for optimal performance: the Duracell Ultra® and Energizer® Titanium series. Each has clearly marked expiration dates. **Be very careful that you get the ULTRA, not the regular “coppertop” Duracell alkaline!** You must check for the blue band around the middle of the battery indicating it is the new ULTRA series.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: In a perfect world, you will get a little more power out of the rechargeable NiMH batteries. You can observe the power output by simply observing the pulse rate of the unit when activated. Since each pulse is identical, the more power, the faster the pulse rate will be. In general, the good aspect of the Duracell Ultra is that they don't require recharging and can be left in the unit for months at a time without problems and have long expiration dates. If using NiMHs, check and charge every two weeks -- requiring much more maintenance. If you do not ensure they are charged regularly, this will cause weapon failures in the field. **BATTERY FAILURES WITH RECHARGEABLE BATTERIES IN OLDER TASERs HAVE RESULTED IN FATALITIES BECAUSE OFFICERS HAD TO USE LETHAL FORCE.**

M26: NiMH Battery Selection

Ensure No Cardboard Ring Around Contact



Page 58

Non-approved NiMH batteries may have non-conductive cardboard covering the positive top base (see red arrow)

Battery tray springs might not make complete contact and can result in malfunction during firing. The firing percussion will separate the +/- connections for a split second immediately stopping automatic electrical cycle

The middle and right tops will work as the top bases of each positive end are exposed

Removing the cardboard may destroy the battery and void the warranty of the battery in most cases. Batteries without cardboard rings are available directly from TASER International.

Battery Indicator: M26

- LED light operates when SAFETY IS “ARMED”
- Battery indicator works with alkaline batteries ONLY -- not NiMH rechargeables
- NiMH: Spark Test & Recharge every 2 weeks.



For alkaline batteries:

- Pulsing light = good batteries
- Steady light = low batteries (unit can work, but change soon). Check that batteries are in correct +/- positions
- No light = change batteries

M26 Battery Charger

- Batteries can be charged directly through dataport or on base unit. Both will charge, but not simultaneously.
- Ensure safety is on and Air Cartridge is removed prior to charging batteries.



Direct charge to M26

Page 60

IT IS EXTREMELY IMPORTANT TO PLACE THE M26 IN THE SAFE MODE AND REMOVE THE AIR CARTRIDGE PRIOR TO CHARGING THE WEAPON! If a wire gets crossed, the charger could cause the Air Cartridge to discharge.

Charger is a “smart charger” and provides charge based upon battery requirements

The charger only trickle charges after green light to prevent overcharging

Remove batteries when charged

The batteries in the M26 charge first, then batteries in the base

Recharge NiMH batteries a MINIMUM OF every two weeks

Replace dataport plug when complete

Loading Cartridges

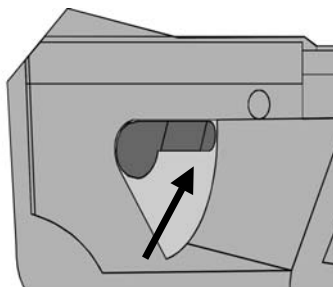
- Safety first!!
- Treat this as a loaded weapon
- Key areas to watch:
 - Always place SAFETY ON (down)
 - Keep fingers clear from blast doors
 - Point weapon in safe direction
 - Keep finger off the trigger

Page 61

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *Let students practice loading. Expired Air Cartridges may be used for training, but should never be deployed. Officers must turn-in expired Air Cartridges to a supervisor for training use only. These expired cartridges are not for field use.*

Ready

- Draw M26 weapon from holster
- Keep finger off the trigger
- Point in safe direction
- Place SAFETY OFF (safety switch up)



Aim

- Aim at target: Center of mass or legs
- Laser is point of impact for top dart
- TASER weapon fires probes in line with 8-degree probe spread
- Right handed trigger pulls may cant weapon to left



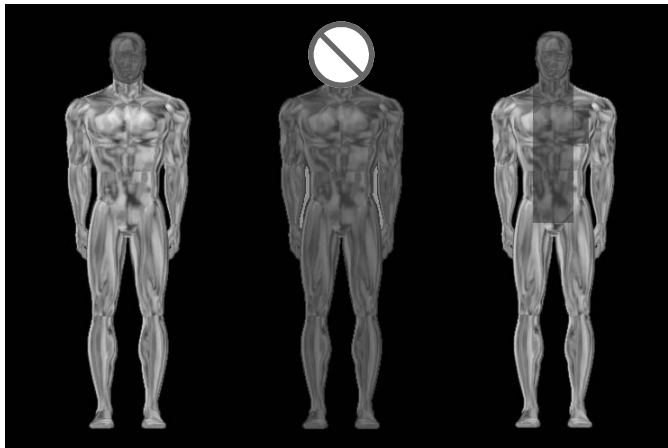
Proper Aiming Techniques

- Optimum shot = 7 to 15 ft from target
- Deploy per department SOP
- Aim similar to sidearm = center of mass (or legs if thick clothing is present)
 - Hold level unless subject is laying down
 - If possible, fire M/X26 at suspect's back:
 - Clothing fits tighter
 - Surprise factor
 - Stronger muscles -- even more overwhelming
 - No face, throat or groin exposure

Page 64

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *If subject is shot while running, the officer must keep pace with the subject, as the running momentum of the subject will break the TASER-Wires. (Officer's must run with the subject if they are to utilize the TASER against a running target similar to "walking a dog on a leash.") Also, subjects shot at extreme range of 21 feet may fall and break the TASER-Wires. Therefore, shots should have ample "slack" for the person to fall to the ground without breaking the wires. (If there are any Air Cartridges with wires, pass the wire around the room to show how thing the insulated TASER-Wire is and have the officers break the wires to enhance this point).*

Effective Target Zones



**Chemical
Agents**

**TASER
Energy
Weapon**

Firearms

Page 65

Unlike aerosol chemical agents, the entire body is effective target zone. **DO NOT AIM AT HEAD/THROAT UNLESS SITUATION DICTATES A HIGHER LEVEL OF INJURY RISK IS JUSTIFIED.**

Explain that the entire back is also a good target for the TASER.

Toronto SWAT Incident

Toronto, Canada

(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 66

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *Toronto SWAT deployed a M26 on a catatonic subject who had previously fired a gun outside (later found to be a starter's pistol). The tactics are important. The M26 shot was from an armored vehicle and was aimed so that the probes would not hit the thick jacket. The operator was able to place the probes in the midsection of the center of mass. The subject was apprehended without further incident and the gun was a starter's pistol.*

Aiming Drill

Page 67

DRILL: AIMING DRILL (Holsters are not completely necessary as the officers can draw their TASER weapons in a simulated fashion consistent with how they carry it in the field.)

First, have the students draw and arc the weapon without cartridge in place. Let them arc several times “get it out of their system.” Have them point the laser around the room, making sure not to aim into any other student’s face or eyes.

Split the class in half. Have them partner up and face each other, 12-18 feet apart. Have them draw the weapon from cross draw or support side, and point shoot at their partner (again with no LIVE cartridges present).

1. Make sure that a safety check is completed to ensure there are no live cartridges. (There should be NO Air Cartridges of any type for his drill)
2. Begin with half the students drawing, lasing the target, then reholstering. Use the following commands: “Draw,” “Arm,” “Safe,” and “Holster.” When simulating a firing, the students must yell, “TASER, TASER!”
 - Start slowly, then move to combat speed. Repeat 4-7 times, or until instructor feels class performance is adequate.
 - Repeat 3, but have them switch from target to target while remaining in a combative shooting stance. Use command “Switch” to change targets. Repeat 4-7 times, or until instructor feels performance is adequate.
 - Repeat #3, aiming to original target. Instructor commands “Spark On,” “Spark Off” for students to practice operating the trigger and safety. Repeat 4-7 times, or until instructor feels performance is adequate.
 - Repeat 2-5 above with the other half of the class.

Reloading Drill

Page 68

Reloading Drill: Instructor Demonstrates Each Step

- Instruct students to obtain 2 EXPENDED Cartridge, loading one in secondary cartridge clip and one in the firing chamber
- Command “Draw” . . . Draw the weapon, take off safe, and lase target (not human target, random point)
- Command “Reload” . . . Safe the weapon, retract weapon to eye level in front of face, remove primary cartridge and drop to ground, reload 2nd cartridge from secondary cartridge clip if present or other carrier.
- Command “Aim” . . . Aim at target
- Command “Holster” . . . Reholster weapon, retrieve cartridge from ground and load into secondary cartridge clip or other carrier.
- Repeat 4-7 times, or until instructor feels performance is adequate.

Loading Under Stress Drill

- Students perform exercises to elevate heart rate to combat levels. Suggestions: running in place place, 50 meter sprint, side straddle hops (jumping jacks), or push ups. Check for students with medical limitations on exercise types or levels.
- Once heart rate is elevated, students to load, unload, reload cartridge 5 times in 15 seconds (for speed, this is done with only one cartridge - in the firing bay, there is no need to alternate between the firing bay and secondary cartridge clip)

REMEMBER: THESE DRILLS ARE TO INCREASE MUSCLE MEMORY

Practical Application

First Firing Drill

Page 69

Students are issued one live cartridge and will fire first shot at a conductive target. This is a relaxed, familiarization. Do not increase heart rate (low stress).

Issue X26's To Class

Page 70

Issue X26's with Dual Cartridge Holsters, and eXtended Digital Power Magazine (XDPM). Have each student install the DCH on the eXoskeleton Holster and wear the unit for the remainder of the class.

Traditional “Blunt” Pulse



High Energy, “Brute Force” Approach

Page 71

The Shaped Pulse Generator technology revolution that made the X26 possible. Like the TASER weapons before it, the X26 fires two probes up to a distance of 21 feet. The X26 transmits pulsed energy through the wires into the central nervous system of the target causing immediate incapacitation.

Previous generation conducted energy weapons use a simple high energy, “blunt” pulse to penetrate through the skin and clothing barriers that serve as protective armor around the body. Over 90% of the energy is lost while penetrating the barrier. Thus, high power levels (26 Watts) are required to generate an EMD effect, resulting in large batteries requirements that add weight and size to the 18 ounce M26 weapon.

The X26’s Shaped Pulse technology uses a highly refined energy pulse that concentrates a small portion of energy to first penetrate the barrier, while the majority of electrical charge is held in reserve, flowing freely through the barrier once the leading edge has penetrated. Two pulses comprise the Shaped Pulse phases:

- The first phase, called the “Arc phase” is optimized to generate a very high voltage to penetrate clothing, skin or other barriers. The “Arc phase” is a very high voltage short duration pulse that can arc through up to 2 inches of clothing or barriers. Once the arc is created, the air in the arc is ionized and becomes a low impedance electrical conductor that conducts the second pulse phase into the body.
- The second phase of the Shaped Pulse is the stimulation phase, or “Stim phase.” The Stim Phase does not have to arc across a barrier, since this was accomplished by the Arc Phase. The Stim phase only has to flow across the highly conductive arc from the Arc Phase. With less energy lost with this new process, less wattage (5 Watts) is required from the X26 to cause the EMD effect. Hence, the Stim phase is optimized to provide maximum incapacitation for a human target while operating at super-efficient power levels.

The timing is so fast that to most electronic instrumentation, and all human observers, the Shaped Pulse appears as just one output pulse (arc).

The result of Shaped Pulse EMD Technology is a high-performance, highly efficient less-lethal weapon with an incapacitating effect that’s 5% greater than even the vaunted M26, in a weapon that is 60% smaller, 60% lighter and consumes 1/5th the power.

Electrical Specifications

	X26	M26
Voltage	50,000 V	50,000 V
Amperage (avg)	2.1 mA	3.6 mA
Energy / Pulse	0.36 J	1.76 J
MDU's	105	100

Page 72

- It's not the Volts that are dangerous; it's the amps that determine safety
 - The electrical output of the TASER is 50,000 Volts. The voltage may seem high, but the amperage on both systems is well below safe limits.
 - The M26 emits 26-Watts of energy. The X26 emits 5-Watts of energy
- * M26 instructors will note that the weapons are rated in average amperage rather than root mean square (Irms) amperage as had been done previously. Due to the complex shape of the X26 waveform, and based on the results of our safety testing, we believe that average amperage is the more relevant metric.

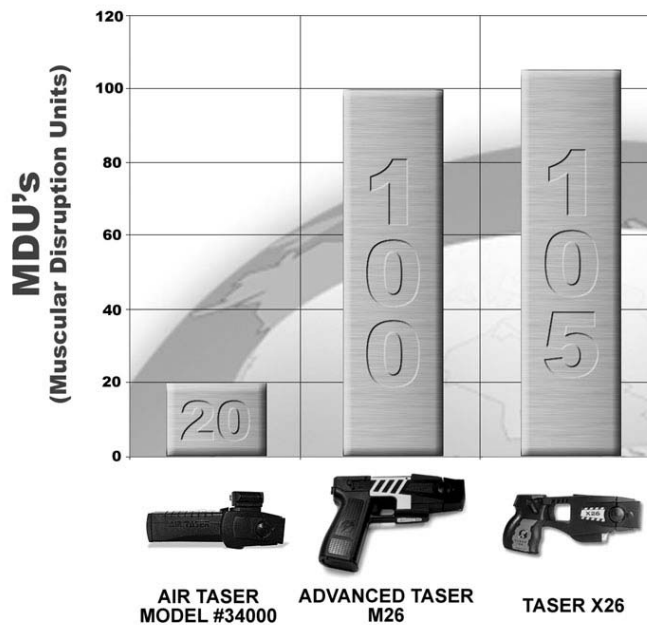
Pulse Impact Comparison (15 second arc to skin)



The energy lost in penetrating the barrier of skin and clothing is converted into heat energy. Hence, the M26 generates significantly more heat when arcing through the skin. As shown in this picture, the drive stun from the M26 leaves a significantly larger burn-like area. The X26, which is much more efficient, does not generate as much heat, and hence much less skin irritation.

NOTE: Both of these marks were created by a long, 15-second drive-stun burst to the skin of an anesthetized pig (very similar to human skin).

INCAPACITATION RATINGS

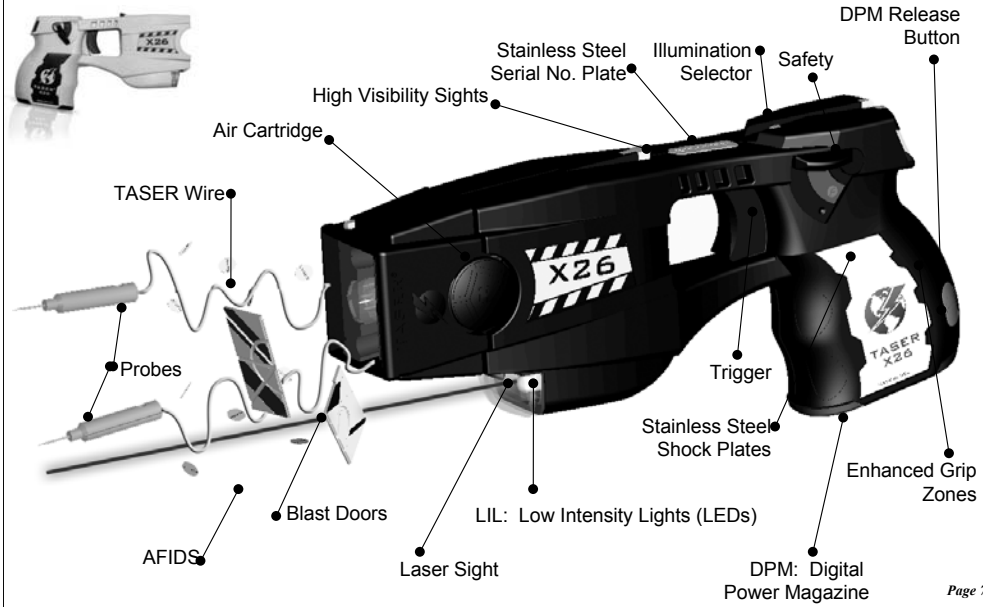


Page 74

In order to optimize the Shaped Pulse technology that made the X26 possible, our development team first needed to develop a tool to quantify the Electro-Muscular Disruption (EMD) effect of the ADVANCED TASER M26. This tool is a ***proprietary bio-response rating scale known as MDUs***, or Muscular Disruption Units. MDU's quantify the amount of incapacitation caused by a pulsed energy weapon based upon the physical response to EMD weapons. Since the M26 is well established as the superior standard in less-lethal incapacitation, the effect of the M26 is defined as 100 MDU's. In the final development, the X26 was tuned to operate at 105 MDU's, or 5% above the M26, offering the highest degree of takedown power ever available with the same level of safety.

TASER X26

Constructed of impact resistant sonic welded polymer & stainless steel shock plates. Mass = 7 ounces. Available in yellow coloration.



X26: Digital Pulse Controller (DPC)

- Digitally controls pulse rate
- Consistent performance
 - 4°F to +122°F
 - 20 C to +50 C
- 5-second burst
 - 0-2 sec @ 19 pps
 - 2-5 sec @ 15 pps
 - If trigger held beyond 5-second cycle @15 pps
- Initial “punch” to drop
 - Increases effectiveness
 - Enhances safety
 - Extends battery life



Page 76

The Digital Pulse Controller (DPC) is an internal circuit including the Microprocessor of the X26 and various support hardware. When the X26 is fired, the DPC measures the time between each shaped pulse discharged from the weapon. The DPC then regulates the power throughput of the pulse generator to maintain a constant pulse rate.

In previous generation pulse energy weapons such as the M26, the pulse rate of the weapon would vary greatly depending on battery conditions. Particularly, in colder weather, the pulse rate could slow dramatically as battery performance decreased. The DPC in the X26 adjusts power consumption to compensate for changes in environmental conditions in order to maintain a constant pulse rate, and therefore consistent incapacitation performance, across a broad temperature range from -4 °F (-20 C) to +122°F (+50 C).

The DPC automatically delivers a 5 second burst for each pull of the trigger. The DPC uses a variable pulse rate for optimal performance. During the first 2 seconds of each burst, the DPC runs at 19 pulses per second for maximum takedown power. After 2 seconds, it slows slightly to 15 pulses per second for the remaining 3 seconds in each burst. This lower pulse rate is more than sufficient to keep the subject incapacitated, but it further enhances the medical safety of the weapon and extends battery life by 25%. This variable pulse rate is optimized for maximum takedown with maximum safety. If the user continues to hold down the trigger through the full 5 seconds, the pulse rate will stay on at 15 pulses per second until the user releases the trigger.

Digital Power Magazine

- **10-year shelf life**
- **Lithium energy cells**
- **Provides over 300 firings**
- **Digital memory (% life)**
- **DPM must be left in the weapon at all times to maintain system clock**



Page 77

Instructor Note: The Lithium battery lasts longer on the shelf and performs better in colder temperatures than any alkaline or NiMH rechargeable battery.

The DPM will provide at least 300 5-second firing cycles. The longevity will depend on the number of firings in colder weather versus warm weather. The DPM will use more energy in colder weather to provide the consistent pulse rates than it does when in warmer temperatures.

The DPM stores in percent of life remaining digitally and can be removed and used in other X26s and still retain its remaining power.

CRITICAL POINT: The dataport on the X26 can be reset if the DPM is removed for over 24 hours or more. Always store with DPM to maintain dataport integrity.

X26: XDPM (eXtended DPM)

Accessory

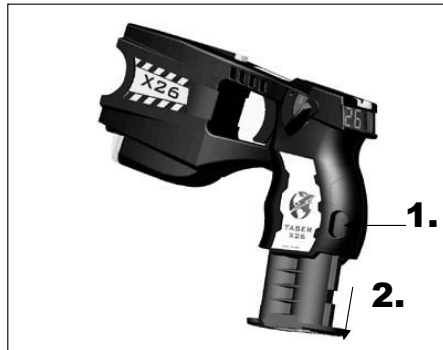


Page 78

Instructor's Note: Some officers will find that adding the XDPM will improve the grip of large handed officers for firing and for applying drive stuns.

X26: DPM Replacement

- Replace DPM when % life < 20%
- Use for training until 1% remaining
- Dispose at 0%
 - Continued use may cause “brown-outs” that could cause microprocessor resets and potential data corruption



- Turn safety ON
- Remove Air Cartridge
- Depress DPM release
- Remove & replace DPM

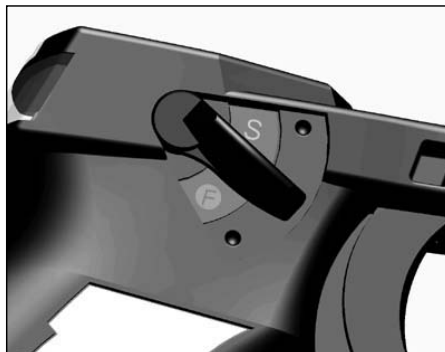
Page 79

When the DPM gets below 0%, the Lithium Energy Cells are going dead. At this point, the power level will drop below the minimum level at which the microprocessor will run. This is called a brown-out. It is similar to unplugging your desk top computer from the wall without shutting it down properly.

X26: Ambidextrous Safety

- **SAFETY ON**
 - (Down)

- **SAFETY OFF**
 - (Up)
 - **Activates CID and selected illumination**



Page 80

Instructor Note: When the safety is down, the weapon is in safe mode and the weapon cannot fire. The X26 displays a green “S” for safe when in safe mode (the M26 has no marking). When the Safety is shifted up into the armed mode, the weapon is armed and will fire when the trigger is activated.

X26: When armed, the laser and LED illuminators turn on (depending on illumination status) and the Central Information Display shows the percentage of battery life for 5 seconds.

X26: Central Information Display (CID)

- 0-99% battery level
 - Safety up
- 5,4,3,2,1 countdown
 - Triggered
- Illumination status
 - Light selector button
- System diagnostics
 - When DPM Loaded
 1. Warranty expiration date: YR, MO & Day flash
 2. Current date & time: YR, MO, Day, 24 HR & MN flash
 3. Current Celsius internal temperature
 4. Software revision level



Page 81

DRILL: Safe, Arm - Observe DPM Power Level
Arm, Trigger - Observe Countdown

The CID is a two digit display on the back of the X26. The CID communicates the following information:

0-99% DPM Power Level (Battery Indicator): When the safety is positioned upward to arm the weapon, the CID will display the percentage of DPM power remaining. This indication will last for 5 seconds. After 5 seconds, the CID will display a single illuminated bar to indicate the weapon remains armed.

Temperature: The internal temperature is recorded by the CID. It uses Celsius since only two number slots are available on the CID's LEDs.

Burst Time Countdown: When the X26 is triggered, it delivers a 5-second pulsed energy burst. The CID displays a countdown from 5 to 0 indicating how many seconds remain in the current burst. The burst can be stopped at any time by positioning the safety down to "safe" the weapon.

Illumination Status: See Next Slide

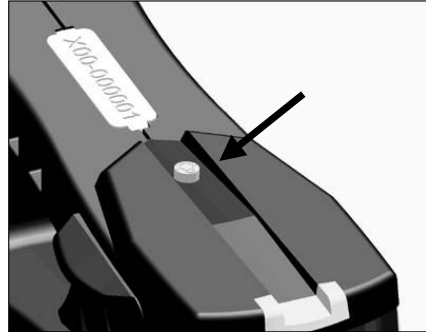
Warranty Status: See Slide After Next

Sleep Status: If the X26 is left in the armed position for more than 20 minutes, the system shuts down into a sleep mode and will require the user to rearm the X26. Normally, the CID displays the DPM power level for five seconds and then lights two LED lights at the lower right hand corner of each LED #. After 20m minutes, the X26 goes into sleep mode and deactivates all lighting systems while the CID screen goes completely blank. The unit will not fire if the trigger is pulled. This mode assumes the user probably forgot to put the weapon into safe mode, or that the safety was unintentionally shifted to the "armed" position. The blank screen status is designed to prevent the X26 from draining the DPM by shutting off the laser sight and lighting system. Further, the "sleep mode" prevents accidental discharges of the weapon by preventing the weapon from being armed for more than 20 minutes without user input.

To rearm the weapon from sleep status, simply shift the safety to the "safe" position, then back to the armed position as required.

X26: Illumination Selector

- “Safe” & unload Cartridge
- Press selector & hold for 1 second w/ fingernail or pen
- Press and release to toggle modes:
 - **LF**: **L**aser and **F**lashlight both illuminate
 - **LO**: **L**aser **O**nly will illuminate
 - **OF**: **O**nly **F**lashlight will illuminate
 - **OO**: (**O**ff/ **O**ff) neither laser nor light will illuminate



Page 82

DRILL: Unload Air Cartridge, safety “ON,” operate illumination selector through modes.

This switch changes the illumination settings of the weapon. To change the illumination setting:

1. Place the safety in the downward, “safe” position, remove the Air Cartridge and aim the X26 in a safe area (such as toward the ground).
2. Press and hold the Illumination Selector for approximately 1 second until the CID display illuminates
3. Press and release the Illumination Selector to toggle through the four available settings until the setting you desire is designated on the CID. The Codes are listed below:

LL: Laser and Light both illuminate

LO: Laser Only will illuminate

OL: Only Light will illuminate

OO: Neither laser nor light will illuminate

The X26 will display the selected mode on the information display as well as activate the selected features for 5 seconds, then revert back to the safe mode.

X26: Warranty Status

- “Safe” & unload Cartridge
- Remove & reload DPM

Code sequence

- Warranty expiration
 - If warranty not activated, flashes 3,2,1, otherwise shows expiration
 - YY, MM, DD
- “--” Separator
- Current system time (**GMT**)
 - YY, MM, DD, HH, MM
- “--” Separator
- System temperature
 - -99 to + 99 Celsius
 - Flashing number is negative
- Software revision number



Warranty: 1-year from first trigger pull

Extended warranties available

Page 83

DRILL: Remove DPM for 5 seconds, reinstall and observe system diagnostic data on CID.

Warranty and General System Status

When the DPM is installed, the X26 will perform a system diagnostic and the CID will display the codes below indicating the warranty status of the unit. The X26 ships with a standard 1- year warranty. This warranty starts from the date the weapon is first activated with the trigger (the warranty can be extended by purchasing extended warranty DPM packs).

To check the warranty status at any given time, remove the DPM for five seconds, then reinstall. Once the DPM is installed, the codes below will be displayed:

- **Date of Warranty Expiration**

The unit will display the date of warranty expiration as YY (year) for 2 seconds followed by MM (month) of expiration.

Extended warranties are available for purchase, but extended warranties can be applied only before the expiration of the unit’s existing warranty. See “Warranty” section for details.

After the warranty date, double bars (--) will show for 2 seconds as a separator before showing the current system date and time.

- **Current System Date and Time**

The current system date and time will be displayed as YY (Year), MM (Month), DD (Day), HH (Hour), MM (Minute). Each number displayed will last for 2 seconds.

After the System Time, Double Bars (--) Will Show for 2 seconds as a separator.

- **Current System Temperature**

The current internal temperature of the X26 measured inside the unit will be displayed in Celsius. If the temperature is below zero, the number will blink to indicate a negative number.

Dual Cartridge Holster Option

- Dual Cartridge Holster (DCH) mounts to eXoskeleton holster
- Holds 2 cartridges for immediate reloading



Page 84

Instructor: Only if present as an option, hand out Dual Cartridge Holsters and have students mount them onto eXoskeleton Holster.

Dataport

Connection Kits Sold Separately



- X26 USB Dataport
 - Time, date, **duration, temp, battery status** of each firing (over 1,500)
 - Connection protected inside DPM slot
 - Auto time zone adjustment
 - Encrypted data files
 - Date range downloads
 - USB plug & play

Page 85

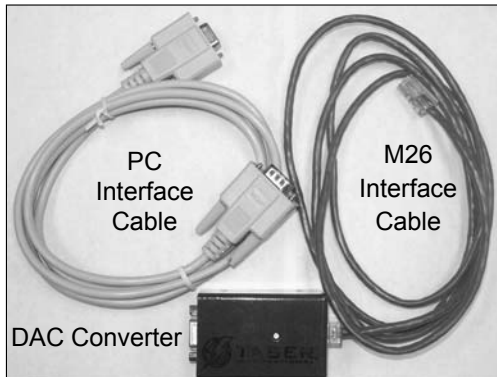
X26 Dataport: The X26 has a dataport function that stores the time and date when it was fired. This data protects officers from claims of excessive use of force by providing complete and accurate documentation of the time and date for each firing. The dataport also provides law enforcement with a powerful management tool to track usage patterns and prevent misuse.

The X26 improves upon the M26 dataport system:

- **USB Plug and Play:** The X26 interface uses a USB (Universal Serial Bus) “plug and play” adapter (sold separately) to connect to any Windows® 98, Windows® 2000, or Windows® XP computer. Whereas the M26 used a serial interface that required users to deal with infamous “Com Port” error and other issues, the simplicity of USB makes using the dataport a much easier, faster process.
- **Interior data connection:** The dataport on the M26 used an Ethernet style connector on the outside of the weapon. This required a separate rubber plug to keep dirt and moisture from penetrating into the weapon. On the X26, the dataport interface is inside the DPM compartment and can only be accessed by removing the DPM. This reduces the risk of particulate matter and moisture penetrating to the operating circuits of the X26.
- **Automatic Daylight Savings and Time Zone Calculations:** The X26 is also programmed GMT at all times. However, the conversion to local time, including adjustments to daylight savings time, are all computed in the PC based software. There is no need to program the weapon to local time or to reprogram the weapon to day light savings time. Each weapon is programmed to GMT at the factory, and should only need to be re-programmed in the field in the event of a malfunction or loss of power for an extended period of time. The X26 data download reports show the time and date in both GMT and local time. If the X26 time is ever lost or reprogrammed, the firing log will show the time change information in the fire log data.
- **Secure .x26 data files:** The data downloads are saved in encrypted data files that are secure from tampering. This preserves the admissibility of X26 dataport download reports for court admissibility. The X26 will store the last 1,500+ most recent firings in its memory.
- **Duration of discharge and temperature:** The X26 dataport stores not only the time and date of each discharge, but also the duration of each discharge and the system internal temperature at the time of discharge. If the trigger is pressed again and held down during the first 5-second discharge, this will be counted as one firing period. One firing period can be up to 127 seconds long. If the first firing is allowed to stop before the trigger is pressed again, the log will show two separate firings.

Dataport Download Kits

M26



X26



Page 86

M26: Photo of the actual cables for the dataport accessory. The tan cord connects to a computer 910 serial port. The blue cord connects to the dataport of the M26. The blue box is the RS234 Digital Analog Converter (DAC) interface converting digital information to analog information. It also includes a software package on a 3.5" floppy disc.

X26: USB Connection is a one piece, modified DPM that installs in the X26 and connects directly to the USB port on a PC. The software is supplied on CD.

Download: X26

X26 Operational Records

X26 DATAPORT DOWNLOAD

SERIAL NUMBER OF X26: MODEL #:

DATE OF DOWNLOAD:

LOCAL TIMES CALCULATED FOR:

DATA RANGE DOWNLOADED:

RECORDED FIRING DATA

GMT TIME	Local Time	Duration [Secs]	Temperature [deg. C]	Battery [%]
09/09/03 01:23:12	09/08/03 18:23:12	1	30	96
09/09/03 01:23:15	09/08/03 18:23:15	1	31	96

TIME CHANGE RECORD

The log below shows the time and dates that the internal clock of the X26 has been reset.

GMT TIME	Local Time	Change Type
09/09/03 01:21:01	09/08/03 18:21:01	TO

DEVICE FIRE RECORDS

GMT TIME	Local Time	Duration [Secs]	Temperature [deg. C]	Bath [%]
09/09/03 01:23:12	09/08/03 18:23:12	1	30	96
09/09/03 01:23:15	09/08/03 18:23:15	1	31	96
09/09/03 01:23:20	09/08/03 18:23:20	5	31	96
09/09/03 01:23:31	09/08/03 18:23:31	10	32	96
09/08/03 19:44:29	09/08/03 12:44:29	1	31	95
09/08/03 19:44:31	09/08/03 12:44:31	2	31	95
09/08/03 19:44:36	09/08/03 12:44:36	5	31	95
09/08/03 19:44:50	09/08/03 12:44:50	12	32	95

Fire records found: 8

X26: Important Tips

- **System date & time is always GMT**
 - When you insert DPM for system diagnostics, it will display GMT time and date
 - What is the difference between your time zone and GMT?
- **System “Sleeps” after 20 minutes armed**
 - Avoids accidental battery depletion and AD
 - Cycle safety to reactivate after 20 minutes as CID screen will go blank AND WILL NOT FIRE. Re-arm required by flipping safety down and then flipping back up.
- **X26 MUST BE STORED WITH DPM INSTALLED**
 - Clock will run out of power after 40 hours without DPM
 - Data integrity is not effected, but clock needs to be reset

Page 88

It is important to remember that the X26 always tracks GMT standard time. When you download records, the PC software will convert the time to local time for you as well. However, when you load the DPM, the X26 will display the current system time in GMT. This can be confusion, because the date may differ as well.

For example, when it is 5:00pm in Arizona on August 12, GMT time is 1:00am on August 13. Make sure to tell students what the difference is between local time and GMT.

For more info on Greenwich Mean Time see: <http://greenwichmeantime.com/>

Also, the original owner’s manual of the X26 described that the X26 would display “RA” on the display when the system went to sleep. This function was eliminated in order to save battery drain (displaying “RA” unnecessarily consumes battery life). Hence, when the weapon goes to sleep after 20 minutes in the armed mode, it does not illuminate the display.

Finally, it is critically important to store the DPM power supply inside the X26. If the DPM is removed for more than 40 hours, the internal clock runs out of power and will reset. You would then need to reset the X26 time using a USB dataport kit. The data inside the X26 will remain intact regardless.

Field Application

TASER Increases Officer Safety

300+ Agencies Deploy to Every Officer



Page 90

The point of this slide is to emphasize that the lethal weapon is your life insurance - it is there in case you need it. Most officers never have to deploy lethal force throughout their entire career (according to the National Law Enforcement Memorial Foundation, the average street cop in New York would have to walk the beat for over 600 years before he would have to use lethal force). In contrast, officers have to use less-lethal force everyday (from verbal to hands on to TASERs weapons). Effective less-lethal weapons like the TASER conducted energy weapons can help prevent situations from escalating to lethal force levels -- just like health insurance can help prevent the need to use your life insurance.

Field Results

The TASER has the greatest impact on officer safety when deployed with patrol level first responding officers

Page 91

***INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE:** Field results show that when the TASER technology is on scene with first responders, the ability to have the M26 and X26 immediately available is having a large impact on the success rate of reducing escalation of force as a result of immediate access to TASER weapons. More departments are moving away from having the TASER technology as a “boutique weapon” for supervisors only. This is a dramatic “sea change” in law enforcement especially in light of the concept of deploying M26s and X26 to either all patrol calls but especially to all patrol officers.*

First Responder Tool



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 92

Video of deployment of multiple electrical discharges to subdue subject

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *This video, from the Yuma County, AZ Sheriff's, takes place at a domestic disturbance. The wife is actually filming as the intoxicated husband attempts to assault the deputy, even taunting the deputy to shoot him with his firearm. After the subject taunts the officer to "draw his gun and shoot me," the suspect states "then I'll shoot you" and attempts to return inside the house, presumably to retrieve a weapon. The deputy fires the ADVANCED TASER to safely subdue the subject averting a potential lethal force confrontation. Note how the deputy leaves the wires attached to the subject, allowing him to re-energize the cartridge when the subject attempts to get up to resume violent behavior. By using verbal commands and re-activating the TASER, the deputy is able to maintain control for 30 minutes until backup arrives.*

This is an example where the situation very likely would have escalated to lethal force without the TASER and that as long as the probes and the wires remain intact to the TASER weapon. In this case, the deputy was able to control the subject for 30 minutes while awaiting backup from a very long distance.

The TASER is not a substitute for lethal force

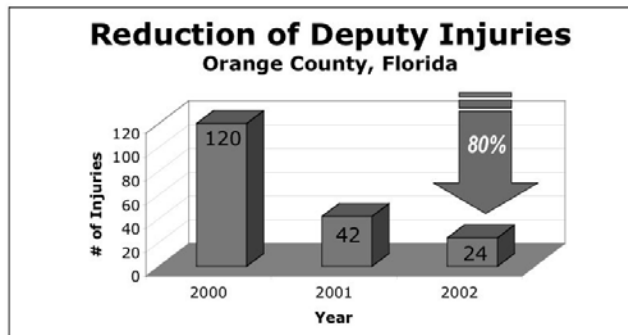
- However, many situations beginning as standoffs have the potential to escalate to lethal force. Early, aggressive use of less-lethal weapons like the TASER can prevent many of these situations from escalating to deadly force levels.

Orange County FL Sheriff's Success



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

REDUCE OFFICER AND SUSPECT INJURIES BY STOPPING THREATS FROM A SAFE DISTANCE



**Example: Orange County, FL Sheriff's Dept
Injuries to Deputies Dropped by 80% After Deploying the M26***

*Source: "TASER Works, so its use increases," Ripple, Amy C., *Orlando Sentinel*, July 29, 2002

Page 95

The Orange County Sheriffs Office deployed the M26 starting in 2001. By 2002, Deputy Injuries had fallen by 80%.

In fact, the number of force related injuries increased during this time period by 72% from 410 force incidents in 1999 to an annual rate of 708 force incidents in 2002. If you look at the injury rate, it actually fell by 88%.

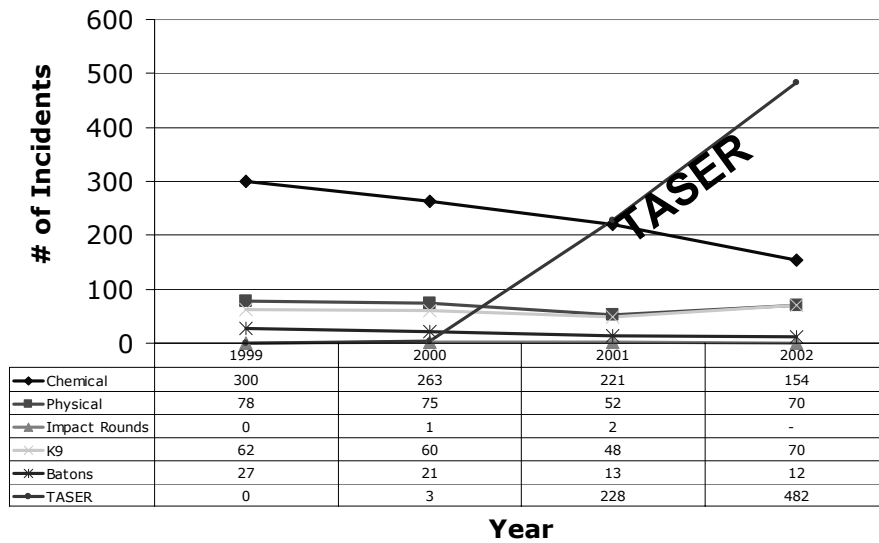
1999: 120 injuries / 410 force incidents = 0.29 injuries per force incident

2002: 24 injuries / 708 force incidents = 0.03 injuries per force incident

$(0.29 - 0.03) / 0.29 = 88\%$ reduction in injury rate.

Use of Force Data

Orange County Sheriffs, Florida

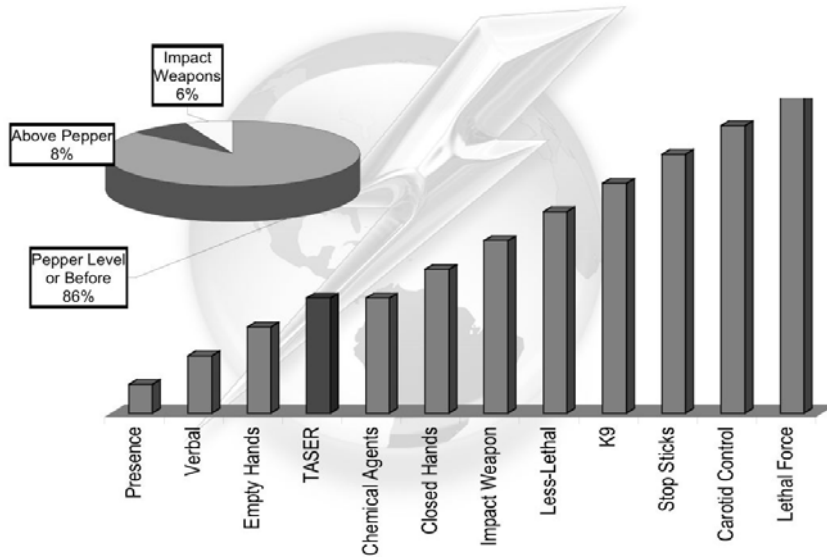


Page 96

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Overall the M26 now represents a 68% use of force at OCSO and that all other levels of use of force have dropped dramatically.

The 2002 numbers are annualized rates from the data published for January through May, 2002.

Force Continuum Placement (Example used by 86% of Agencies)



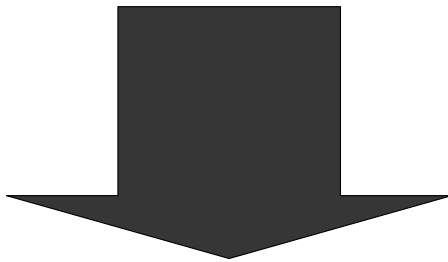
Page 97

- Placing TASER technology (Conductive Energy Weapons) on the use of force continuum is the responsibility of the police department management. The recommendations here are to provide information to assist departments in developing a sound policy.
- Highlight placement of the ADVANCED TASER on Continuum and note that 83% of the agencies deploying TASER have placed the it before or equal to aerosol aerosol chemical agents. Explain why it may be placed on par with aerosol aerosol chemical agents (fewer injuries and no aftereffects).

Phoenix PD Field Results

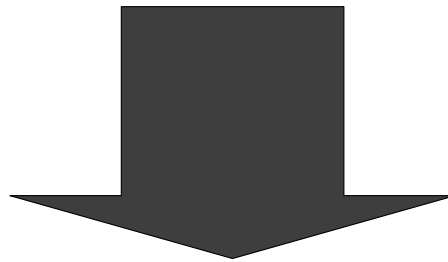
First Top 10 City to Deploy to All Patrol Officers

Suspect Injuries



67%

Lethal Force



50%

Page 98

USE OF FORCE STUDY, PHOENIX PD

During the month of January 2002 the Phoenix Police Department implemented the M26 Advanced Taser with Patrol Officers. One hundred forty-nine Tasers were slotted to Patrol and were issued over the next two months as officers were certified to carry them during a 5-hour operator course.

In an attempt to track the use of the Taser and its effectiveness on the street, I began a study of its uses by pulling up use-of-force reports for the period of 6 months prior to the Taser being used in Patrol and 6 months after. The time frame used was August 2001 through August 2002.

During this time frame there were eight hundred ninety-nine reported incidents. I found that during the 6 months prior to the Taser being issued to patrol officers, eighty two percent (82%) of the time a use of force incident was reported, the suspect was injured. This figure dropped after the Taser was implemented. Twenty seven percent (27%) of the time, the suspect was injured. A fifty five percent (55%) drop in suspect injuries (*ed. or 67% drop in injury rate*).

For the same time period the number of officer injuries also dropped, from 9.5% of the time the officer was injured to only 7% of the time, after the Taser was issued. Although not as significant, a decrease in officer injuries, none the less.

The criteria used for both studies were injuries ranging from lacerations to gunshot wounds. Non visible injuries, abrasions and scratches were not considered for this study.

With this information in mind, I request serious consideration be given to arming all of Patrol with this valuable, less lethal tool.

PHOENIX PD BECAME THE FIRST TOP 10 CITY TO FULL DEPLOY IN DEC. 2003.

TASER Field Results

	<u>Reported</u>	<u>Estimated</u>
Total Incidents	3,400	17,000
Lives Saved	348	1,740

Success Rate: 94.3%

Data collected at www.TASER.com using online use of force report.

* Assumes only 1 in 5 incidents reported. (Most large agencies do not report and this is an extremely conservative number.)

Success Rate By Distance

<u>Distance</u>	<u>Success Rate*</u>	<u>% of Shots Taken</u>
1 - 3 Ft:	94%	38%
3 - 7 Ft:	94%	32%
7 - 11 Ft:	93%	15%
11 - 15 Ft:	88%	11%
15 - 21 Ft:	86%	4%

* Success is defined as no further escalation of force required to subdue a subject. Note: The vast majority of overall shots taken are at: 3-7 feet (38%) followed by 7-11 (32%). The advantage of distance and cover should be evaluated.

Failures with shots taken from 11-21 ft tend to have a higher percentage of one probe and two probe misses.

Data as of 10/03 for M26 only

Page 100

Note: Every success rate listed is lower than the average success rate of 94.3%. We believe this is due to the fact that officers submitting unsuccessful uses are more likely to fill in the details for to communicate the incident for failure analysis. Hence, those uses where the distances was filled-in were skewed toward the unsuccessful uses.

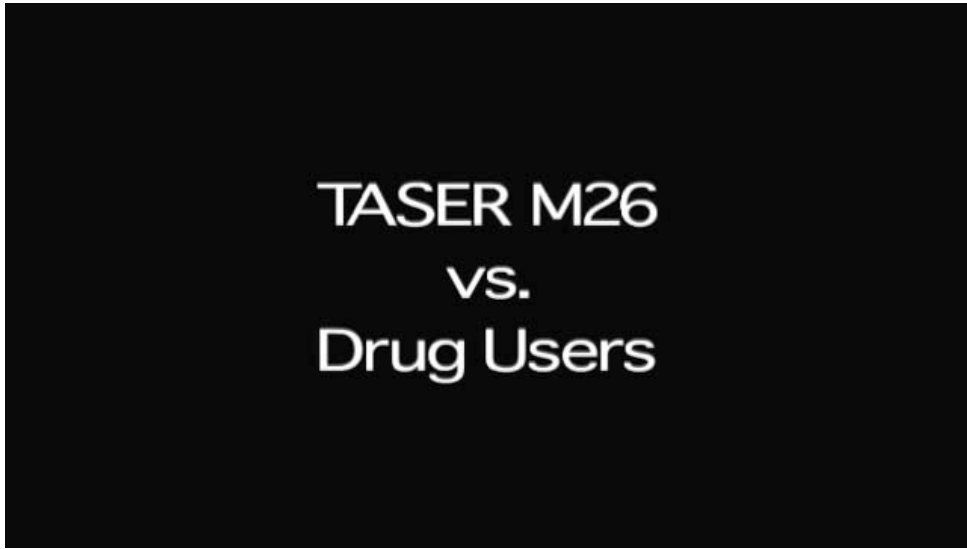
Also, there appears to be a downward bias in success beyond 15 feet. We believe this is due to misses, and subjects running or falling away from officers causing the wires to break. Hence, officers need to be careful to keep slack in the wires at extended ranges.

Success By Influence

<u>Influence</u>	<u>Success Rate</u>
Alcohol	94%
EDP	93%
Cocaine	92%
Meth	95%
PCP	96%
Misc. Drugs	90%

- **The TASER is safe & effective for suspects under the influence of drugs or alcohol**

Drug Users



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 102

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Video of naked man on PCP who is pepper sprayed with no effect. The M26 is deployed and successfully subdues this dangerous individual. The first 5-second cycle drops the subject on his back. The deputies use a second 5-second cycle to gain compliance by the subject to roll onto his stomach where he is cuffed without further incident. Excellent, real work example of the effectiveness of the ADVANCED TASER against subjects under the influence of heavy narcotics.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Esquimalt Police SWAT (BC, Canada) encounter a subject on methadone (synthetic heroin substitute) with two knives on a rooftop who took apart a chimney with his bare hands and threw them at officers. SWAT members approached the house to distract the suspect and retreated while other SWAT members got on the roof. The man begins to pass out and SWAT team members approach the subject with lethal cover, remove one of the knives and deploy the M26. Have the students watch the 5-second cycle. The officers make sure the subject is incapacitated and deliver a second 5-second cycle to flip the man onto his stomach into an arresting position. The knives are kicked away from the subject and the subject recovers without further incident.

Analysis of Field Reports Types of Incidents

<u>Incident Type</u>	<u>% Incidents</u>
• Resisting Arrest	28%
• Violent	28%
• Suicidal	15%
• Civil Disturbance	13%
• Warrant Service	5%
• Officer Assault	5%
• Barricaded	5%

There is more than 100% as each event may involve one or more types of incident

Page 103

Note: There is more than 100% as each event reported may involve one or more types of incidents.

Suicidal Girl Westminster, CO PD

- 13-year-old girl
- Barricaded in bathroom
- 2 butcher knives
- Charges officers with knives raised over head
- M26 deployed with immediate effect
- “All officers on scene agree that she would be dead today without the M26”

Prevented Suicides

TASER M26 Preventing Suicides

(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 105

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *In the Los Angeles instance, a suicidal man was threatening to jump off a bridge in Los Angeles. Los Angeles County Sheriff's deputies lure him away from the edge to get a bottle or water. Once he is away from the edge, they deploy the ADVANCED TASER. Note how he does NOT immediately fall to the ground. He is stunned, and frozen in place. However, the deputies use physical force in conjunction with the TASER to knock him down and bring him safely under control. This is a great example of planning multiple uses of force, and not hesitating if the TASER does not immediately knock the subject down. Use the TASER as part of an overall plan of action to ensure success.*

The deputies involved were given the Los Angeles Sheriff's Award for Bravery. Also because of this incident, TASER International, Inc. was awarded the Harry Benton Green Civilian Leadership Award.

Emotionally Disturbed Persons



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 106

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: TASER Technology is becoming widely accepted as the premier tool for Crisis Intervention Teams based upon its non-injurious effect upon subjects.

Field Success by Level of Use

Total number of reports: 3,326

Percent Successful: 94%

Success Rate

Darts Fired at Subject: 92%

Laser Only: 99%

Spark Demo 94%

Drive Stun Application 94%

Data as of 10/03

Duration of Field Applications

1 seconds	.88%
2 seconds	3%
3 seconds	3%
4 seconds	2%
5 seconds	59%
<u>More than 1 cycle</u>	<u>32%</u>
Total Reported	100%

Data as of 10/03

Page 108

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *The students should anticipate using a second and third cycle to subdue suspects. Although the data shows here that some officers were shutting off the unit before completion of the first five second cycle, remind the students that they should let the ADVANCED TASER run the full 5-second cycle in order to reduce the probability of a field failure. The purpose of this slide is to show that most officers are following training and applying the full discharge – and that almost half of the deployments required a second discharge to obtain compliance. 1st cycle changes the behavior and the subsequent cycles allow for apprehension in most cases.*

What Can Go Wrong

- Could ignite gas fumes, meth labs, some aerosol chemical agents or other flammable or combustible environment

Conducted Energy Weapon Evaluation Project

Flammables

-- (Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

What Can Go Wrong?

- Clothing over 2" thick or clothing that falls away from the body like an open jacket
- Single Dart Hit and missed shots
- Low Batteries (cold or undercharged)
- Operator Error
- Low Nerve / Muscle Mass
- Cartridge Failure / Weapon Malfunction
- Suspect's reaction / officer anticipation
 - Suspect "frozen" or propped up: appears unaffected
- Wires break
- A battery put in wrong position
- Aiming angle - suspect's position
- Zipper shot
- Doors closing on wires when suspects are behind door

Page 110

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: One area of interest is that a number of uses have failed when warrants have been served on suspects. When the suspect has answered the door, the suspect has been shot with the M26 but slams the door shut at the same time. There have been multiple times when the door has broken these wires.

If both probes are shot near a zipper, the electrical current may use the conductive zipper for its energy path instead of the human tissue. This is very rare but should be noted.

M26 Failure Causes

<u>Failure Cause</u>	<u>% of Failures</u>
Clothing	20%
Unknown	14%
Low Nerve/Muscle	12%
Miss	12%
Single Dart	<u>10%</u>
Top 5 issues represent 68% of failures	
Cartridge Failure	4%
Low Battery	4%
Operator Error	3%
Weapon Problem	3%
All Other Misc.	11%

Data as of 10/03

Page 111

Note that the total percentage of failures may be is higher than the percentage of unsuccessful uses. This is because there may be multiple causes for a failure (i.e. low batteries and low muscle mass hit). Hence there is some double counting.

Contingencies



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

This video was filmed prior to Version 10.1 demonstration safety procedures. Make sure to follow demonstration safety procedures.

Page 112

Probe Spreads

Close spreads are
less effective . . .

(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

This video was filmed prior to Version 10.1 demonstration safety procedures. Make sure to follow demonstration safety procedures.

Page 113

“Silence is Golden”

- The TASER electrical current is relatively quiet in actual human use
- Practice targets are loud since the energy is arcing in the air
- If electrical current is loud during field hit and the subject is not reacting, the energy is most likely shorting out and may not be effective -- reload and fire second shot at alternate area

Page 114

The TASER is loud when shot at metallic targets because the electrical current is arcing in the air

When probes make contact with skin the electric current is relatively quiet because the probe is directly discharging the energy into the body

Loud Arc = Bad Connection

Conducted Energy Weapon Evaluation Project



Less Than 100%

-- (Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

This video was filmed prior to Version 10.1 demonstration safety procedures. Make sure to follow demonstration safety procedures.

Window of Opportunity

- Could your arrest team cuff this subject?
- Will the officers be affected?
- Is the TASER cycle quiet?



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

**This video was filmed prior to Version 10.1 demonstration safety procedures.
Make sure to follow demonstration safety procedures.**

Page 116

The volunteer is shot with two probes and experiences muscle lockup. He is fully incapacitated. This is an excellent video to remind the students of how the unit runs quietly as opposed to shots on the metallic TASER target. Note the recovery speed.

Failure Analysis



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 117

Instructor's Note: This video demonstrates lethal cover along with an ADVANCED TASER M26 shot fired unsuccessfully at a male subject trying to commit "suicide by cop."

The first shot makes one probe contact, but the other probe appears to have missed. Note that the ADVANCED TASER's 5-second cycle is loud. The subject then pulls the one probe out of his chest and runs away. While the subject runs away the officer takes the subject down with a drive stun follow-up.

Non-Blockbuster Hits

Page 118

Longmont Police Dept, CO SWAT approached a very violent subject who had a cell phone in his hand. The subject is shot by the M26. The students should closely watch the reaction of the subject shot. At first, it appears to have little effect. Note, a SWAT officer touches him during the cycle and he immediately falls to the ground. The video demonstrates that some people lock up or appear to be fighting the effects of the M26. Instead, the officers on scene commented that the subject was actually screaming and was completely incapacitated.

Case Law

- **Mateyko v. Felix** (1997, CA), awarded \$19,680 for inadequate training - Tasertron case
- **Alford et al v. Osei-Kwasi et al** ('92, GA). Alford sued jail staff for deploying the TASER on her while pregnant. Case was dismissed in appeals, noting "Osei-Kwasi stated he used the TASER to minimize possible injuries to all concerned, including Alford and her unborn child." - Tasertron case
- **Michenfelder v. Sumner et al** ('88, NV). Michenfelder sued for violation of his rights because the TASER was used to enforce strip searches (force presence only, not fired at him). Court found the TASER was used to enforce compliance with a search that had a reasonable security purpose, not as punishment. The legitimate intended result of a shooting is incapacitation of a dangerous person, not the infliction of pain. - Tasertron case
- **Hinton v. City of Elwood** ('93, KS). Fed appeals court holds that use of stun gun to subdue man who was resisting arrest by kicking and biting was an appropriate use of force.
- **Russo v. Cincinnati, 953 F.2d 1036 (6th Cir. 1992)** The court held that the defendant police officers were entitled to qualified immunity as to the claim that they used unreasonable force in firing multiple times with a non-lethal TASER gun upon a mentally disturbed suspect wielding two knives. The court concluded that the use of the non-lethal TASER to subdue a potentially homicidal individual did not constitute excessive force and did not transgress clearly established law. The court emphasized that the defendant police officer "deployed the TASER in an effort to obviate the need for lethal force."
- **Ewolski v. City of Brunswick, 287 F.3d 492 (6th Cir. 2003)** The court affirmed the decision in **Russo v. Cincinnati**, cited above, and held that the defendant police officer's use of TASER non-lethal force to subdue a potentially homicidal individual did not transgress clearly established law. The court further held that the use of TASER non-lethal force against an armed and volatile suspect does not constitute excessive force and concluded that the defendant police officers are entitled to qualified immunity on the Plaintiff's excessive use of force claim. The court further held that in cases in which officers must choose among alternative use of force options, a plaintiff must show that the police "knowingly and unreasonably" opted for a course of conduct that entailed a substantially greater total risk than the available alternatives. This case is also very significant in that the court noted that a state official's decision to initiate a rescue with sub-optimal equipment "sounds in negligence". The implication of this dicta is that municipalities must provide their police officers with optimal equipment to avoid a charge of negligence and potential liability.

See "TASER Memorandum of Law.doc" in the "documents/court cases" on the TASER Version 10.1 CD-ROM for more details.

Page 119

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Case law for TASER less-lethal weapons manufactured by "Tasertron" later known as "TASER Technologies." TASER Technologies' assets were purchased by TASER International, Inc. in 2003 and no longer exists. These case can be applicable under Common Law.

Mateyko v. Felix (1997, CA) awarded \$19,680 for inadequate training. A small amount of money to a man name Mateyko for emotional distress caused during a traffic stop and the subsequent use of a Tasertron TASER. In this case the lower court's jury directed 96% of the fault upon the driver Mateyko and 4% against the city for negligent infliction of emotional distress amounting to a total of \$19,680 out of \$490,000. The case touches upon issues of training and mentions that the officers didn't know the voltage and the precise effects upon a human body of a TASER. This case, in my opinion, only reinforces that a city deploying a TASER weapon must provide adequate training. It does not establish that 3-4 hours of training is inadequate as some legal summaries have incorrectly cited on their web pages. A city's training must be adequate. Inadequate training can form the basis for municipal liability "only where the failure to train amounts to deliberate indifference to the rights of person with whom the police come into contact." In other words, Oxnard must provide adequate training in a nutshell (and when they take the stand, any trained officer should know the M26 is 50,000 Volts and that the M26 overrides the central nervous system through the electrical output of the 26-Watts). Using the TASER Int'l PowerPoint training when conducting training should cover these training areas in totality.

ALFORD et al. vs. OSEI-KWASI et al (1992, GA). Female inmate Alford sued DeKalb County Deputy Sheriff for deploying the TASER on her while pregnant. However, the appellate court granted summary judgement in favor of the defendants, noting that "Osei-Kwasi (the corrections officer) stated he used the TASER to minimize possible injuries to all concerned, including Alford and her unborn child." Case ruling is available on the CD-ROM in the legal section from the main menu.

Michenfelder vs. Sumner et al (1988, NV). Michenfelder sued for violation of his rights because the Tasertron TASER was used to enforce strip searches (force presence only, not fired at him). Court found the TASER was used to enforce compliance with a search that had a reasonable security purpose, not as punishment. The legitimate intended result of a shooting is incapacitation of a dangerous person, not the infliction of pain.

Hinton v. City of Elwood, (1993, KS) Federal appeals court holds that use of stun gun to subdue man who was resisting arrest by kicking and biting was an appropriate use of force.

In Custody Deaths

- No deaths have ever been attributed to the use of TASER technology
- The technology has been cleared in all deaths when ME reports have been issued. (Some are pending as they are recent and can take months.)
 - Majority of deaths have been caused by overdose (mostly by cocaine)
 - Most occurred during transport or at hospital
 - All involved extremely erratic and bizarre behavior
 - None have occurred during actual M26 applications
 - Electricity does not linger in the body
- 18,000 fatal drug overdoses occur yearly in the US
- 682,000 attend ER for major substance abuse
 - Some of these subjects will be hit by the M/X26

Page 120

Instructor Notes: The ADVANCED TASER has never been the direct cause of any death. The deaths that have occurred over the years typically involved subjects undergoing overdose in which pain compliance tools and physical force have been ineffective. TASER Int'l anticipates more in-custody deaths given the significantly large deployments of TASER conducted energy weapons to first responders and to the fact that the TASER is so effective upon suspects who aren't pain compliant. In addition, with over 150 law enforcement agencies purchasing new TASER less-lethal devices, the chances of encounters suspects undergoing overdoses will surely increase.

Some of the erratic behavior ranges from overheating and being naked in extremely cold weather, biting a deputy's ear off in a fight, breaking Hobble restraints while in custody, nonsensical language, running amok, fighting family members, extreme self-mutilation, etc. Often times the suspects are exhibiting several signs of excited delirium.

682,000 people went go to the emergency room for major narcotics and / or alcohol abuse in 2002 according to Drug Abuse Warning Network (DAWN).

In custody deaths are an unfortunate fact of life. Be prepared for them and watch for the danger signs.

In Custody Death Checklist

- Get as much info as possible from the actual operators regarding
 - **TIME BETWEEN TASER AND DEATH.** Establishing a time of death is critical
 - Circumstances regarding arrest
 - Distance fired, probe spread, location and duration of cycles
 - TASER effects (any change in behavior?)
 - Subject's influence (drugs, alcohol, EDP)
 - Any other use of force used?
 - Medical Examiner's contact info
 - Don't overreact. Take time to analyze the situation and the potential causes of death prior to drawing any conclusions.
- Prepare media statement and provide media with as much info about TASER less-lethal weapons

In Custody Death Checklist

- Provide media the following contact info:
 - www.TASER.com
 - Steve Tuttle, TASER International's Director of Gov't Affairs at 800-978-2737 x 2006 & Steve@TASER.com
- Recommend PIO attend M/X26 training to understand technology. PIO should have a crisis plan to handle an in-custody death and should remind media:
 - "Electricity does not linger in the body"
 - "ME and toxicology reports are critical to the case as TASER technology has never been the cause of death in its history"
 - "The electrical output is several magnitudes less than that of a cardiac defibrillator and even these won't damage cardiac tissue even in the presence of strong narcotics"
 - "Defibrillators are at 300 Joules per pulse vs. 1.76 Joules per pulse of the ADVANCED TASER M26"
- Dr. Robert Stratbucker is available as a consultant/court recognized expert if needed

In Custody Death Warning Signs

- Should one or more of the following behaviors manifest, the suspect may require immediate medical assistance due to pre-existing conditions, possible overdose, cocaine psychosis, excited delirium, etc.
 - Bizarre or violent behavior
 - Signs of overheating such as a naked person in a public or cold place
 - Slurring or slowness of speech
 - Self-mutilation
 - Disturbances in breathing patterns or loss of consciousness

Page 123

Instruct your officers to watch for these danger signs. If a suspect exhibits any of these signs, get them to medical attention as quickly as possible as these people are at elevated risk for an in-custody death.

Liability & Insurance

- In-custody death and use of force litigation are an unfortunate facet of law enforcement
- TASER International's liability exposure is that of a manufacturer: liabilities related to manufacturing defects in the weapon only
- Each law enforcement agency is expert in and responsible for their own use of force, deployment and post deployment policies and procedures
- Liability exposure related to use of force, policy, training and force related injuries / deaths are the responsibility of each law enforcement agency
- TASER International's terms and conditions include release and indemnification for liability other than weapon defects

Page 124

Frivolous litigation is an unfortunate fact in today's society. Historically, TASER International has been brought into use of force litigation that was not related to the normal manufacturer's responsibilities. This has created a situation that would not allow TASER International to be economically viable in the future if we did not take action to clearly define the apportionment of liability exposure. As of 12/1/2003, TASER International supplied less-lethal weapons to over 3,500 agencies. Further, the TASER conducted energy weapon has become the primary use of force option in many of these agencies (68% of all use of force in at least one agency). It is clear that the TASER energy weapon is used as the primary force option against persons who are predisposed to in-custody injuries or death, particularly those persons who are exhibiting bizarre, violent behavior resulting from an overdose of illicit narcotics. It is also clear that the TASER energy weapon has been proven to be medically safe. Accordingly, it is possible that TASER International could have been brought in as a defendant in the majority of use-of-force and in-custody-death suits for over 3,500 agencies, employing 200,000 officers when there is no basis for liability. TASER International has approximately 100 employees -- the size of a relatively small law enforcement agency. If TASER International were exposed to the potential force related liability of 3,500 agencies, it could be quickly driven out of business by legal defense costs alone. Accordingly, in order to ensure TASER's economic viability, we have added a clause to our terms and conditions wherein the end user agencies agrees to indemnify TASER International from force-related liability EXCEPT where there is a defect in the weapon causing it to operate out of specification AND the defect was the proximate cause of the alleged injury or death.

Effects on Animals

- The X/M26 TASER weapons are an effective option for dealing with aggressive animals and has generally been successful (95% success in 43 reported incidents as of 10/03)
- Note: the animals hit thus far have been incapacitated/stunned but recovered instantly. The vast majority of the animals quickly left the scene and broke the wires.
- If the dogs are stunned, animal control should stand by to put dog collar on stunned dogs

Page 125

Typically these animals have been pitbulls and larger animals. However, this list also includes cow, deer and even a moose in the Yukon.

Actual Animal Use



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 126

CRITICAL: This video is not for retransmission for any other purpose than for training of law enforcement.

This incident could have turned fatal for the dog and given the large number of citizens, press and law enforcement officers present, this incident was a highly successful use without resorting to lethal force.

MX Animal TASER



- 7x the current of the human TASERs
- Not certified safe for human use!

(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 127

The fact that the MX Animal TASER is not certified for human use is extremely important. It's use on a human being cannot be assured to be safe. This is not an idle warning, **do not use on humans unless lethal force is justified.**

Examples of Tactics & Field Uses

Each agency must determine its own policies and procedures covering use of force, deployment, tactics, and post deployment practices since they are expert in this area. The following examples and considerations are only provided to assist each agency in establishing these policies and procedures.

The Decision to Deploy

Please Refer to Department SOP for Deployment Policies and Procedures

Page 129

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *The main point to realize when talking about the actual deployment and use of the TASER is that it is not a substitute for common sense and good judgment. However, it can be an excellent tool to augment other options already in place in your use of force continuum. The TASER is not a cure all for all violent offenders nor should it be used in all circumstances.*

It is absolutely imperative to understand that deployment of the M26 or X26 must be backed up with the availability of lethal force when practicable. The TASER is not a substitute for lethal force. It is an alternative to other less-lethal applications of force. It should be considered as an option in cases where other less-lethal uses of force are being considered.

*The TASER is best utilized in situations where a hostile or potentially hostile individual is threatening himself or another person. It is a great tool to use as an alternative to a hands on fight or "wrestling match" that can result in injuries to officers as well as to suspects. The TASER is likely to have more of an incapacitating effect on most individuals compared to aerosol chemical agents. The TASER is not a foolproof weapon. When used within the design parameters of the device, the TASER is a very effective, less-lethal, control device. Admittedly, the window of operation of the TASER is limited to 21 feet, but on the other hand it could be very useful in an environment in which deploying of a less-lethal munitions is impossible. **The TASER can fill the gap between less-lethal munitions and hands on control techniques.***

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *The Ninth Circuit 242 F3d 1119, ___ and n. 19 rule could arguably apply to any use of projectiles, stun guns, OC spray, K-9, baton, choke holds, and even fists and feet, as well as any tactical devices likely to cause serious injury. Because the rule applies where giving a warning is "feasible," reports on use of such force employed without a warning should document the reasons why it was not feasible to do so. Force policies and training may need review and updating, in light of the Deorie ruling. Per Manning & Marder, Attorneys of Law, in April 13, 2001, Law Enforcement Information Update.*

Tactical Considerations

- A FULL 5-SECOND CYCLE DEPLOYMENT SHOULD BE APPLIED WITHOUT INTERRUPTION
(Unless circumstances dictate otherwise)
- EACH 5-SECOND CYCLE IS A “WINDOW OF OPPORTUNITY” FOR THE ARREST TEAM TO APPREHEND THE SUBJECT AND GO HANDS ON
 - Remember electricity does not linger in the body

Page 130

INSTRUCTOR’S NOTE: This recommendation is based upon testing by the RCMP in Canada. In volunteer tests, combative volunteers recovered almost immediately from short one or two second bursts. However, combative volunteers exposed to the full 5-second burst took longer to recover, appeared fatigued, and were less apt to regain combative behavior. This reorientation of behavior and extended recovery will enable officers to bring the situation under control more safely for both the officer and the suspect.

Further, it cannot be emphasized enough that during the window of opportunity, that officers can go hands on with out fear of being incapacitated by touching a subject undergoing the 5-second cycle. The energy will not transfer to the officers as long as the probes are not touched. If this occurs, it is self-correcting in that the officer will be able to pull back from the current as opposed to the subject who is “attached” to the probes.

Follow Up Action

- TASER operator should anticipate holding the trigger down while the suspect is restrained
 - Typically, the 1st cycle changes behavior, the 2nd allows for apprehension
- Suspect is only incapacitated during the TASER cycle -- **the window of opportunity**
- Officers should provide verbal commands during and after the TASER application
- Officers need to subdue and cuff without hesitation
 - Do not touch or step on probes or wires

Tactical Considerations

- **Primary Tactical Consideration is: Loose or Very Thick Clothing**
 - Aim where clothing fits more tightly
 - Clothing tends to fit tighter in rear
 - T-Wave can penetrate SOME soft body armor, but not all
 - Maximum clothing penetration is 2” total or 1” per probe
 - Skin penetration of the probes is not required. Electrical arc can “jump” through clothing
 - Running targets may break wires

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Remind the students that common sense is key. For example, the wires are lightly insulated and can break easily if stepped on or if a running target is hit without allowing for extra slack, or if shot at the extreme range of 21 feet and the target falls away from the TASER operator.

Head / Face Shots (Avoid)



Page 133

Photos from incident with face hit from TASER less-lethal weapon. Although this subject was fine, re-emphasize to class NOT to aim at the head or face. In this instance, the subject charged officers and put his head down as the officer fired, moving his face inadvertently into the probe path.

Photos from incident with probe impact to back of head. Although this subject was fine, re-emphasize not to target head area.

Drive Stun Backup

- The M26 and X26 will always fire a live cartridge when activated if an unfired cartridge is present
- Upon the firing of the cartridge, the M26 and X26 are capable of functioning in the stun mode immediately as backup weapon without having to remove the fired cartridge
- To use drive stun without firing probes, remove live cartridge
- The drive stun mode affects the sensory nervous system ONLY making it a pain compliance weapon that will not cause EMD
- If not effective, evaluate location of drive stun and change target of opportunity to pressure points

Drive Stun Mode

For maximum effectiveness in stun mode, aggressively drive the M26 or X26 into the highlighted areas.

- Carotid
- Brachial plexus tie-in
- Radial
- Pelvic triangle
- Common peroneal
- Tibial

Drive stun field use success: 94%

Use care when applying drive stun to neck or groin. These areas are sensitive to mechanical injury (such as crushing to the trachea or testicles if applied forcefully). However, these areas have proven highly effective targets. Refer to your department's policy regarding drive stuns in these and other sensitive areas.



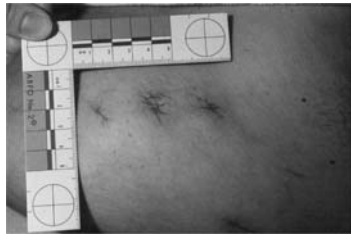
Page 135

Instructor's Notes: Advise the students to stay away from the trachea and the back of the neck. The trachea is soft tissue and could be easily crushed. The cervical portion of the spine is very fragile to pressure.

Below the cervical portion of the spine is the thoracic vertebrae which continues to the lower lumbar. This area is protected by large muscles and provides a good area for drive stuns. The carotid is the preferred area on the neck to apply the drive stun.

Someone in a mental health crisis state, under the influence of a mind altering substance, or extremely focused are prone to "mind-body disconnection." If only the stun mode is used, the X/M26 becomes a pain compliance technique with limited threat reduction potential for subjects at the high end of the three mind-body disconnect categories. **Drive the M/X26 aggressively into the subject for best result.**

Drive Stun Signature Marks



Page 136

Instructor's Notes: The photos are actual results of drive stuns that were directly applied to the subjects resulting in apprehension. In a dynamic environment drive stun electrodes may slide on the skin on a thrashing subject cause multiple signature marks to single electrode marks if the drive stun is applied directly without movement. These marks will vary and the duration may vary but these marks are generally not permanent.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

"Drive Stun" Techniques

(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 137

Tactical Considerations

- Nothing is ever 100% effective -- do not become “TASER co-dependent”
- Have lethal cover or another reasonable and appropriate force option available as backup when possible
- Use COVER AND DISTANCE to ensure officer safety
- Whenever possible have at least one back up officer present as a “closer” to cuff suspect
- The wires are lightly insulated and can break easily if stepped or fallen upon, or if a running target is hit without allowing for extra slack

Page 138

Instructor’s Notes: The term “TASER co-dependent” comes from several agencies and in particular the Los Angeles County Sheriff’s Custody Division. Some agencies have had so much TASER success that the officers rely on it so much that they sometimes ignore procedures, other less-lethal skills/tools or protective gear for cell extractions.

Tactical Considerations

- Consider environment surrounding suspect
- Yell, “TASER! TASER!” prior to deployment to prevent sympathetic reflex shooting
- If appropriate, allow display of arc or laser to gain compliance
- Use verbal commands if appropriate
- Use command other than “Shoot!” (“Deploy!”)
- Use 2nd 5-second cycle if suspect resists
- Watch for change in subject’s behavior

Tactical Considerations

- Deploy with 2nd Air Cartridge available or have a 2nd TASER nearby
- If first shot fails/misses:
 - Obtain cover to reload or resort to another tactic
 - If suspect charges, “C” step and aggressively use the “drive-stun” mode
- If Air Cartridge is a “dud,” keep weapon aimed upon target while shutting the X26 to safe (“hangfire”), discard immediately, reload with **new** cartridge and re-engage target. **Don’t attempt to reuse a dud**
 - Immediately notify TASER Int’l with the serial number and return it!

Page 140

Hangfire: If the cartridge does not fire immediately, it may fire after a delay. Even though the cartridge did not fire during the first pulse, there are 15-20 pulses per second, and any of these pulses may discharge the cartridge. Make sure that the weapon is aimed at the intended target until the weapon is put in safe mode. If you aim the weapon off target while the TASER is still cycling, it could discharge the cartridge and hit an unintended target.

Selective Targeting

- Good for enclosed environments and close quarters such as homes, courts, jail cells, emergency rooms, crowd control, etc.
- Chicago security guard deploys aerosol chemical agent in crowded club, panic ensues and 21 trampled to death on 2/17/2003

Page 141

CHICAGO, Illinois (AP) -- It was a chaotic scene: Hundreds of screaming people stumbling down the darkened stairs of an illegally operated nightclub, gasping for air and stepping on bodies, only to find themselves trapped at the bottom trying to escape through a single exit.

At least 21 people were killed and 57 injured in the stampede early Monday at the crowded E2 nightclub, authorities said. There were reports that as many as 500 people were crammed into the second-floor club when someone deployed aerosol chemical agents to quell a fight about 2 a.m. Some people fainted on the club floor; others were coughing and crying, gagging and blindly groping for any way out.

Witnesses described a frenzied scene of some people trying to climb through the ceiling, while others were trampled in the frantic rush for an exit, their faces and bodies flattened against the glass front door.

"People were being trapped underneath you ... so we're actually standing on people's heads and we didn't even know it," said Amishoov Blackwell, a 30-year-old patron. "It was just bodies laying everywhere."

Blackwell said one man crushed between two people told him, "I can't breathe! I want you to hold my hand, man. If I don't make it, tell my mom that I love her!" He just basically collapsed."

Some witnesses reported that the lights were cut in the stairwell. Friends and family of missing patrons flocked to the morgue Monday afternoon, searching for information and holding out hope that their loved ones were still alive.

"I just can't understand it," said Herschel Blake, who was looking for his 22-year-old grandson, Michael. "His mother called me and said, "Your grandson is dead. The door was locked. There was only one way out of the place."

Witnesses said some people were stomped on; many victims suffered crushing chest and head injuries. By Monday evening only seven of the injured remained hospitalized.

Most of the dead were in their 20s or early 30s. At least nine died from multiple trauma and four from cardiac arrest, authorities said. "Everybody smashed; people crying, couldn't breathe," said club-goer Reggie Clark. "Two ladies next to me died. A guy under me passed out."

Water and ice were passed to some of those trapped as rescuers struggled to pull them from the building.

"You could see a mound of people," said Cory Thomas, 33, who went to the club to pick up two friends. "People were stacking on top of each other, screaming and gagging, I guess from the pepper spray. The door got blocked because there were too many people stacked up against it."

"I saw them taking out a pregnant woman," Thomas said. "She was in bad shape. I saw at least 10 lifeless bodies."

Selective Targeting



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Page 142

On 7/26/02, a Raytheon plant strike becomes a riot. One of the rioters is not stopped by multiple baton strikes by a local security guard. The crowd becomes agitated until the rioter is stopped by Chula Vista PD, CA officer with an ADVANCED TASER. The crowd disperses very quickly thereafter.

Note the lack of collateral effects on bystanders as well as the psychological effect on the crowd, which moves away naturally from the TASER subject.

Ohio State Highway Patrol

All Patrol Officers Carry M26

Traffic Stops

Page 143

Video of deployment of multiple electrical discharges to subdue subject

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: This incident is a DUI stop by the Ohio State Patrol that could have escalated to higher force levels. Note that the subject is returning to his vehicle with the intention to flee, turning his vehicle into a 4,000 lb runaway bullet. Note that the officer has to administer multiple TASER applications to gain compliance due to the high intoxication level of the subject. Again, this illustrates the importance of issuing TASERS to first responders.

The second video is a Nassau County Sheriff (FL) deputy who stops two males with a gun in a vehicle and one of the subjects becomes verbally non-compliant and is in a physical position to possibly run away. The deputy's backup is miles away and this in a heavily wooded terrain where escape was a good possibility. The successful use of the M26 stopped the subject immediately without further incident.

The third video is a Florida law enforcement officer who pulled over a male subject for a traffic violation. Unbeknownst to the officer, the subject is wanted for a felony sexual assault. The officer is notified that this subject has a warrant for his arrest and draws his M26 out in advance while the subject comes out of the vehicle. The subject attempts to get back into the vehicle when told he is under arrest but is safely subdued with the M26 without further incident.

What to do Following TASER Use

- Arrest team can touch and handcuff subject while M/X26 is active
 - Do not touch probes or wires
 - Do not step on wires
- Operator should anticipate a second or third application
- Apprehend suspect as quickly as possible while the threat is disabled
- Take photos of any injuries & place into evidence
- Collect expended cartridge & place into evidence
- Treat used probes as biohazard

Sample Probe Removal Policy

Department Medical Staff will establish Department SOP

- Once in custody, advise paramedics or ER staff at hospital
- Remove/break wire near probes - dispose of probes and wire properly
- Point out puncture sites, as needed
- Only ER staff to remove probes embedded in sensitive tissue areas such as neck, throat, face, breast & groin
- Removal from other areas discretion of on scene supervisor. See your agency policy.

Page 145

THIS IS A SAMPLE, REFER TO YOUR DEPARTMENT POLICY AS THESE WILL VARY

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: A training point is that whoever removes the probe must check the probe body and insure that the probe is intact and that the straightened barb is still attached to the probe body. There have been a few reported cases in which the probe was removed from a body but the pin/straightened barb pulled free of the body and remained in the skin. Needle-nose pliers will be required to remove this to get a firm grip or by hemostat by EMS or hospital.

There have also been a few reported incidents where the barbed tip broke off and only the small barb remained in the skin. In this instance, the barbed tip would behave similar to a small metal splinter, however removal by medical staff is still advised.



Sample Policy for Handling Used Probes

***Department Medical Staff will establish
Department SOP***

- Treat probes that have penetrated the body as contaminated needles (use gloves)
- Grab probe firmly and pull straight out in quick fashion, using your free hand as a brace. Follow with alcohol or iodine swipe.
- Carefully place used probes sharp-tip first into either a sharps container or into the cartridge side wire pocket container, secure in place, and place in a secure location where no one will accidentally touch probes (even after training exercises)

Page 146

IF OFFICERS ARE AUTHORIZED TO REMOVE PROBES: MAKE SURE OFFICERS EXERCISE CARE DURING PROBE REMOVAL - KEEP YOUR FREE HAND CLEAR OF THE PROBE AREA TO ENSURE YOU DO NOT SCRAPE YOURSELF WITH THE CONTAMINATED BARB.

THERE HAVE BEEN SEVERAL REPORTED INCIDENTS WHERE OFFICERS HAVE STUCK THEMSELVES WITH CONTAMINATED BARBS FROM SUSPECTS (NO REPORTED CASES OF BLOOD BORNE DISEASE TRANSMISSION, BUT PLEASE EXERCISE CARE).

Probe Removal

(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

This video was filmed prior to Version 10.1 demonstration safety procedures. Make sure to follow demonstration safety procedures.

Page 147

The preferred method to remove the probe from tissue is to stabilize the flesh with one hand, firmly and quickly pull the probe free. Make sure that the stabilizing hand is at least several inches away from the probe impact site. Several agencies have reported that officers have accidentally “raked” the barb across their own hand while removing a probe, breaking their own skin with a barb that is contaminated with the blood of the subject. No cases of blood borne disease transfer have been reported. However, it is critically important to stress the need to exercise extreme care with any object that has been exposed to body fluids.

Special medical procedures may be required for sensitive areas such as the eyes, groin, breast, etc. See your department policy on probe removal.

IMPROVISATION

Alaska Troopers Use Window Punch to Clear TASER Shot at Suicidal Subject

Page 148

Improvisation video. In this video, the Alaska State Troopers encounter a suicidal man parked in his car. He has a knife, which he periodically holds to his own throat. Troopers used a window punch to knock out the window, followed immediately by a TASER conducted energy weapon shot. The subject was immobilized, disarmed, and arrested without injury (except for minor cuts from the broken glass).

X/M26 Maintenance & Care

Agency will establish agency maintenance SOP

- Avoid dropping - sensitive, electronic device -- similar care of a cell phone
- Check batteries / DPM regularly
- Always store X26 with DPM inserted
- Check expiration of Air Cartridges
- M26: Keep rubber stopper in dataport in field use
- M26: Use only authorized batteries
- Secure in protective holster, when not in use
- Do not store in pockets without holster
- **NEW SOP**: Should a X/M26 need to be returned to TASER Int'l, download the dataport for that unit and preserve for evidence for any concerns from a past event

Page 149

One cautionary item: the X26 and the M26 are electronic items. Hence, they are complex and can experience different failure modes under extreme conditions. As one example, an M26 that was exposed to an intense “salt fog” test spontaneously fired a cartridge. The salt fog condensed on the trigger switch, and eventually shorted the switch, firing the weapon. At least one such failure was also reported from the field. While we have taken corrective actions to mitigate this risk, it cannot be completely eliminated. However, the BladeTech holsters for the M26 and the eXoskeleton holster for the X26 are designed to retain any fired probes such that they cannot project from the weapon. Further, the eXoskeleton holster has an automatic “safe” feature that forces the safety into the “safe” position when holstered. These protective safeguards assure safe storage of the weapon while in the holster.

Should a X/M26 need to be return to the factory for any reason, there is the possibility that this unit will be destroyed if it's being replaced as a warranty item. TASER Int'l does not retain the dataport readouts so it is up to the law enforcement agency to download the unit and save this file as potential evidence.

X/M26 Maintenance & Care

- Occasionally wipe out the Air Cartridge firing bay with dry cloth. Multiple cartridge firings create carbon build-up (particularly after training courses).



Page 150

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *The carbon comes from the primer in the Air Cartridge. It takes about 50 or more actual firings to get carbon build-up. Carbon just needs to be wiped out with a dry cloth – not a wet cloth. The carbon is conductive and should be removed.*

Your Department Policy / Procedures

- Purpose
- Department Policy
- Department Procedures for treatment of subject
- Post TASER reports for your agency for IACP database at www.TASER.com

Instructor: Distribute policy materials.

Page 151

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *During this portion of the training, the instructor should hand out copies of department SOP's to the users and review the content. Also, it is recommended that the department create a policy for declaring a TASER deployment to prevent sympathetic shootings. Many departments use either "Code Zebra" or "Code 100" or "Code TASER" as an all-band broadcast prior to deployment to alert other officers arriving on scene that the TASER is being deployed to **prevent "sympathetic nerve shootings"** (so that the "pop" from the TASER shot is not mistaken for a gun-shot). Also, many departments train officers to shout "TASER, TASER" prior to, or during the firing of the weapon to reinforce with all on-scene officers that a less-lethal weapon is being deployed.*

Citizen Defense TASER Weapons



TASER less-lethal weapons are legal for citizen self-defense in 43 states.

- U.S. Citizens own over 200 million firearms
- There are approx. 35,000 U.S. firearm fatalities each year
- TASER International believes effective less-lethal weapons offer a safe choice for self defense and can save thousands of lives while improving community safety

Page 152

TASER less-lethal weapons are legal for private ownership for self defense in 43 states. The only states that restrict private ownership of conducted energy weapons and stun guns are shown in red: DC, HI, MA, MI, NJ, NY, RI & WI

Citizen vs. LE TASER Weapons

- Law enforcement TASER weapons have higher pulse rate & higher power output
 - Optimized for full body lockup for restraint
 - Only LE is sold 21 ft Air Cartridges
 - Private Citizens limited to 15 ft Air Cartridges
- Citizen TASER weapons have lower pulse rate, but may have longer discharge time
 - Optimized to allow user to get away
- Only LE TASER weapons have advanced dataport functionality

Citizen vs. LE TASER Weapons

<u>Weapon</u>	<u>Pulse Rate</u>	<u>Duration</u>
M26 (LE)	15 - 20	5 sec
M18 (C)	10 - 12	5 sec
X26 (LE)	19 - >15	5 sec
X26C*	17 - >10	15 to 90 sec

*X26C = Citizen's Defense Unit Coming in 2004

Page 154

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE:

According to the Centers for Disease Control, there are approximately 35,000 firearm related fatalities in the United States every year. We believe that TASER energy weapons can save thousands of lives as an alternative to deadly force for self defense.

Review

- Reduces officer AND suspect injuries AND incidents of use of deadly force
 - Dropped deputy injuries 80% in FL
 - 67% drop in injuries to suspects
- Reduces liability and legal costs
 - LASD: Could have saved \$2,500,000
- Medically safe
- “Clean” solution, doesn’t impact bystanders in close quarters
- Selective targeting
- Electricity (+ laser) = deterrence
- Low cost per use

**Are there any
questions?**

Practical Application

Single Shot Scenario

Page 157

Issue one live cartridge to each student. They will be paired together.

Instructor sets up 4 targets, numbered 1-4 inside room. All students leave.

Students are advised, “You have just arrived at a domestic dispute call. There are two officers already on scene. Male is handcuffed in squad car. Female partner has just become extremely irate, demands police not take her husband away. She flees to kitchen, stating her intention to return with a knife to confront officers.”

Students must enter in teams of 2, 1 lethal cover officer (red gun or other non-live firearm to be used) and a TASER officer. Officers must run or exercise briefly before entering room to elevate heart rate. On entering room, officers must communicate clearly between lethal and less lethal, maintain clear lines of fire, approach subject and deploy TASER. Officers must yell “TASER, TASER!” prior to deployment and continue to apply TASER pulsed energy and verbal commands until instructor declares “subject controlled.”

Practical Application

Multiple Shot and Reloading

Page 158

Issue two live cartridges and two expended cartridges to each student. They will be paired together. Each officer shall load his partner's weapon such that each officer does not know the location of the two live vs. two "dud" cartridges (one in chamber, one in XDPM, and two in holster).

Instructor sets up 4 targets, numbered 1-4 inside room. All students leave.

Students are advised, "You have just arrived at a bar fight. One subject is armed with an edged weapon, the other is unarmed."

Students must enter in teams of 2, 1 lethal cover officer (red gun or other non-live firearm to be used) and a TASER officer. Officers must run or exercise briefly before entering room to elevate heart rate. On entering room, officers must communicate clearly between lethal and less lethal, maintain clear lines of fire, approach subject and deploy TASER. Officers must yell "TASER" prior to deployment and continue to apply TASER pulsed energy and verbal commands until instructor declares "subject controlled."

On student entering the room, instructor yells "Target #X has the knife." Students must engage that target number first. If they miss or have a dud, need to reload and continue to engage same target until instructor declares "subject controlled." Instructor then yells "Target #Y is approaching, unarmed, with aggressive behavior." Team must engage until target under control. If no live cartridges remain, or misses occur, second target must be aggressively engaged with drive stun.

Practical Application

Live Simulation Scenario

Page 159

Students in teams of three. Each student issued a Blue Simulation round.

Volunteer in protective gear such as Fist suit or similar. Ensure head, eyes, throat, and vital areas are well protected.

Scenario: “Subject is 280 pound male, irate, out of control, suspected under influence of PCP, cocaine, methamphetamines, or similar. Armed with two knives, in middle of street, threatening to kill self or others who come close.”

High Threat Scenario - Use of Dual TASERs is Appropriate.

Officers must approach subject, keeping clear lines of fire and good communication. Volunteer should change behavior between incidents to make the scenario dynamic. Sometimes he should surrender, other times feign surrendering and resume violent behavior, etc. The goal is to place the officers in a dynamic, unpredictable situation as they are likely to encounter in the field.

The scenario should be played to completion including the restraint of the subject. There are several key tactical issues that should arise: for example, which officer will perform the hand-cuffing procedure? There are many schools of thought. For example, the TASER officer could remove the weapons from the scene, once the weapons are removed the lethal cover officer could holster his weapon and serve as the “closer” to restrain the subject while the TASER officer operates the less-lethal. The disadvantage of this approach is that lethal force cover is compromised (after the weapons are removed).

Another approach would be for the TASER operator to hand the TASER to the lethal cover officer and proceed to cuff the subject. However, this approach would risk the cover officer, not holding both a TASER and lethal firearm, could become confused and deploy the wrong weapon. These are two of the many different approaches and are intended as examples of the thought process that should go into formulating tactics.

Specific tactics and actions need to be evaluated in terms of department policies - the goal here is not for TASER International or its independent instructors to instruct specific policies, but to illustrate issues for force experts to consider in constructing tactics for real world scenarios.

Simulation Training



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

For More information call TASER International at:

800-978-2737

Conclusion & Test

More info:

www.TASER.com

(updated regularly with new videos and current news)

**YOUR EMAIL ADDRESS IS CRITICAL
to receive training updates**

TASER International, Inc.
7860 East McClain Drive, Suite 2
Scottsdale, AZ 85260-1627
800-978-2737
Made in Scottsdale, AZ USA
Email: info@TASER.com

ADDENDUM

Planning for Contingencies, Minimizing Failures

SECTION A: PREPARE FOR THE WORST: WHAT CAN GO WRONG?

CASE EXAMPLE: M26 STOPS VIOLENT EDP FROM GRABBING KNIFE DESPITE NOT KNOCKING WOMAN DOWN

USE OF THE M26 BY FRANKLIN COUNTY SHERIFF'S DEPT., OH, 8/31/00:

A stout, 185-200 lb., 45-yr-old, female subject was served a warrant for transport to a mental health facility. When deputies were in the apt. to put her in custody, she suddenly turned very violent and officers attempted physical force to restrain her. She threw 2 officers against the wall. She broke away from 2 officers and ran to the kitchen area. She then attempted to grab a kitchen knife. The officers backed off and sprayed the women with pepper spray. She laughed. She continued to go for the knife. An officer fired a M26 from 3-7 feet away at her while she was turning to get the knife from a drawer. One probe hit near her left side and the other near her left hip area. The spread was 6-8" apart and both probes had penetrated through clothing and into skin. During the 1st 5-second cycle she did not go down and she said, "Turn that damn thing off", and she was not subdued.

When the cycle ended she tried to pull out one of the probes while reaching for a knife with her other hand. A 2nd 5-second burst was applied at which time she went to her knees and she was handcuffed. The M26 shooter stated that the woman trembled with minor pulsing and clinched her hands during the cycles. The woman was given verbal commands to get down. The 2nd cycle stopped her from getting to the knife. After the 2nd cycle she then complied with the officers' commands, but was not knocked to the ground by the M26. Rick Smith & Steve Tuttle interviewed Sgt. Gene Wise (scene supervisor), the M26 shooter, and briefly with the Chief.

The supervisor had concern that the woman didn't go down to the deck. Toward the end of the 2nd cycle, the M26 shooter said the woman became more compliant. The supervisor inquired what might have happened. Note the Duracell Ultras were new out of the package on Aug 30th w/ exp. of 2006. There were trace amounts of blood on the probes upon inspection. The M26 shooter said the arcing "seemed kind of loud." However, it still sounds like there was a good connection. The probes may have hit the area identified by the RCMP's testing as a weak point for muscle contraction -- the side torso area between hip and armpit. RCMP testing on human volunteers has found that hits in this area are highly uncomfortable, but this area is characterized by lack of major muscle groups. Hence there is insufficient muscle contraction to drop a focused combatant hit in this area. The M26 shooter and supervisor confirmed that the probes were close to that area.

Tactically, TASER Int'l and officers couldn't see any problems given the nature of a small room, chaos, a potentially lethal situation, and officers who were doing all the right things. TASER Int'l could only suggest shooting at the back (impossible at that time) and shooting to get more spread (impossible because of space restrictions) and having a 2nd M26 used (impossible, as they didn't have a 2nd one). Note: Results of this deployment included one deputy being disabled by pepper spray and the woman had two small puncture wounds. Officer's comment: At the mental facility the subject was asked if she had a bad day. She told the doctor her day wasn't so bad and that she had been having fun all day. Overall, the use was considered a success in that the M26 stopped her from getting to the knife and obtained compliance without the need to escalate to the next level of force.

SECTION B: CONTINGENCIES VIDEO

When faced with thick clothing, or clothing which is loose or bunching away from the body, shot placement is more critical. Aim for areas where the clothing fits tighter.

Low Muscle Mass: Although we train to aim at center of mass, this may not always be the most effective target area if you are firing from very close range. When firing from the recommended distance of 12-18 feet, the top probe would hit the center of the chest while the bottom probe would hit below the belt line in the stabilizing muscles of the thigh, groin, and leg. However, when firing from close range (as is simulated in this example where the probes are placed under the nipple and above the belt line) the TASER may not directly stimulate the large muscles of the legs or back. As shown in the video, a highly focused individual may be able to remain erect and even continue to attack even under a direct hit to the center torso. While the TASER clearly causes a lock-up of his abdominal muscles, the target here is

able to advance forward.

Here are several tactics to review again with the class to maximize effectiveness of M26 deployments:

Against high-risk subjects, **simultaneously deploy 2 TASER conducted energy weapons** aimed at different areas of the body. As shown in the video, a hit from two TASER conducted energy weapons is safe. In cases involving edged weapons and other high-risk subjects, the redundancy and increased effectiveness of a dual hit is recommended. This will help reduce the risk of a failure that could result in lethal force escalation.

When possible, **aim at the back**. As shown in the video, a hit in the larger back muscles is more immobilizing. While the subject here was able to remain erect during a full abdominal contraction, when hit in the back the larger muscles in his back overpowered his ability to remain erect.

If deploying from very close ranges (closer than 8 feet), consider lowering your point of aim to the lower abdomen. This would cause the lower dart to hit in the thigh, groin, or the stabilizing muscles in the pelvic region to help ensure the target is dropped to the ground. (From closer ranges a center mass hit may only affect the abdominal muscles – especially when dealing with EDPs or intoxicated persons where the sensory effects will be numbed and the motor / muscular effects are more critical).

Be prepared that the subject may not drop to the ground immediately. Be prepared to deliver more than one cycle from the TASER, and be prepared to use strikes, impact weapons, and other uses of force in conjunction with the TASER to gain compliance. For example, in one recent field use an officer deployed the ADVANCED TASER M26 from a distance of 6 feet at center of the chest. The subject was debilitated, but was able to turn around and move away, causing the wires to break. The officer reloaded the M26 and again deployed at the target from 6 feet away at the center of the chest. While the unit was cycling, a second officer fired over the shoulder of the first officer, striking the subject in the center of the chest with a second M26 at the same time. The subject bent over, but did not drop immediately. The officers deployed two more five-second bursts from both M26's, slowly forcing the subject to the ground and finally gaining compliance. Don't expect that every subject will immediately fall down. Many of the subjects will, but be prepared for contingencies when they don't.

SECTION C: MURPHY'S LAW, A case in what can go wrong -- *BE PREPARED FOR ANYTHING!*

September 2000: An adult male was arrested for impaired driving. This individual had an extensive criminal record and had been involved in several violent physical encounters with the police in the previous six months. While being transported back to the police detachment building for the purposes of providing a breath sample, the suspect became increasingly agitated; he uttered several death threats to the officer.

Shortly after arriving at the detachment, the suspect refused to provide an adequate breath sample and once again became agitated. He turned to face the three officers that were present, raised his fists, and challenged them "to go". Given the suspect's combative posture and his previous history of violence, the one officer carrying the ADVANCED TASER drew the device and issued the TASER Challenge.

When the suspect continued his combative behavior, the ADVANCED TASER was fired from approximately 3.5 meters (12 feet). The suspect was wearing a sweatshirt along with a hooded kangaroo jacket made of similar weight sweatshirt fabric. The upper probe struck the suspect in the chest and embedded in this clothing (skin not pierced). The lower probe struck the tip of the drawstring and embedded in the plastic tip.

Based on an interview with the suspect 12 hours after the incident, it appears that he received some transient conducted energy current from the first cartridge. This is most likely attributable to the fact that the distance between the lower probe and the subject's body varied with his movements that caused the drawstring to randomly swing. When the probe was in close proximity to the subject's body the current would arc across the air gap; when that distance increased, the current ceased to flow. The suspect was able to rip the upper probe from his clothing and the probe embedded in the drawstring and through them to the ground.

The TASER operator quickly loaded a second cartridge and fired without the issuance of the TASER Challenge. This time the upper probe struck the subject in the left upper chest and penetrated both layers of clothing and embedded in his skin. The lower probe struck the subject in the kangaroo pocket. At this point the subject effectively had three layers of sweatshirt material. Inside this pocket the subject was carrying a plastic wallet containing his insurance documents. The manner in which the wallet was folded created another barrier of eight layers of plastic between the subject's skin and the probe.

Two full cycles (10 seconds) of conducted energy were delivered with the second cartridge. The suspect remained on his feet but did not advance toward the officers. The officers' perception was that the suspect maintained physical control and was able to move while the current was being administered. In the post incident interview, the suspect stated that he was "frozen" by the current and was unable to move or fall. It is unknown if the plastic folder created a barrier that may have reduced the current flow.

The bottom probe eventually dislodged from the clothing and fell off at the end of the second cycle. The suspect complied with the officer's directions and entered into the assigned cell. The cover officer at this point had brought out OC spray and was about to use it on the suspect; he believed this had reoriented the subject's behavior. The suspect later stated that he entered the cell willingly because he did not want to undergo further exposure to the TASER current.

Teaching Points:

Expect the unexpected. No device or technique will work 100% for all officers, 100% of the time, on 100% of the people. What are the odds of hitting the drawstring? This highly unlikely event did occur in this real life situation and essentially limited the effectiveness of the TASER. Be prepared to transition to another cartridge quickly or another intervention option (i.e.: OC spray, ASP[®], knees/elbows, etc.).

Consider alternative target selection (i.e.: legs) if you do not get the desired results. During winter months you will encounter subjects with increased clothing barriers. Although the center mass (frontal or dorsal) will remain the primary target. If this is not successful, consider other options.

Do not assume that because a subject does not immediately fall to the ground that he/she is not being affected by the conducted energy current. If time and distance permit, and the threat level has not increased, continue to apply the TASER current as necessary while providing verbal direction to the suspect. For example, "Lay down or I will hit you with 50,000 volts again."

SEGMENT CONCLUSION

The TASER conducted energy weapons can be effective in many circumstances we encounter. Like all other use of force issues, it should not be totally relied upon with the exclusion of all other options. But it can be a powerful and very effective tool to keep everyone safer.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: *Emphasize that Conducted Energy Weapons are not toys, and their use should not be taken lightly. As with any weapon system, there can be unforeseen and severe consequences. They should only be used in accordance with the use of force policies of the department. Although TASER International agrees with the definition on non-lethal weapons from the Joint Concept for Non-lethal Weapons, the Company has adopted the term less-lethal in conjunction with input from law enforcement in order to clarify that there will always be risk involved in use of force.*

CLOSING STATEMENT

"The most important decision an officer can make is whether or not to engage deadly force upon a person. With the new remarkable advances in technology we can now serve and protect people and communities with less than lethal means. Now we have the technology to stop that individual who is combat trained, mentally deranged, or under the influence of drugs and alcohol."

Outline Questions

These questions are intended primarily for use in the instructors' course.

1. HOW DOES AN ADVANCED TASER WORK? Upon firing, compressed nitrogen projects two ADVANCED TASER® probes 15 or 21 feet (depending on cartridge) at a speed of 180 feet per second. The probes are connected by thin insulated wire back to the ADVANCED TASER. An electrical signal transmits throughout the region where the probes make contact with the body or clothing. The result is an instant loss of the attacker's neuromuscular control and any ability to perform coordinated action. ADVANCED TASER uses an automatic timing mechanism to apply the electric charge for 5 seconds.

HOW CAN IT BE SO EFFECTIVE YET NON-INJURIOUS? The ADVANCED TASER does not depend upon impact or body penetration to achieve its effect. Its pulsating electrical output interferes with communication between the brain and the muscular system, resulting in loss of control. However, the ADVANCED TASER is non-destructive to nerves, muscles and other body elements. It simply affects them in their natural mode. More importantly, no deaths have ever been directly attributed to the TASER®.

DOES THE TASER AFFECT THE HEART OR A CARDIAC PACEMAKER? The ADVANCED TASER's output is well below the level established as "safe" by the federal government in approving such devices as the electrified cattle fence. In a medical study, Dr. Robert Stratbucker tested the M26 at the University of Missouri and confirmed that the T-Wave does not interrupt the heartbeat or damage a pacemaker. Any modern pacemaker is designed to withstand electrical defibrillator pulses that are hundreds of times stronger than the ADVANCED TASER's output. The ADVANCED TASER current of 1.76 Joules is well below the 10-50 joule threshold above which cardiac ventricular fibrillation can occur.

ISN'T HIGH VOLTAGE LETHAL? High voltage, in itself, is not dangerous. One can receive a 25,000-Volt shock of static electricity from a doorknob on a dry day without harm. The physiological effect of electrical shock is determined by: the current, its duration, and the power source that produces the shock. The typical household current of 110 Volts is dangerous because it can pump many amperes of current throughout the body indefinitely. By contrast, the ADVANCED TASER power supply consists of 8 AA hi-output alkaline 1.5-Volt batteries capable of supplying 26 Watts of electrical power for a few seconds.

WILL THE TASER CAUSE ELECTROCUTION? No. The output is metered by the electronics and the electrical energy in each pulse is always the same, regardless of the target condition. The electrical output will not be transferred from one person to another even if they touch. Over 1,000 individuals have personally tested the ADVANCED TASER.

WHAT ARE THE AFTEREFFECTS? A person hit with an ADVANCED TASER will feel dazed for several seconds. Recovery is fast and the effects stop the very instant that the unit shuts off. Some will experience critical response amnesia and others will experience tingling sensations afterwards. The pulsating electrical output causes involuntary muscle contractions and a resulting sense of vertigo. It can momentarily stun or render immobilized. Yet, the ADVANCED TASER's low electrical amperage and short duration of pulsating current, ensures a non-lethal charge. Moreover, it does not cause permanent damage or long-term aftereffects to muscles, nerves or other body functions. A January 1987 Annals of Emergency Medicine study reported that similar TASER technology leaves no long term injuries compared with 50% long term injuries for gun shot injuries.

MUST THE PROBES PENETRATE THE BODY TO BE EFFECTIVE? No. The electrical current will "jump" up to two inches as long as both probes are attached to clothing or skin. At most, only

the 3/8-inch needlepoint will penetrate the skin. They have less energy than a spring propelled BB. Both probes need to contact the body or clothing and be within two inches of the body to stop an attacker.

WHAT IF THE PROBES MISS? The ADVANCED TASER can work if one probe hits a human and the second falls on grass or dirt as the power grounds. However, the results depreciate substantially if the second probe lands on concrete, asphalt or not all on wood floors. Otherwise, the ADVANCED TASER can be used in a touch-stun mode. The user is thus provided with two backups. A secondary Air Cartridge accessory is available that holds a backup cartridge below the ADVANCED TASER's handgrip. A final backup if the probes miss the target is the touch stun feature. Should the user miss or engage a second attacker, the ADVANCED TASER can be applied directly to the target and it will work like a powerful touch-stun device.

CAN THE ADVANCED TASER CAUSE FIRE? The ADVANCED TASER will not ignite standard solids or even black gunpowder. However, the spark from an ADVANCED TASER can ignite some flammable liquids, vapors, meth labs or sensitive explosives. The ADVANCED TASER should not be used anywhere that cigarettes are forbidden for fire safety reasons. The ADVANCED TASER should never be used on anyone who has been sprayed with an alcohol based chemical spray -- including some alcohol based pepper sprays -- which could ignite.

WHAT ABOUT THE POTENTIAL OF EYE INJURY FROM THE ADVANCED TASER? The ADVANCED TASER should always be aimed at the attacker's chest or back, since both probes need to hit some part of the body to be effective. The torso provides the largest surface area to hit. *The ADVANCED TASER should never be aimed toward an attacker's face.* This is a serious self-defense device and should be treated as such. Moreover, putting any sharp object into an eye is potentially dangerous to the cornea.

HOW WILL THE ADVANCED TASER PREVENT CRIMINAL USE? Our mission is to ensure technology can play a positive role in our society. To that end, an Anti-Felon Identification (AFID) system is used so criminal use of the ADVANCED TASER can be traced from evidence dispersed by the device itself to provide the exact identification of the Air Cartridge purchaser. No other self-protection device in the world -- guns, chemical and pepper sprays, touch-stun devices or batons -- can be traced from evidence at the scene of the crime directly to the registration of the user.

WILL THE PROBES STICK TO BULLETPROOF VESTS? Some bulletproof vests are made specifically to stop only bullets and gun shot projectiles -- not knives or sharp devices such as syringe needles. Should the probes attach to clothing in front of the soft body armor, the T-Wave can penetrate some of these vests with near full-effect. Although most bulletproof vests are made to stop bullets, the vests are porous and will not stop the flow of electrons. A bulletproof jacket with metal shock plates can cause the probes to bounce off the target. However, some companies have reported that there is soft body armor that has filled the porous material with rubber and/or plastics, which may prevent the T-Wave from penetrating the body armor. Twaron[®] is difficult for the TASER-Wave to pass through in bulk.

WHAT IS THE BEST-SHOT AT MAXIMUM RANGE? As long as the spread of the probes is at least four inches, the ADVANCED TASER will be extremely effective. To ensure that the spread is greater than four inches, the ADVANCED TASER should be fired at a target several feet away. The optimum shot is from seven to ten feet away from the target to achieve maximum effect using a 15-foot cartridge and 12-18 for a 21-foot cartridge.

DOES TEMPERATURE HAVE A DETRIMENTAL EFFECT ON THE ADVANCED TASER? Yes. The weakness to the system is not the ADVANCED TASER. The batteries limit the effectiveness in cold and extremely hot temperatures. Alkaline batteries perform poorly at freezing temperatures.

However, Nickel Metal Hydride (NiMH) rechargeable batteries can be substituted in a freezing climate, as their performances are better suited in colder climates. The heat issue is only an issue if the ADVANCED TASER were left sitting in the sun, once again adversely affecting the batteries. As for the Air Cartridge, it utilizes compressed nitrogen (an inert gas). The ADVANCED TASER compressed air capsules have successfully held their charges at temperatures of minus 20° F and up to 160° F. Moreover, altitude will not adversely effect the firing of an ADVANCED TASER. In addition, the temperature will not effect the T-Wave. However, as with any product containing polycarbonates and other thermoplastics, the ADVANCED TASER and Air Cartridges should never be left in direct sunlight.

SUMMARY POINTS:

- Truly incapacitating: This less-lethal system is solely designed to stop the most hardened of targets: extremely violent, aggressive, goal-oriented and drug induced suspects.
- It can't kill or maim innocent bystanders, damage buildings or aircraft fuselages with stray bullets.
- Won't damage buildings or aircraft: It is a defensive device and can't penetrate walls, doors or glass.
- It is far more effective than other less-lethal self-defense devices, such as pepper sprays or beanbag weapons -- no cross-contamination or blunt instrument damage inflicted.
- It uses the same muscle memory as that of a firearm for police under stress. The ADVANCED TASER records the last 585 firings to protect law enforcement from false allegations of misuse.
- Training is simple and the learning curve is relatively flat – critical in training multiple users
- The ADVANCED TASER is 26 Watts. Its amperage is 0.162 – not enough to cause damage to the human body. It is 50,000 Volts.
- Effective against most conventional body armor and other counter-measures.
- The stun gun backup does not make this a one-shot only device.
- Lifetime Warranty.
- It will not cause a heart attack or damage a pacemaker; will not cause electrocution, even if target is standing in water.
- It will not cause urination or defecation.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

TASER® X26 / M26 Pre-Deployment Checklist

Develop Department Deployment Policy

Example policies are included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While these policies may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Develop Use of Force Guidelines

Example policies are included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While these policies may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Develop Supervisory TASER Use Report

An example report is included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While this report may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Brief Relevant Community Services

It is recommended to notify relevant interest groups in the community prior to or concurrent with TASER deployment. The following community groups should be considered:

- Fire Battalion Chief
- EMTs
- Local Hospital Staff
- Media

TASER International, Inc. personnel are available to assist in media relations. Media education prior to deployment will serve the department best by ensuring more accurate understanding of the TASER and the reasons for its deployment. **Further, media education provides an opportunity to educate the public about the steps the department has undertaken to reduce liability and injuries to both officers and suspects.**

Establish File for TASER Certifications

All officers should pass certification course prior to deployment of the TASER. Signed certification tests should be kept on file for all officers using the TASER. All certified officers should receive printed copies of the following documents at time of certification:

- Department Deployment Policy
- Use of Force Guidelines
- Supervisory TASER Conducted Energy Weapons Use Report

Establish File for TASER Use Reports

Every use of the TASER technology should be documented using the department's established report (as modeled in the training manual). Part of the filing procedure should be to go online to the TASER Int'l website (www.TASER.com) and submit a use report. If you do not have access to the Internet, please fax a copy of the report to TASER Int'l at 480-991-0791, Attn: Law Enforcement Affairs. Information used to establish a national usage database that will be submitted to the International Association of Chiefs of Police Use of Force Database. **Please mark reports as confidential and strike names as appropriate.**



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

TASER® X26 / M26 User Certification Checklist

The requirements set forth below are deemed to be the minimum requirements to obtain a manufacturer's user certification. These requirements are considered to be the basis for a sound understanding of how and when to use the TASER and should be completed prior to deployment. A copy of each user's Certification Test should be kept in department records to validate certification.

_____ **Complete minimum 4 hours of instruction**

The user shall have completed minimum of 4 hours of instruction under the guidance of a certified instructor. Coursework shall include all topics in User Lesson Plan, including all drills and functional demonstrations.

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire four (4) Air Cartridges (one additional simulation cartridge for scenario training rec'd)**

The user should fire four (4) Air Cartridges to both familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 12 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10-second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests. It is up to the discretion of the issuing law enforcement agency to determine the minimum number of shots fired for user qualification. However, at a minimum at least 2 shots must be fired to receive this certification from TASER International.

Certification is valid for a period of one year. Users should re-qualify once each year.

Re-qualification Checklist

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire a minimum of two (2) Air Cartridges**

The user must fire a minimum of 2 Air Cartridges to both re-familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 12 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10-second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests.

SUPERVISORY TASER[®] USE REPORT

Date/Time: _____ TASER Officer's Name: _____

E-mail: _____ Department: _____

Dept Address: _____ Phone: _____

On Scene Supervisor: _____ Officer(s) Involved: _____

TASER Model (check one): X26 M26

TASER Serial #: _____ Medical Facility: _____ Doctor: _____

Nature of the Call or Incident: _____ Charges: _____ Booked: Y / N

Location of Incident: () Indoor () Outdoor () Jail () Hospital

Type of Force Used (Check all that apply): () Physical () Less-lethal () Firearm () Chemical

Nature of the Injuries and Medical Treatment Required: _____

Admitted to Hospital for Injuries: Y / N Admitted to Hospital for Psychiatric: Y / N

Medical Exam: Y / N Suspect Under the influence: Alcohol / Drugs (specify): _____

Was an Officer, Police Employee, Volunteer or Citizen Injured other than by TASER? Y / N

Incident Type (circle appropriate response(s) below):

Civil Disturbance Suicidal Suicide by Cop Violent Suspect Barricaded Warrant Other

Age: _____ Sex: _____ Height: _____ Race: _____ Weight: _____

TASER use (circle one): Success / Failure Suspect wearing heaving clothes: Y / N

Number of Air Cartridges fired: _____ Number of cycles applied: _____

Usage (check one): () Arc Display Only () Laser Display Only () TASER Application

TASER: Is this a dart probe contact: Y / N Is this a drive stun contact: Y / N

Approximate target distance at the time of the dart launch: _____ feet

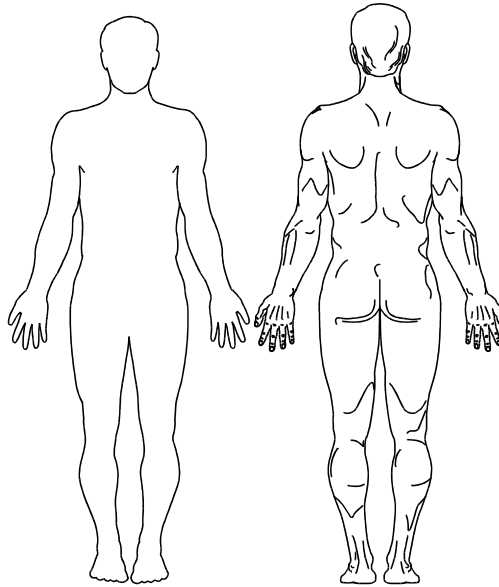
Distance between the two probes: _____ inches Need for an additional shot? Y / N

Did dart contacts penetrate the subject's skin? Y / N Probes removed on scene: Y / N

Did TASER application cause injury: Y / N If yes, was the subject treated for the injury: Y / N

DESCRIPTION OF INJURY:

APPLICATION AREAS
(Place "X's" where probes hit suspect AND "O's" where stunned)



SYNOPSIS:

Need for additional applications? Y / N Did the device respond satisfactorily? Y / N

Describe the subject's demeanor after the device was used or displayed?

Chemical Spray: Y / N Baton or Blunt Instrument: Y / N

Authorized control holds: Y / N If yes, what types: _____

Describe other means attempted to control the subject: _____

Photographs Taken: Y / N Report Completed by: _____

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

7860 E. McClain Dr., Suite 2 * Scottsdale, AZ 85260 * USA * 480-991-0797 * Fax 480-991-0791
www.TASER.com

TASER® X26 and M26 Certification Test
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. When deploying probes, the TASER should generally be aimed at:
 - A. Face
 - B. Center of body mass
 - C. The throat
 - D. The head
2. The red pulsing light on the ADVANCED TASER M26 handle with Alkaline batteries indicates:
 - A. The battery should be replaced.
 - B. The battery is good and the ADVANCED TASER is ready to deploy.
 - C. There is a malfunction
 - D. The unit is off.
3. When you arm the TASER X26 (safety shifted up), the CID will display a two-digit number. What does this number indicate:
 - A. Remaining battery life percentage
 - B. The current date
 - C. The system temperature
 - D. The expiration date of the warranty
4. The maximum range of the TASER X/M26 is.
 - A. 8 feet.
 - B. 13 feet.
 - C. 21 feet.
 - D. 25 feet.
5. After deploying the TASER X/M26 upon the "threat."
 - A. Immediately turn the unit off.
 - B. Allow the firing cycle to continue until the threat is controlled.
 - C. Use the unit as a drive stun if the probes miss the threat or reload the TASER.
 - D. Both B and C.

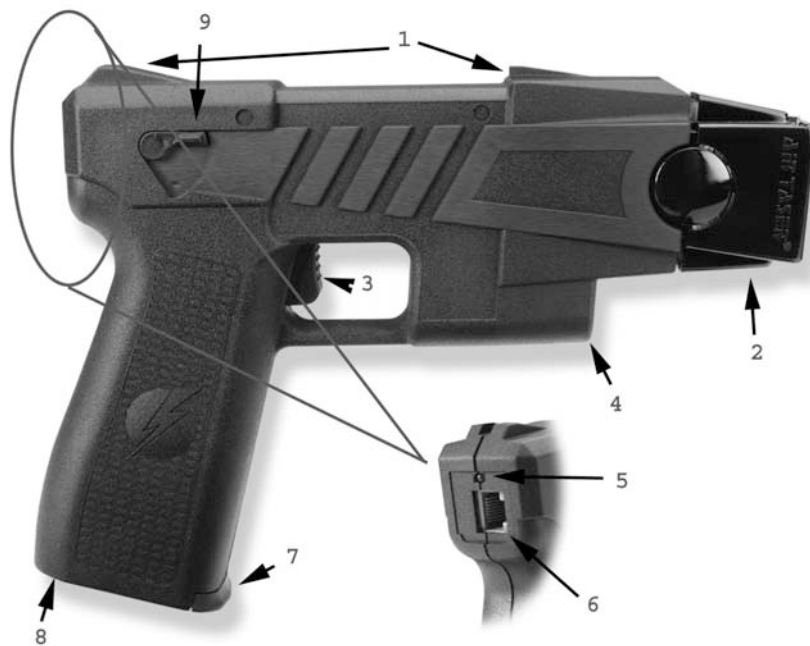
6. The TASER X26 dataport records the most recent number of firing times/date of use?
 - A. 100
 - B. 200
 - C. 500
 - D. 1,500 +
7. The TASER X/M26 automatic timing cycle is for what duration?
 - A. 1 minute
 - B. 30 seconds
 - C. 15 seconds
 - D. 5 seconds
8. True or False: The TASER X/M26 will not work as a “drive stun” with an expended (fired) Air Cartridge in place.
9. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER M26 operates at 50,000 Volts and 26 Watts. The TASER X26 operates at 50,000 Volts with Shaped Pulse™ Technology.
10. True or False: The TASER X/M26 may be used on threats under the influence of alcohol and mind altering drugs.
11. True or False: The TASER X/M26 probes must break the skin to work.
12. True or False: The TASER X/M26 automatic timing cycle cannot be stopped during operation.
13. True or False: The TASER X/M26 recommended firing distance is 7-15 feet.
14. True or False: The TASER X/M26 is designed to operate similar to a firearm.
15. True or False: The TASER X/M26 affects the **sensory nervous system only**.
16. True or False: The TASER X/M26 live 15 foot cartridge has a solid yellow colored front.
17. True or False: The TASER X26 uses two 9 Volt batteries.
18. True or False: The TASER X/M26 fires its bottom probe at a 12-degree downward angle.
19. When using the TASER X/M26 with chemical sprays, the following must be considered:
 - A. Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray (for flammability).
 - B. If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes.
 - C. Whether the chemical spray was O.C. or C.S.
 - D. All of the above.
20. If the threat is standing in water when the TASER X/M26 is deployed:
 - A. The TASER X/M26 will not function.
 - B. Only the threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - C. Both the officer and threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - D. The TASER X/M26 will work properly.
21. The ADVANCED TASER is constructed of what material?
 - A. Recycled plastic grocery bags.
 - B. Sonic welded, molded, high impact polymer.
 - C. Machined alloy.
 - D. Lightweight metal.

22. The TASER X/M26 T-Wave output simulates.
- A. The electronic waves used by communicating dolphins.
 - B. The electronic signals used by the human nerves to communicate.
 - C. The microwave signals used by police radar detectors to communicate information.
 - D. The electronic output of a 110-Volt electrical socket.
23. The TASER X/M26 long-term effect on the threat is:
- A. Possible intermittent seizures.
 - B. Temporary, unexpected blindness.
 - C. None.
 - D. Nervous twitches.
24. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the TASER X/M26 are effective:
- A. Through up to two inches of clothing.
 - B. Through some types soft body armour.
 - C. Through lightweight clothing.
 - D. All of the above.
25. The TASER X/M26 EMD Weapons affect the:
- A. Urinary tract
 - B. Sensory nervous system
 - C. Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - D. Cardiac system
26. The unit for rating the incapacitating effect of the TASER X/M26 is the MDU, which means:
- A. Minimum Dielectric Unit
 - B. Muscular Disruption Unit
 - C. Maximum Deactivation Unit
 - D. Nonlinear Coefficient Unit
27. The incapacitation rating of the ADVANCED TASER M26 is:
- A. 50 MDU's
 - B. 75 MDU's
 - C. 100 MDU's
 - D. 105 MDU's
28. The incapacitation rating of the TASER X26 is:
- A. 50 MDU's
 - B. 75 MDU's
 - C. 100 MDU's
 - D. 105 MDU's

29. Explain the difference between the M26's "blunt" pulse and the X26's Shaped Pulse:
Blunt Pulse:

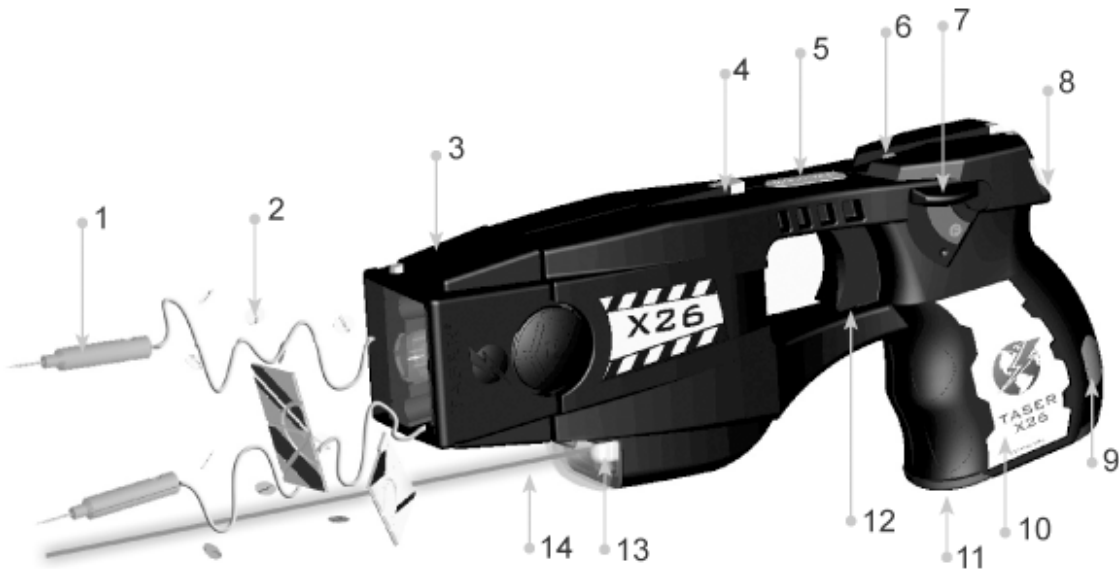
Shaped Pulse:

ADVANCED TASER® M26 NOMENCLATURE
 Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- A. Trigger _____
- B. Battery Cover _____
- C. Air Cartridge _____
- D. Dataport _____
- E. Safety _____
- F. Battery Cover Pin _____
- G. Front Sight & Rear Post Sights _____
- H. Built-in Laser _____
- I. Battery Indicator _____

TASER® X26 NOMENCLATURE
Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- A. Trigger _____
- B. Digital Power Magazine (DPM) _____
- C. Air Cartridge _____
- D. Mechanical Sight _____
- E. Safety _____
- F. DPM Release Button _____
- G. Stainless Steel Shock Plate _____
- H. Built-in Laser (pointing to beam) _____
- I. Central Information Display (CID) _____
- J. Probes _____
- K. Low Intensity Illuminators (LIL) _____
- L. Serial Number Plate _____
- M. Illumination Selector Switch _____
- N. AFID Tags _____



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

TASER® X26 and M26 User Certification
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Dept. / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

Number of answers correct: _____ out of 52. (80% minimum = 42 correct answers)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following practical application tests:

_____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing.

_____ Reload TASER 5 times in 15 seconds (watch finger position, disqualify for fingers in front of blast doors).

_____ Officer can control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random.

_____ Officer can remove and reinstall battery correctly.

_____ Draw TASER and hit target at 8-foot distance (time limit 5 seconds).

_____ Draw TASER (select the unit most likely to be used in the field) hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds).

I hereby Certify that _____ has successfully completed a minimum of four hours training, has passed the written test with a score of 80% or better, has passed the above functional tests, has demonstrated sufficient proficiency in the function, and use of the ADVANCED TASER and is hereby certified as a trained user of this system.

Attested: _____ Dated: _____
Certified Instructor

Maintain a file copy of this certification in department records.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

TASER® X26 and M26 Instructor Application
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Dept. / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

Written certification test score: _____ out of 52. (90% minimum required = 42 correct answers).

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following practical application tests:

_____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing.

_____ Reload TASER 5 times in 15 seconds under stress conditions

_____ Instructor can control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random.

_____ Instructor can remove and reinstall battery correctly.

_____ Draw TASER and hit target at 8-foot distance while under stress (time limit 5 seconds).

_____ Draw TASER (select the unit most likely to be used in the field) hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight while under stress (time limit 10 seconds).

I hereby certify that _____ has passed the ADVANCED TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 90% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and presentation skills to safely and comprehensively instruct others in the use of the ADVANCED TASER less-lethal weapon.

Attested by Certifying Master Instructor: _____
(Signature) (Print Name)

Date: _____ Certifying Master Instructor ID: _____

Certification Instructions:

- Mail a copy of this completed form along with copy of completed Certification Test to:

Instructor Certification
TASER International
7860 E. McClain Dr., Suite 2
Scottsdale, AZ 85260, USA

- Upon approval, Instructor Applicant will be issued a TASER International Instructor ID Code, which will be returned via fax, email, or mail. The Instructor Certificate will be mailed.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

TASER® X/M26 Demo Report

Age: _____ Sex: _____ Height: _____ Weight: _____ Check: M26 X26

Did dart contacts penetrate the subject's skin? Y / N

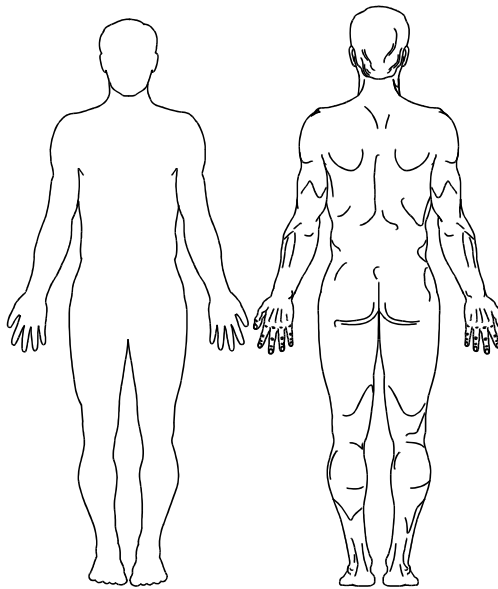
Air Cartridge Type: Regular Darts XP Darts

Did the application cause injury: Y / N

If yes, was the subject treated for the injury: Y / N

APPLICATION AREAS

Please place "X's" on the points of contact



Please list effects, comments and or how it felt. (Note, could you fight back?):

This information is requested for the *International Association of Chiefs of Police Use of Force National Database Project* and published in our medical research.

May we quote your comments? Y / N

Signature: _____

ACTIVITY II Instructor Presentations DAY TWO

OBJECTIVE: To provide an opportunity for participants to demonstrate product knowledge, communication skills and public speaking techniques.

TIME: 0700-0900

MATERIALS: Participants Instructor Manual. Power Point

- PROCEDURES:**
1. The Master Instructor/Facilitator will explain that each participant will be called upon to make a 3-minute presentation.
 2. The Master Instructor will instruct one of the students to time the presentations and hold up a 30-second warning card for presenters.
 3. Presentations will be called when time is called.
 4. The students will be reminded that the Master Instructor will critique each presentation and meet with trainees to review and discuss the critique of the presentation.
 5. The Master Instructor will randomly call on trainees to make their 3-minute presentations.

TASER INSTRUCTOR

PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

Candidate:	Agency:
Training Location:	Training Date:

Evaluate the instructor/ candidate by utilizing the following factors. Each Candidate will be evaluated on a scale of 1 to 10, (10) being outstanding and (1) needs improvement. The growth of the instructor will depend on your specific observations. Your comments will benefit the instructor's classroom presentation.

FACTORS TO CONSIDER	COMMENTS
1. INSTRUCTOR KNOWLEDGE: ... Adequately prepared...Knew topic matter...Followed lesson plan...Met purpose/ objectives of the lesson plan...	
2. TEACHING TECHNIQUES: ...Application of teaching methodologies...Variety of visual aids...Eye contact...	
3. ABILITY TO MOTIVATE: ...Enthusiastic...Appropriate use of humor...Maintained interest of the students...	
4. SPEECH: Spoke clearly and distinctly...Intonation...Projection...Grammar...	
5. PROFESSIONALISM: ...Demeanor/ conduct...Appearance...Classroom presence...Body language...Posture...	
6. OVERALL EVALUATION: ...Instructor presented information clearly...Students were able to grasp the lesson objectives and concepts...	

Test Performance:

- Pass
- Fail

Taser Instructor Recommendation

- Instructor
- Conditional Instructor
- User Certification Only

Taser International Authorized Signature

Master Instructor Signature: _____ Date: _____



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

TASER® X/M26 Test and Evaluation Unit

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Dept. / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

Free 30 Day Test & Evaluation (T&E) Unit
If you would like to keep your training unit as a T&E, fill in 1. or 2. and sign below.

<p>1. If you received a T&E to take with you today:</p> <hr/> <p>Serial Number of X26 or M26</p>	<p>2. If you did not receive one today but would like a T&E unit sent to you:</p> <p>Check here to have an M26 T&E sent to you.</p> <p>Check here to have an X26 T&E sent to you.</p>
<hr/> <p>Signature</p>	

Your signature for a T&E acknowledges that you agree to either return the unit after 30 days, or make payment to either TASER International, or your local TASER distributor (a bill will be mailed in 30 days, at which time you may return the unit, or make payment). Should you elect to keep the T&E, the XDPM and Dual Cartridge Holster are yours to keep at no charge.



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

Course Evaluation Form
TASER International Course Evaluation Form

Location

Date

Name(s) of Course Instructor(s)

Product Feedback – which product were you certified in (check one or both): **M26** **X26**

What did you like about the product?

What could we improve on the product?

Overall rating of the product? 5 4 3 2 1
 Excellent Poor

Course Feedback

What did you like about the course content?

How could we improve the training?

Overall rating of the class? 5 4 3 2 1
 Excellent Poor

Instructor Feedback

What did you like about the instructor?

How could the instructor improve his/her performance?

Overall rating of instructor? 5 4 3 2 1
 Excellent Poor

Send additional comments on the instructor, course and product to Hans@TASER.com or call Hans Marrero, Chief Instructor at 480-905-2076.

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS:



CERTIFIED INSTRUCTOR COURSE POST TRAINING CHECKLIST

1. **FOR ADVANCED TASER M26s:** Please send back the ADVANCED TASER handles **without** the batteries if these had alkaline batteries. We do not want the AA batteries back. The instructor can keep them or give them to the host agency to use for pagers or whatever. **However, if rechargeable NiMH batteries were sent for training, please return these to the company.**
2. **FOR TASER X26s:** Please send back TASER X26 units with the DPM's as these can be used multiple times and to prevent a "brownout" of the microprocessor.
3. All TASER units need to be properly packed for safety of the device during the shipment. Make sure safeties are in the down (SAFE) position. If you were provided holsters, please re-secure the TASER devices inside the holsters. The devices should be secure and should not be able to move about during shipment. If you don't have packing materials, you can take care of that at FED EX.
4. Units should be sent back via FED EX 2-day delivery. A pre-addressed Fed Ex form will be included with the training materials. Mark the FED EX shipping form box entitled, "Bill Recipient."

Ship TASER equipment to:

**TASER International, Inc.
17800 N. 85th St.
Scottsdale, AZ 85255
Phone: 480-905-2000**

5. Send expense report to the Training coordinator. This should include meals, tolls, mileage, etc. TASER International will pay \$.485 per mile. The expense report should have your name and the address to where the check will be sent. Expenses will not be reimbursed without receipts.
6. Send back only Certified Instructor paperwork (including tests, checks, Instructor applications, Instructor Exposure Release forms, Training Materials Return Checklist, Training Weapon Malfunction Report, Accidental Discharge/Injury Report, and course critiques) to "Training". Please be sure to accompany the tests with the red cover letter that is provided. Send via FED EX 2-day delivery with "Training" as the contact person or return them with the returned units. **These materials need to be sent back as quickly as possible for students to receive their certificates! NOTE: Do not send back any end user certifications/ user applications or tests.** These are for your internal record filing only.

Ship all paperwork to:

**TASER International, Inc.
17800 N 85th St.
Scottsdale, AZ 85255
ATTN: Training Coordinator
Phone: 480-905-2000**



ADVANCED TASER[®] M26 CERTIFICATION

Certified User

This Certifies that _____ is trained in the proper and safe use of the ADVANCED TASER[®] Conducted Energy Weapon and has passed the requirements of the ADVANCED TASER law enforcement and corrections training program under the supervision of a Certified Instructor.

In Witness Whereof, Certified Instructor _____ has certified the successful completion of the training requirements this date, June 4, 2009.

Certified Instructor: _____

Certified Instructor ID: _____



ADVANCED TASER® Int'l User Certification Checklist

The requirements set forth below are deemed to be the minimum requirements to obtain a manufacturer's user certification. These requirements are considered to be the basis for a sound understanding of how and when to use the ADVANCED TASER and should be completed prior to deployment. A copy of each user's Certification Test should be kept in department records to validate certification.

_____ **Complete minimum 4 hours of instruction**

The user shall have completed minimum of 4 hours of instruction under the guidance of a certified instructor. Coursework shall include all topics in Instructor Lesson Plan, including all drills and functional demonstrations.

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire a minimum of four (4) Air Cartridges**

The user must fire a minimum of 4 Air Cartridges to both familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 8 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10 second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests.

Certification is valid for a period of one year. Users should re-qualify once each year.

Re-qualification Checklist

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire a minimum of four (4) Air Cartridges**

The user must fire a minimum of 4 Air Cartridges to both familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 8 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10-second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests.

Air Cartridge Serial Numbers: _____; _____; _____; _____; _____



ADVANCED TASER® Int'l User Certification Checklist

The requirements set forth below are deemed to be the minimum requirements to obtain a manufacturer's user certification. These requirements are considered to be the basis for a sound understanding of how and when to use the ADVANCED TASER and should be completed prior to deployment. A copy of each user's Certification Test should be kept in department records to validate certification.

_____ **Complete minimum 4 hours of instruction**

The user shall have completed minimum of 4 hours of instruction under the guidance of a certified instructor. Coursework shall include all topics in Instructor Lesson Plan, including all drills and functional demonstrations.

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire a minimum of four (4) Air Cartridges**

The user must fire a minimum of 4 Air Cartridges to both familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 8 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10 second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests.

Certification is valid for a period of one year. Users should re-qualify once each year.

Re-qualification Checklist

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire a minimum of four (4) Air Cartridges**

The user must fire a minimum of 4 Air Cartridges to both familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 8 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10-second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests.

Air Cartridge Serial Numbers: _____; _____; _____; _____; _____



TASER
P R O T E C T L I F E

M26 Advanced TASER®

User's Name Here

Certified User

This Certifies that

User's Name Here

is trained in the proper and safe use of the M26 Advanced TASER® Electronic Control Device and has passed the requirements of the (agency's name here) M26 Advanced TASER® training program under the supervision of a Certified Instructor.

In Witness Whereof, Certified Instructor

Instructor's Name Here

has certified the successful completion of the training requirements this day:

Date Here

Certified Instructor:

Certified Instructor ID:

00000000000000000000000000000000



TASER
P R O T E C T L I F E

M26 Advanced TASER® & TASER X26

User's Name Here

Certified User

This Certifies that

User's Name Here

is trained in the proper and safe use of the M26 Advanced TASER® and TASER® X26 Electronic Control Device and has passed the requirements of the (agency's name here) M26 Advanced TASER® and TASER X26 training program under the supervision of a Certified Instructor.

In Witness Whereof, Certified Instructor

Instructor's Name Here

has certified the successful completion of the training requirements this day:

Date Here

Certified Instructor:

Certified Instructor ID:

00000000000000000000000000000000



TASER
P R O T E C T L I F E

TASER X26

User's Name Here

Certified User

This Certifies that

User's Name Here

*is trained in the proper and safe use of the TASER[®] X26 Electronic Control Device
and has passed the requirements of the (agency's name here) TASER X26 training program under the supervision of a
Certified Instructor.*

In Witness Whereof, Certified Instructor

Instructor's Name Here

has certified the successful completion of the training requirements this day:

Date Here

Certified Instructor:

Certified Instructor ID:

00000000000000000000000000000000



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

TASER[®] X3 ECD User Certification Form

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Agency: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address/State/Zip: _____

Number of test answers correct: _____ out of **50** (80% minimum = **40**)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following practical application tests:

- _____ Demonstration of proper finger positions for aiming and firing .
- _____ Control X3 ECD adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Safe" at random.
- _____ Remove and reinstall batteries (EPM) in the X3 ECD correctly.
- _____ Conduct arc display on the X3 ECD (with inert cartridges in place)
- _____ Advance through cartridges using the ARC Switch on the X3 ECD
- _____ Draw X3 programmed to manual mode, fire one cartridge at target, manually advance to next cartridge and hit a second target with LASER sight while under stress. Targets to be set at various ranges and all probes must strike preferred target zones,

Or,

- _____ Draw X3 programmed to semi-automatic mode, fire one cartridge at target, then fire at second target with LASER sight while under stress. Targets to be set at various ranges and all probes must strike preferred target zones.

I hereby certify that the above named applicant has passed the appropriate TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 80% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and skills to safely use of the TASER X3 ECD.

Attested by Certifying Instructor: _____
(Print Name) (Signature)

Date: _____ Location: _____

Keep this Form for Department Training Records



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

<p>TASER X3™</p> <p>User's Name Here</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: right;">Certified User</p>
--

This Certifies that

User's Name Here

is trained in the proper and safe use of the TASER X3™ Electronic Control Device and has passed the requirements of the (agency's name here) TASER X3 training program under the supervision of a Certified Instructor.

In Witness Whereof, Certified Instructor

Instructor's Name Here

has certified the successful completion of the training requirements this day:

Date Here

Certified Instructor:

Certified Instructor ID:

000000000000000000000000



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

<p>TASER X26[®]</p> <p>User's Name Here</p> <hr/> <p style="text-align: right;">Certified User</p>
--

This Certifies that

User's Name Here

is trained in the proper and safe use of the TASER[®] X26 Electronic Control Device and has passed the requirements of the (agency's name here) TASER X26 training program under the supervision of a Certified Instructor.

In Witness Whereof, Certified Instructor

Instructor's Name Here

has certified the successful completion of the training requirements this day:

Date Here

Certified Instructor:

Certified Instructor ID:

000000000000000000000000



TASER TRAINING ACADEMY

Recommended TASER® X26 / M26 / X3 User Certification Checklist

These requirements are considered to be the basis for a sound understanding of how and when to use the TASER device and should be completed prior to deployment. A copy of each user's Certification Test should be kept in department records to validate certification.

- _____ **Complete minimum 6 hours of instruction:**
The user should have completed a minimum of 6 hours of instruction under the guidance of a certified instructor. Coursework shall include all topics in User Lesson Plan, including all drills and functional demonstrations.

- _____ **Pass Written Examination**
User should pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

- _____ **Pass Functional Test**
User should pass all functional tests listed on the User Certification Form

- _____ **Discharge two TASER Cartridges or two Smart Cartridges (at least one simulation cartridge for scenario training recommended)**
The user should discharge two (2) cartridges to both familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. A minimum of two (2) cartridges must be discharged for certification. The user must be able to hit the target from various distances both with and without the laser sight, under stress. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and directed to discharge again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests.

User Certification is valid for a period of one year. Users must re-certify annually.

Re-certification Checklist

- _____ **Pass Functional Test**
User must pass all functional tests listed on the User Certification Application.

- _____ **View the TASER Annual User Informational Update available at www.TASER.com**
And complete the test

- _____ **Fire a minimum of two (2) cartridges**
The user must fire a minimum of two (2) cartridges to both re-familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. These can be standard duty cartridges fired at a target, or blue (LS) simulation cartridges used in conjunction with the simulation suit.

The time minimum for re-certification is left to each agency. It is suggested Instructors go over tactics, overview of how the devices work, and policy issues.



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

TASER[®] XREP ECD User Certification Form

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Rank: _____ Name: _____

Agency: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address/State/Zip: _____

Number of answers correct: _____ out of **15** for XREP test (80% minimum = **12**)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following practical application tests:

_____ Fire XREP training rounds at varying target ranges from 15 feet to 100 feet.

I hereby certify that the above named applicant has passed the appropriate TASER Certification Test with a minimum score of 80% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and skills to safely use of the TASER XREP ECD and is hereby certified as a user of the system.

Attested by Certifying Instructor: _____
(Print Name) (Signature)

Date: _____ Location: _____

Keep this Form for Department Training Records



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

TASER XREP

User's Name Here

Certified User

This Certifies that

User's Name Here

is trained in the proper and safe use of the TASER XREP eXtended Range Electronic Projectile and has passed the requirements of the (agency's name here) TASER XREP ECD training program under the supervision of a Certified Instructor.

In Witness Whereof, Certified Instructor

Instructor's Name Here

has certified the successful completion of the training requirements this day:

Date Here

Certified Instructor:

Certified Instructor ID:

000000000000000000000000



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

17800 N 85th St., * Scottsdale, AZ 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034
www.TASER.com

VERSION 17

ADVANCED TASER[®] M26 Electronic Control Device (ECD) Instructor/User Certification Test PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. In deploying an ECD, the law enforcement officer should:
 - a) Use the least number of ECD discharges to accomplish lawful objectives
 - b) Keep pulling the trigger until the subject submits
 - c) Hold the trigger back (continuous ECD discharge) as long as it takes until the person submits to the officer's commands
 - d) Use the ECD as a torture device to gain the subject's complete compliance

2. Officers using an ECD are expected to know, understand, and adhere to:
 - a) The current law in the officer's jurisdiction
 - b) The officer's department policies on use of force and ECDs
 - c) TASER's current training program
 - d) TASER's current ECD warnings, instructions, and information
 - e) All of the above

3. When deploying an ECD, sensitive ECD target areas of the body to be avoided when practicable include:
 - a) Head
 - b) Throat
 - c) Chest/breast
 - d) Known pre-existing injury areas
 - e) All of the above

4. The preferred target areas for ECD deployment are:
 - a) Lower center mass (below chest) and legs for front shots
 - b) Below the neck area for back shots
 - c) Anywhere on the subject's body
 - d) a and b

5. An ECD application on a subject can cause physiologic or metabolic effects, including, but not limited to, changes in:
 - a) Acidosis
 - b) Heart rate and rhythm
 - c) pH
 - d) Respiration
 - e) Stress hormones or other biochemical neuromodulators (e.g., catecholamines).
 - f) All of the above

6. The risk (or probability) of an ECD causing or contributing to a subject's cardiac arrest is:
 - a) Zero
 - b) Very high
 - c) High
 - d) Higher than the risk of death or serious injury from a firearm
 - e) Very low

7. As with any use of force tool or technique used by an officer:
 - a) Any use of force has a risk of death or serious body harm
 - b) The lower the number of force applications to accomplish lawful objectives the better
 - c) Nothing works 100 percent of the time and contingencies should be considered.
 - d) The use of force must be in compliance with appropriate legal and policy standards and requirements
 - e) All of the above

8. What do the green blast doors indicate on a TASER cartridge?
 - a) 21 ft of wire, extended probe needle
 - b) 25 ft of wire, regular probe needle
 - c) 25 ft of wire, extended probe needle
 - d) 21 ft of wire, regular probe needle

9. Electricity generally follows;
 - a) The path of most resistance
 - b) From top to bottom following gravity
 - c) The path of least resistance between the probes
 - d) Or flows to any metal in contact

10. When illuminated, the Power Indicator LED on the Advanced TASER M26 ECD indicates:
 - a) The battery level is acceptable
 - b) Power to the circuitry only
 - c) The laser sight is functioning properly
 - d) The batteries need replacing

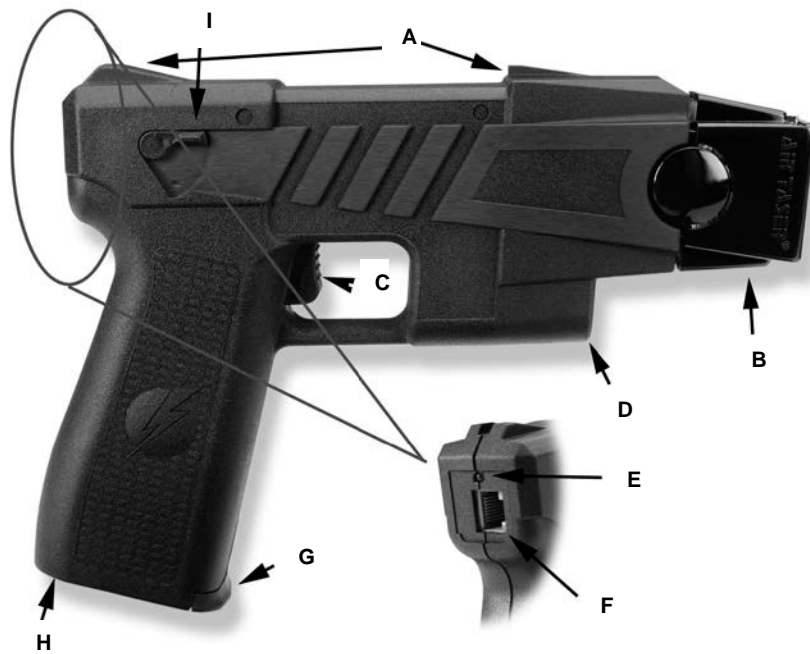
11. The proper term to describe TASER ECDs is:
- Propelled Energy Device
 - Conducted Energy Weapon
 - Electronic Control Device
 - Extended Stun Device
12. Firing the probes into the subject, even at close or point blank range, is often a better option than a drive stun with the cartridge removed because;
- It allows the person deploying the ECD to disengage and still deliver the effects of the ECD
 - It allows the person deploying the ECD to drive stun away from the probes with the cartridge still attached and increase the effects if needed
 - A drive stun with a cartridge removed will usually result in more significant "signature" marks than a probe deployment
 - All of the above
13. A drive stun is sometimes not very effective because:
- It is usually difficult to maintain contact with a combative suspect
 - The spread of the contact points on the suspect is generally not large enough to cause NMI
 - A pressure point application on a combative subject may be difficult to achieve
 - All of the above
14. The human nervous system has three main components that work together as a system. Which of the three components is affected by stun systems?
- Central nervous system
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Century nervous system
15. The term used for describing the incapacitating effects of a TASER ECD is;
- Electro-muscular disruption (EMD)
 - Electro-muscular incapacitation (EMI)
 - Neuro-muscular disruption (NMD)
 - Neuro-muscular incapacitation (NMI)
16. Which part of the human nervous system functions as the Command Center?
- Nerve Expressway
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Brain and Spinal cord (central nervous system)
17. The Advanced TASER M26 ECD operates at a peak open gap voltage of 50,000 volts. A typical electrical wall outlet in the USA operates at about 110 volts.. The typical electrical wall outlet can be dangerous to a human. What is the main reason the electrical output of the TASER ECD is safer than the household electrical wall outlet?
- Because the average delivered amperages of the ECD is very low
 - Because the amperes are extremely high
 - Because the wall outlet is pulsed energy
 - Because the joule output of the ECD is 300 times greater

18. When a violent subject is incapacitated by the effects of the TASER ECD and it is reasonably safe to do so, cover officer(s) should attempt to control/cuff the subject under power. Doing so may;
- Reduce the need for additional cycles
 - Reduce the likelihood the subject will roll during the cycle
 - Reduce the potential of injury to the officer(s) while the subject is incapacitated only during the cycle
 - All of the above
19. During TASER ECD voluntary exposures which of the following are required safety rules?
- Always use two spotters when volunteer is standing
 - Spotters must hold volunteers under the armpit to stabilize the shoulder and upper arm and avoid twisting their shoulder
 - The volunteer may be held up or carefully lowered to the ground
 - All of the above
20. Why is a cartridge deployment, even at close range, more desirable than a drive stun?
- Both probes make contact for the full 5 seconds.
 - Less chance of multiple "signature marks" on the suspect.
 - NMI can be achieved if a drive stun is applied over 4" from the darts.
 - All of the above
21. The Advanced TASER M26 ECD is designed to effect the:
- Motor nervous system only
 - Sensory nervous system only
 - Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - Cardiac system
22. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the Advanced TASER M26 ECD can be effective:
- Through up to approximately two inches of clothing
 - Through some types soft body armor
 - Through lightweight clothing
 - All of the above
23. When using the Advanced TASER M26 ECD with chemical sprays, the following must be considered
- Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray (for flammability)
 - If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes
 - Whether the chemical spray was O.C. or C.S.
 - All of the above
24. The Advanced TASER M26 ECD uses how many and what type of batteries?
- 6 D cell batteries
 - 8 AA batteries
 - 8 N type batteries
 - 6 AAA batteries

25. The 21 foot standard TASER cartridge has:
- Yellow blast doors
 - Silver blast doors
 - Green blast doors
 - Orange blast doors
26. When deploying probes to the front of the body, the TASER ECD should generally be aimed:
- At the face
 - So as to split the hemispheres (the beltline)
 - At the throat
 - At the head
27. The standard cycle for the Advanced TASER M26 ECD if the trigger is pulled and released is:
- 10 seconds
 - 5 seconds
 - 4 seconds
 - The cycle always stops as soon as the trigger is released
28. A daily spark test on the Advanced TASER M26 ECD is recommended to:
- Ensure the ECD is sparking
 - Create muscle memory
 - Practice drawing and holstering the ECD
 - Teach proper ECD safety
29. When using spent TASER cartridges for drills, it is important to:
- Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no probes in it
 - Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no wires in it
 - Load the cartridge, point in a safe direction and discharge one cycle to ensure it is empty
 - All of the above
30. The two-piece full body conductive training targets offered by TASER are beneficial because:
- Students can become accustomed to the preferred target zones
 - The auditory feedback for hits and misses is consistent with field performance
 - Students can target the legs
 - All of the above
31. According to the TASER training program, how long before presenting a user course should a TASER instructor check the TASER website to ensure he/she is using the most current version of the training material:
- 6 months
 - 1 month
 - 1 week
 - 72 hours

32. If an ADVANCED TASER M26 ECD or a TASER X26 ECD is completely submerged, you should:
- a) Let it sit for 24 hours and return to duty
 - b) Destroy it
 - c) Pull the trigger and see if it works
 - d) Return the ECD to TASER
33. TASER ECDs can ignite:
- a) Gasoline vapors
 - b) Butane
 - c) Some personal defense sprays
 - d) All of the above
34. Targeting the back is usually preferable because:
- a) The back of the body has larger muscles
 - b) Reduced risk of hitting a sensitive body part
 - c) Surprise factor
 - d) All of the above
35. Examples of subjects who are at an elevated risk from an ECD exposure include:
- a) Running subjects
 - b) Subjects in elevated positions
 - c) Subjects in a flammable environment
 - d) All of the above
36. Which of the following is a warning sign that a subject might be at risk for an arrest related death:
- a) Bizarre or violent behavior
 - b) Disrobing
 - c) Unusual strength and/or endurance
 - d) All of the above

ADVANCED TASER® M26 NOMENCLATURE
Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- 37. Trigger _____
- 38. Battery Cover _____
- 39. TASER Cartridge _____
- 40. Dataport _____
- 41. Safety Switch _____
- 42. Battery Cover Pin _____
- 43. Front Sight & Rear Post Sights _____
- 44. Built-in Laser _____
- 45. Power Indicator _____



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

17800 N 85th St., * Scottsdale, AZ 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034
www.TASER.com

VERSION 17

ADVANCED TASER[®] M26 Electronic Control Device (ECD) Instructor/User Certification Test PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. In deploying an ECD, the law enforcement officer should:
 - a) Use the least number of ECD discharges to accomplish lawful objectives
 - b) Keep pulling the trigger until the subject submits
 - c) Hold the trigger back (continuous ECD discharge) as long as it takes until the person submits to the officer's commands
 - d) Use the ECD as a torture device to gain the subject's complete compliance

2. Officers using an ECD are expected to know, understand, and adhere to:
 - a) The current law in the officer's jurisdiction
 - b) The officer's department policies on use of force and ECDs
 - c) TASER's current training program
 - d) TASER's current ECD warnings, instructions, and information
 - e) All of the above

3. When deploying an ECD, sensitive ECD target areas of the body to be avoided when practicable include:
 - a) Head
 - b) Throat
 - c) Chest/breast
 - d) Known pre-existing injury areas
 - e) All of the above

4. The preferred target areas for ECD deployment are:
 - a) Lower center mass (below chest) and legs for front shots
 - b) Below the neck area for back shots
 - c) Anywhere on the subject's body
 - d) a and b

5. An ECD application on a subject can cause physiologic or metabolic effects, including, but not limited to, changes in:
 - a) Acidosis
 - b) Heart rate and rhythm
 - c) pH
 - d) Respiration
 - e) Stress hormones or other biochemical neuromodulators (e.g., catecholamines).
 - f) All of the above

6. The risk (or probability) of an ECD causing or contributing to a subject's cardiac arrest is:
 - a) Zero
 - b) Very high
 - c) High
 - d) Higher than the risk of death or serious injury from a firearm
 - e) Very low

7. As with any use of force tool or technique used by an officer:
 - a) Any use of force has a risk of death or serious body harm
 - b) The lower the number of force applications to accomplish lawful objectives the better
 - c) Nothing works 100 percent of the time and contingencies should be considered.
 - d) The use of force must be in compliance with appropriate legal and policy standards and requirements
 - e) All of the above

8. What do the green blast doors indicate on a TASER cartridge?
 - a) 21 ft of wire, extended probe needle
 - b) 25 ft of wire, regular probe needle
 - c) 25 ft of wire, extended probe needle
 - d) 21 ft of wire, regular probe needle

9. Electricity generally follows;
 - a) The path of most resistance
 - b) From top to bottom following gravity
 - c) The path of least resistance between the probes
 - d) Or flows to any metal in contact

10. When illuminated, the Power Indicator LED on the Advanced TASER M26 ECD indicates:
 - a) The battery level is acceptable
 - b) Power to the circuitry only
 - c) The laser sight is functioning properly
 - d) The batteries need replacing

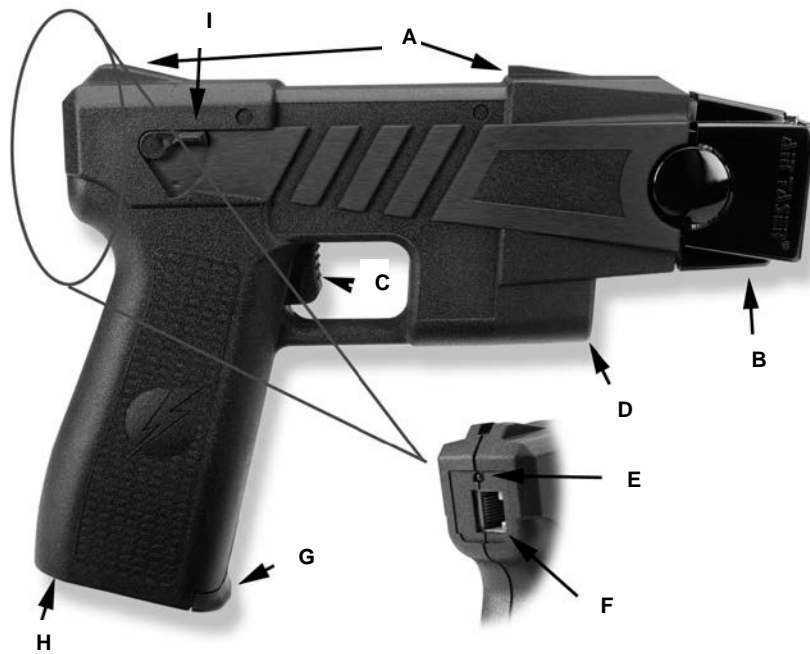
11. The proper term to describe TASER ECDs is:
- Propelled Energy Device
 - Conducted Energy Weapon
 - Electronic Control Device
 - Extended Stun Device
12. Firing the probes into the subject, even at close or point blank range, is often a better option than a drive stun with the cartridge removed because;
- It allows the person deploying the ECD to disengage and still deliver the effects of the ECD
 - It allows the person deploying the ECD to drive stun away from the probes with the cartridge still attached and increase the effects if needed
 - A drive stun with a cartridge removed will usually result in more significant "signature" marks than a probe deployment
 - All of the above
13. A drive stun is sometimes not very effective because:
- It is usually difficult to maintain contact with a combative suspect
 - The spread of the contact points on the suspect is generally not large enough to cause NMI
 - A pressure point application on a combative subject may be difficult to achieve
 - All of the above
14. The human nervous system has three main components that work together as a system. Which of the three components is affected by stun systems?
- Central nervous system
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Century nervous system
15. The term used for describing the incapacitating effects of a TASER ECD is;
- Electro-muscular disruption (EMD)
 - Electro-muscular incapacitation (EMI)
 - Neuro-muscular disruption (NMD)
 - Neuro-muscular incapacitation (NMI)
16. Which part of the human nervous system functions as the Command Center?
- Nerve Expressway
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Brain and Spinal cord (central nervous system)
17. The Advanced TASER M26 ECD operates at a peak open gap voltage of 50,000 volts. A typical electrical wall outlet in the USA operates at about 110 volts.. The typical electrical wall outlet can be dangerous to a human. What is the main reason the electrical output of the TASER ECD is safer than the household electrical wall outlet?
- Because the average delivered amperages of the ECD is very low
 - Because the amperes are extremely high
 - Because the wall outlet is pulsed energy
 - Because the joule output of the ECD is 300 times greater

18. When a violent subject is incapacitated by the effects of the TASER ECD and it is reasonably safe to do so, cover officer(s) should attempt to control/cuff the subject under power. Doing so may;
- Reduce the need for additional cycles
 - Reduce the likelihood the subject will roll during the cycle
 - Reduce the potential of injury to the officer(s) while the subject is incapacitated only during the cycle
 - All of the above
19. During TASER ECD voluntary exposures which of the following are required safety rules?
- Always use two spotters when volunteer is standing
 - Spotters must hold volunteers under the armpit to stabilize the shoulder and upper arm and avoid twisting their shoulder
 - The volunteer may be held up or carefully lowered to the ground
 - All of the above
20. Why is a cartridge deployment, even at close range, more desirable than a drive stun?
- Both probes make contact for the full 5 seconds.
 - Less chance of multiple "signature marks" on the suspect.
 - NMI can be achieved if a drive stun is applied over 4" from the darts.
 - All of the above
21. The Advanced TASER M26 ECD is designed to effect the:
- Motor nervous system only
 - Sensory nervous system only
 - Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - Cardiac system
22. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the Advanced TASER M26 ECD can be effective:
- Through up to approximately two inches of clothing
 - Through some types soft body armor
 - Through lightweight clothing
 - All of the above
23. When using the Advanced TASER M26 ECD with chemical sprays, the following must be considered
- Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray (for flammability)
 - If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes
 - Whether the chemical spray was O.C. or C.S.
 - All of the above
24. The Advanced TASER M26 ECD uses how many and what type of batteries?
- 6 D cell batteries
 - 8 AA batteries
 - 8 N type batteries
 - 6 AAA batteries

25. The 21 foot standard TASER cartridge has:
- Yellow blast doors
 - Silver blast doors
 - Green blast doors
 - Orange blast doors
26. When deploying probes to the front of the body, the TASER ECD should generally be aimed:
- At the face
 - So as to split the hemispheres (the beltline)
 - At the throat
 - At the head
27. The standard cycle for the Advanced TASER M26 ECD if the trigger is pulled and released is:
- 10 seconds
 - 5 seconds
 - 4 seconds
 - The cycle always stops as soon as the trigger is released
28. A daily spark test on the Advanced TASER M26 ECD is recommended to:
- Ensure the ECD is sparking
 - Create muscle memory
 - Practice drawing and holstering the ECD
 - Teach proper ECD safety
29. When using spent TASER cartridges for drills, it is important to:
- Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no probes in it
 - Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no wires in it
 - Load the cartridge, point in a safe direction and discharge one cycle to ensure it is empty
 - All of the above
30. The two-piece full body conductive training targets offered by TASER are beneficial because:
- Students can become accustomed to the preferred target zones
 - The auditory feedback for hits and misses is consistent with field performance
 - Students can target the legs
 - All of the above
31. According to the TASER training program, how long before presenting a user course should a TASER instructor check the TASER website to ensure he/she is using the most current version of the training material:
- 6 months
 - 1 month
 - 1 week
 - 72 hours

32. If an ADVANCED TASER M26 ECD or a TASER X26 ECD is completely submerged, you should:
- a) Let it sit for 24 hours and return to duty
 - b) Destroy it
 - c) Pull the trigger and see if it works
 - d) Return the ECD to TASER
33. TASER ECDs can ignite:
- a) Gasoline vapors
 - b) Butane
 - c) Some personal defense sprays
 - d) All of the above
34. Targeting the back is usually preferable because:
- a) The back of the body has larger muscles
 - b) Reduced risk of hitting a sensitive body part
 - c) Surprise factor
 - d) All of the above
35. Examples of subjects who are at an elevated risk from an ECD exposure include:
- a) Running subjects
 - b) Subjects in elevated positions
 - c) Subjects in a flammable environment
 - d) All of the above
36. Which of the following is a warning sign that a subject might be at risk for an arrest related death:
- a) Bizarre or violent behavior
 - b) Disrobing
 - c) Unusual strength and/or endurance
 - d) All of the above

ADVANCED TASER® M26 NOMENCLATURE
Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- 37. Trigger _____
- 38. Battery Cover _____
- 39. TASER Cartridge _____
- 40. Dataport _____
- 41. Safety Switch _____
- 42. Battery Cover Pin _____
- 43. Front Sight & Rear Post Sights _____
- 44. Built-in Laser _____
- 45. Power Indicator _____



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

17800 N 85th St., * Scottsdale, AZ 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034

www.TASER.com

VERSION 17

TASER[®] Shockwave Electronic Control Device (ECD) Certification Test

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. The TASER Shockwave ECD is an area _____ device that uses TASER[®] (NMI) technology to subdue multiple target sets.
2. A single Control Box can control up to
 - a. 12 Shockwave devices
 - b. 24 Shockwave devices
 - c. 36 Shockwave devices
 - d. 48 Shockwave devices
3. If during the communication sequence of the red and green lights, the green light flashed twice, how many Shockwave ECDs are ready to fire?
 - a. 3 devices
 - b. 6 devices
 - c. 2 devices
 - d. 8 devices

4. After the TASER Shockwave ECD Control Box has completed the communication sequence with the green light flashing only three times, pressing the Trigger Button once will fire the
 - a. Top device
 - b. Middle device-(s)
 - c. Bottom device
 - d. All devices

5. To properly aim the TASER Shockwave ECD at a specific target area, the operator should use the
 - a. Channel Sights
 - b. Pointing Sights
 - c. Lateral Connection Slot
 - d. Control Box

6. The standard cycle for the TASER Shockwave ECD if the Trigger button (or re-energize button) is pressed and released is:
 - a. 3 seconds
 - b. 5 seconds
 - c. 8 seconds
 - d. 30 seconds

7. The horizontal probe spread of the TASER Shockwave ECD when it is fully loaded with 6 cartridges at 25 feet is
 - a. 30 feet
 - b. 6 feet
 - c. 9.6 feet
 - d. 96 inches

8. True or False. The TASER Shockwave ECD and the TASER® X26™ ECD can both fire the same TASER cartridges.

9. True or False. The TASER Shockwave operator should never place his hands, fingers or any other body part in front of the TASER cartridges when loading the TASER Shockwave ECD.

10. True or False. The Lateral Connection Tab and Lateral Connection Slot allow the TASER Shockwave operator to horizontally link multiple TASER Shockwave ECDs together.



INSTRUCTOR'S CERTIFICATION

Hosting Department

Date

Course Evaluation

1. What did you like about the course?

2. What could we do better?

3. Overall rating of the class?

5	4	3	2	1
Excellent				Poor

4. Overall rating of instructor?

5	4	3	2	1
Excellent				Poor

ADDITIONAL COMMENTS:

Name(s) of Course Instructor(s)



Instructor Course Evaluation Form

Master Instructor: _____

Circle One: M26 X26 M26&X26 _____

Location: _____

Dates: _____

Master Instructor:	<i>Excellent</i>	<i>Good</i>	<i>Fair</i>	<i>Poor</i>	Comments
	4	3	2	1	
Instructor was well prepared					
Instructor followed syllabus					
Instructor completed training on schedule					
Instructor created a positive learning environment					
Instructor answered questions effectively					

Safety:	4	3	2	1	Comments
Followed safety procedures in classroom					
Followed safety procedures during volunteer demo					
Followed safety procedures during drills					
Ensured trainees followed safety procedures					
Followed safety procedures for probe removal					

Training Content	4	3	2	1	Comments
Course content					
Instructor manual contents and layout					
How does this course compare with other training courses you have attended?					



Instructor Course Evaluation Form

Master Instructor: _____

Circle One: M26 X26 M26&X26 _____

Location: _____

Dates: _____

Master Instructor:	<i>Excellent</i>	<i>Good</i>	<i>Fair</i>	<i>Poor</i>	Comments
	4	3	2	1	
Instructor was well prepared					
Instructor followed syllabus					
Instructor completed training on schedule					
Instructor created a positive learning environment					
Instructor answered questions effectively					

Safety:	4	3	2	1	Comments
Followed safety procedures in classroom					
Followed safety procedures during volunteer demo					
Followed safety procedures during drills					
Ensured trainees followed safety procedures					
Followed safety procedures for probe removal					

Training Content	4	3	2	1	Comments
Course content					
Instructor manual contents and layout					
How does this course compare with other training courses you have attended?					



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

ADVANCED TASER® M26 Certification Answer Sheet

1. B
2. B
3. C
4. D
5. D
6. D
7. FALSE
8. TRUE
9. TRUE
10. FALSE
11. FALSE
12. TRUE
13. TRUE
14. FALSE
15. TRUE
16. TRUE
17. FALSE
18. FALSE
19. A
20. D
21. B
22. B
23. C
24. D
25. C
26. C

Depending on department policy, answers should correspond to the general answers below:

- Identify threat if acceptable for use of an ADVANCED TASER (child, pregnant, elderly, etc.).
- Call for backup, "Code Zebra" or "TASER, TASER".
- Pull ADVANCED TASER from holster with live yellow Air Cartridge.
- If Air Cartridge is black and yellow, range is 21 feet. If Air Cartridge is yellow, range is 15 feet.
- Give strong verbal instructions to threat to stop actions.
- If not subject is not cooperating – FLIP SAFETY OFF. Note blinking red LED for alkaline battery check only.
- Aim ADVANCED TASER at upper back or chest. Avoid thick clothing.
- Watch for loose clothing or clothing that is too thick.
- Give instructions again for threat to stop action (laser sight may cause capitulation).
- If not cooperating and still a threat, press trigger.
- Ensure target falls to ground or is incapacitated.
- Closer can apprehend threat or if by oneself, the ADVANCED TASER can be place on the ground and apprehended by the shooting officer (careful not touch threat with hands between the probes).
- Use "window of opportunity" while the ADVANCED TASER's 5-second cycles to apprehend.
- Anticipate follow on 5-second cycles if closer are unable to apprehend subject.
- Put the safety back on when use of force is complete or suspect has cooperated.
- Reload ADVANCED TASER with new Air Cartridge and return to holster.

NOMENCLATURE ANSWERS FOR ADVANCED TASER:

- A. 3. Trigger
- B. 7. Battery Cover
- C. 2. Air Cartridge
- D. 6. Dataport
- E. 9. Safety
- F. 8. Battery Cover Pin
- G. 1. Fin & Blade Sight
- H. 4. Built-in Laser
5. Battery Indicator



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

7399 E. Evans Rd * Scottsdale, AZ USA * 480-991-0797 * Fax 480-991-0791
www.ETASER.com

ADVANCED TASER M26 Certification Test
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Training Date & Location: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

1. The ADVANCED TASER should be aimed at:
 - A. Face
 - B. Center of body mass
 - C. The legs
 - D. The head and neck

2. The red pulsing light on the ADVANCED TASER handle indicates:
 - A. The battery should be replaced.
 - B. The battery is good and the ADVANCED TASER is ready to deploy.
 - C. There is a malfunction
 - D. The unit is off.

3. The maximum effective range of the ADVANCED TASER is.
 - A. 8 feet.
 - B. 13 feet.
 - C. 21 feet.
 - D. 25 feet.

4. After deploying the ADVANCED TASER upon the "threat"
 - A. Immediately turn the unit off.
 - B. Allow the firing cycle to continue until the threat is disabled.
 - C. Use the unit as a stun gun if the probes miss the threat.
 - D. Both B and C.

5. The ADVANCED TASER's dataport records the how many firing times/date of use?
 - A. 1,000
 - B. 130
 - C. 200
 - D. 585

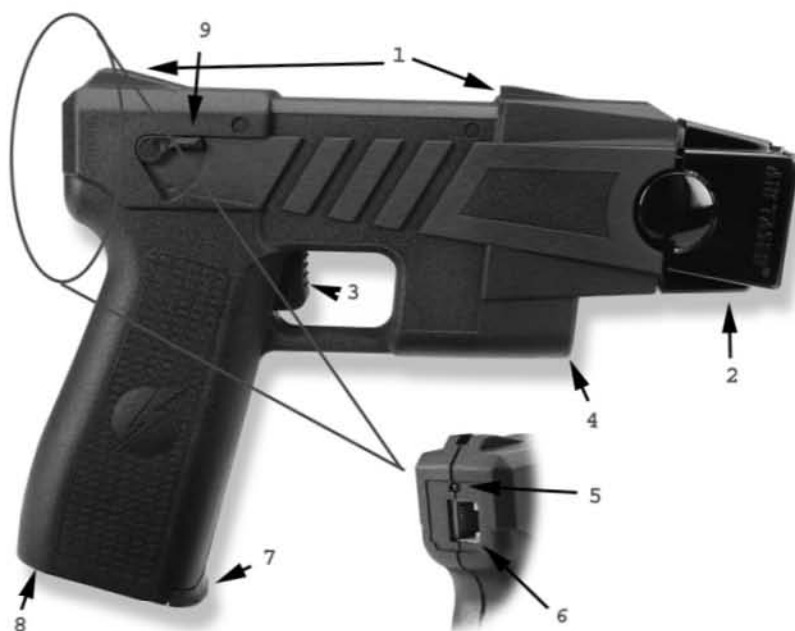
6. The **ADVANCED** TASER's automatic timing cycle is for what duration?
 - A. 1 minute.
 - B. 30 seconds.
 - C. 15 seconds.
 - D. 5 seconds.
7. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER may be used as a stun gun with an unfired Air Cartridge in place?
8. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER operates at 50,000 Volts and 26 Watts.
9. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER may be used on threats under the influence of alcohol and drugs.
10. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER probes must break the skin to work.
11. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER automatic timing cycle cannot be stopped during operation.
12. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER's recommended firing distance is 12-18 feet.
13. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER is designed to shoot as firearm.
14. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER (26-Watt EMD) interferes with the **sensory nervous system only**.
15. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER's live cartridge has a yellow colored front.
16. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER can be manually shut off during the firing cycle.
17. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER uses 2 AA batteries.
18. True or False: The ADVANCED TASER fires its bottom probe at a 12-degree downward angle.
19. When using the ADVANCED TASER in conjunction with chemical sprays, the following must be considered:
 - A. Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray.
 - B. If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes.
 - C. If the threat is not reacting to the chemical spray.
 - D. The body weight of the target.
20. If the threat is standing in water when the ADVANCED TASER is deployed:
 - A. The ADVANCED TASER will not function.
 - B. Only the threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - C. Both the officer and threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - D. The ADVANCED TASER will work properly.
21. The ADVANCED TASER is constructed of what material?
 - A. Recycled plastic grocery bags.
 - B. Sonic welded, molded, high impact polymer.
 - C. Machined alloy.
 - D. Lightweight metal.
22. The ADVANCED TASER's T-Wave output simulates.
 - A. The electronic waves used by communicating dolphins.
 - B. The electronic signals used by the human nerves to communicate.
 - C. The microwave signals used by police radar detectors to communicate information.
 - D. The electronic output of a 110-Volt electrical socket.

23. The ADVANCED TASER's long-term effect on the threat is:
- A. Possible intermittent seizures.
 - B. Temporary, unexpected blindness.
 - C. None.
 - D. Nervous twitches.
24. The "T-Wave" electronic signals of the ADVANCED TASER are effective:
- A. Through up to two inches of clothing.
 - B. Through some types soft body amour.
 - C. Through lightweight clothing.
 - D. All of the above.
25. The ADVANCED TASER's spread between the two probes at 21 feet is:
- A. 10 inches
 - B. 2 inches
 - C. 36 inches
 - D. 60 inches
26. The ADVANCED TASER affects the:
- A. Urinary tract
 - B. Sensory nervous system
 - C. Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - D. Cardiac system

Explain the proper way of deploying ADVANCED TASER at a threat (150 words or less or by bullet-points) from deployment through arrest:

ADVANCED TASER NOMENCLATURE

Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- A. Trigger _____
- B. Battery Cover _____
- C. Air Cartridge _____
- D. Dataport _____
- E. Safety _____
- F. Battery Cover Pin _____
- G. Front Sight & Rear Post Sights _____
- H. Built-in Laser _____
- I. Battery Indicator _____

When you have completed this test, please deliver it to your instructor.

TASER INTERNATIONAL
Final Examination

Name: _____
Dept.: _____

When you have completed this test, deliver to your instructor.

INSTRUCTOR USE ONLY:

Number of Answers Correct: _____ out of 44. (80% minimum = 35 correct answers)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following functional tests:

_____ Demonstration of proper finger position for aiming and firing.

_____ Reload ADVANCED TASER 5 times in 15 seconds (watch finger position, disqualify for fingers in front of blast doors).

_____ Officer can control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random.

_____ Officer can remove and reinstall battery correctly.

_____ Draw **ADVANCED TASER** and hit target at 8 foot distance (time limit 5 seconds).
(Only required if department is deploying ADVANCED TASERs)

_____ Draw **ADVANCED TASER** (select the unit most likely to be used in the field) hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 8 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds)

I hereby Certify that _____ has successfully completed a minimum of four hours training, has passed the written test with a score of 80% or better, has passed the above functional tests, has demonstrated sufficient proficiency in the function and use of the ADVANCED TASER and is hereby certified as a trained user of these systems.

Attested: _____ Dated: _____
Certified Instructor

Maintain file copy of this certification in department records.



TASER
P R O T E C T L I F E

17800 N 85th St., * Scottsdale, AZ 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034
www.TASER.com

VERSION 14

TASER[®] X26 and M26 Instructor Certification Test
PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. What do the green blast doors indicate on a TASER cartridge?
 - a) 21 ft of line, extended probe needle, regular probe weight
 - b) 25 ft of line, regular probe needle, heavier probe weight
 - c) 25 ft of line, extended probe needle, heavier probe weight
 - d) 21 ft of line, regular probe needle, regular probe weight

2. Electricity follows;
 - a) The path of most resistance
 - b) From top to bottom following gravity
 - c) The path of least resistance between the probes
 - d) Or flows to any metal in contact

3. If you see a "P" on the CID of a TASER X26;
 - a) Immediately pull the DPM out
 - b) Turn on the device and spark test it
 - c) Pull DPM out during boot up sequence
 - d) Leave it alone until after it has finished the boot up sequence

4. According to TASER V14, the proper term to describe the TASER Devices is:
 - a) Propelled Energy Device
 - b) Conducted Energy Weapon
 - c) Electronic Control Device
 - d) Extended Stun Device

5. When illuminated, the Power Indicator LED on the M26 indicates:
 - a) The battery level is acceptable
 - b) Power to the circuitry only
 - c) The laser sight is functioning properly
 - d) The batteries need replacing

6. The 15, 21, and 25 foot cartridges propel the probes at a _____ downward angle:
 - a) 7 degree
 - b) 8 degree
 - c) 4 degree
 - d) 21 degree

7. When left in the armed position, the TASER CAM will record audio/video for _____ until powering down to sleep mode:
 - a) 90 minutes
 - b) 30 minutes
 - c) 45 minutes
 - d) 20 minutes

8. Firing the probes into the body of a subject even at close or point blank range is usually a better option than a drive stun with the cartridge removed because;
 - a) It allows the person deploying the ECD to disengage and still deliver the affects of the ECD
 - b) It allows the person deploying the ECD to drive stun away from the probes with the cartridge still attached and increase the affects if needed
 - c) A drive stun with a cartridge removed will usually result in more significant "signature" marks than a probe deployment
 - d) All of the above

9. A drive stun with the cartridge removed is sometimes not very effective because:
 - a) It is usually difficult to maintain contact with a combative suspect.
 - b) The spread of the contact points on the suspect is generally not large enough to cause NMI.
 - c) A pressure point application on a combative subject may be difficult to achieve.
 - d) All of the above

10. The human nervous system has three main components that work together as a system. Which of the three components functions to send signals to the brain about such things as relative body positioning and pain?
 - a) Central nervous system
 - b) Motor nervous system
 - c) Sensory nervous system
 - d) Century nervous system

11. The two phases of Shaped pulse technology are:

12. What nerves are responsible for voluntary skeletal muscle movement:

13. According to the TASER V14 training DVD the term used for describing the incapacitating affects of the TASER ECD is;

- a) Electro-muscular disruption (EMD)
- b) Electro-muscular incapacitation (EMI)
- c) Neuro-muscular disruption (NMD)
- d) Neuro-muscular incapacitation (NMI)

14. Which part of the human nervous system functions as the Command Center?

- a) Nerve Expressway
- b) Motor nervous system
- c) Sensory nervous system
- d) Brain and Spinal cord

15. The TASER X26 and M26 ECD both operate at a peak open gap 50,000 volts. A normal electrical wall outlet in the USA operates at about 110 volts and can be dangerous to a human. What is the main reason the electrical output of the TASER ECD is safer?

- a) Because the amps of the ECD are extremely low
- b) Because the amps are extremely high
- c) Because the wall outlet is pulsed energy
- d) Because the joule output of the ECD is 300 times greater

16. While a violent subject is incapacitated by the affects of the TASER ECD and it is reasonably safe to do so, cover officer(s) should attempt to control/cuff the subject under power. Doing so may;

- a) Reduce the need for additional cycles
- b) Reduce the likelihood the subject will roll during the cycle
- c) Reduce the potential of injury to the officer(s) because the subject is incapacitated only during the cycle
- d) All of the above

17. The probes are propelled from the TASER cartridge by:

- a) Primer propellant
- b) Compressed Argon gas
- c) Compressed Nitrogen
- d) Compressed blended gas (proprietary secret blend)

18. The TASER M26 or X26 high peak arcing voltage of 50,000 volts only occurs when the arc is required to jump a gap such as between the electrodes on the end of the M26 or X26, or when a probe lodges in loose clothing and must jump the gap to the body. When traveling across the human body, the peak voltage drops to approximately;
- 20,000 for the M26 and 15,000 for the X26
 - 10, 000 for the M26 and 5,000 for the X26
 - 5,000 for the M26 and 1,200 for the X26
 - 5,000 for the X26 and 1000 for the M26
19. During TASER voluntary exposures which of the following are required safety rules?
- Always use two spotters when volunteer is standing
 - Spotters must hold volunteers under the armpit to avoid twisting their shoulder
 - The volunteer may be held up or carefully lowered to the ground
 - All of the above
20. Why is a cartridge deployment, even to close range, more desirable than a drive stun?
- Both probes make contact for the full 5 seconds.
 - Less chance of multiple "signature marks" on the suspect.
 - NMI can be achieved if the a drive stun is applied over 4" from the darts
 - All of the above
21. The TASER X/M26 NMI Weapons affect the:
- Motor nervous system only
 - Sensory nervous system only
 - Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - Cardiac system
22. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the TASER X/M26 are effective:
- Through up to two inches of clothing.
 - Through some types soft body armor.
 - Through lightweight clothing.
 - All of the above.
23. At a minimum, TASER International requires the TASER M26/X26 User Course
- To be taught by a certified TASER Instructor
 - To be at least 6 hours of instruction
 - Cover the supplied V14 user course in its entirety
 - Consist of each student firing at least two cartridges
 - All of the above
24. When using the TASER X/M26 with chemical sprays, the following must be considered
- Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray (for flammability).
 - If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes.
 - Whether the chemical spray was O.C. or C.S.
 - All of the above.

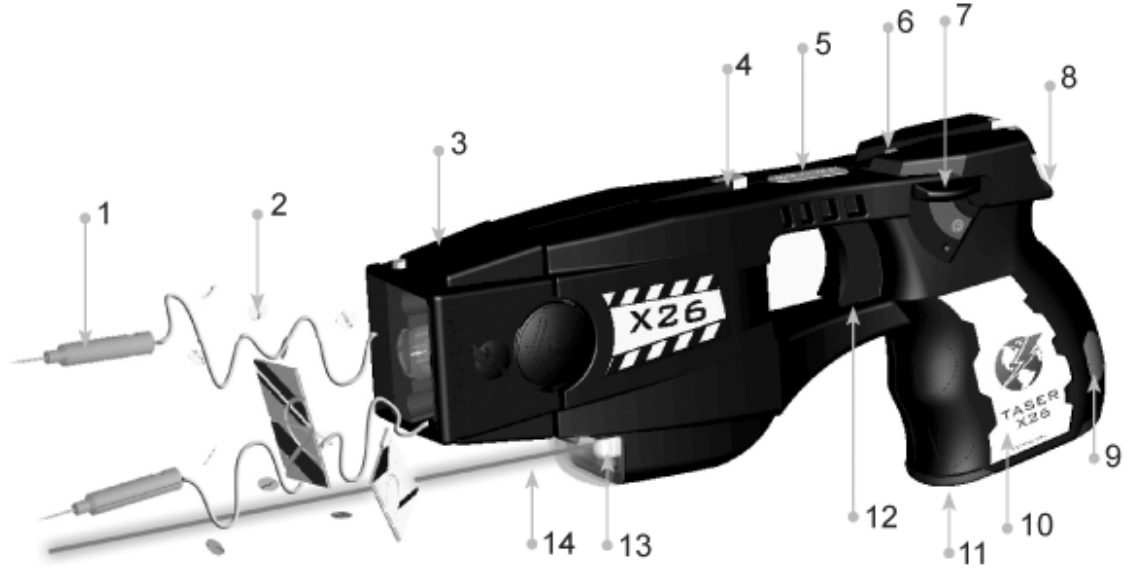
25. The TASER X26 will store what information for each trigger pull?
- a) Time, Date, Cartridge Number
 - b) Time, Date, Duration, Body Temperature
 - c) Date, Duration, Body Temperature, Temperature
 - d) Time, Date, Duration, Battery Life, Temperature
26. The 21 foot standard cartridge has:
- a) Yellow blast doors
 - b) Silver blast doors
 - c) Green blast doors
 - d) Orange blast doors
 - e) Blue blast doors
27. When deploying probes, the TASER should generally be aimed at:
- a) Face
 - b) Center of body mass
 - c) The throat
 - d) The head
28. After deploying the TASER X/M26 upon the "threat."
- a) Immediately turn the unit off
 - b) Be prepared to deliver additional cycles if necessary.
 - c) Use the unit as a drive stun if the probes miss the threat or reload the TASER.
 - d) Both B and C

ADVANCED TASER® M26 NOMENCLATURE
Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- A. Trigger
- B. Battery Cover
- C. TASER Cartridge
- D. Dataport
- E. Safety Switch
- F. Battery Cover Pin
- G. Front Sight & Rear Post Sights
- H. Built-in Laser
- I. Power Indicator

TASER® X26 NOMENCLATURE
Identify the parts of the TASER X26



- A. Trigger _____
- B. Digital Power Magazine (DPM) _____
- C. TASER Cartridge _____
- D. Mechanical Sight _____
- E. Safety Switch _____
- F. DPM Release Button _____
- G. Stainless Steel Shock Plate _____
- H. Built-in Laser (pointing to beam) _____
- I. Central Information Display (CID) _____
- J. Probes _____
- K. Low Intensity Lights _____
- L. Serial Number Plate _____
- M. Illumination Selector Switch _____
- N. AFID Tags _____



TASER
P R O T E C T L I F E

**TASER X26 and M26 Certification Test
Volunteer Exposure Release
Instructor Application
Volunteer Exposure Demo Report
Course Evaluation**

VERSION 14.0

November 2007

**TASER[®] X26
and
ADVANCED TASER M26**

17800 N. 85th St., * Scottsdale, Arizona 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034

www.TASER.com

©1999-2007 TASER International, Inc. All Rights Reserved
TASER[®], Shaped Pulse[™] and the Globe & Lightning Bolt Logo are trademarks of TASER Int'l, Inc.



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

17800 N 85th St., * Scottsdale, AZ 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034
www.TASER.com

VERSION 17

TASER[®] X26 Electronic Control Device (ECD) Instructor Certification Test PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. In deploying an ECD, the law enforcement officer should:
 - a) Use the least number of ECD discharges to accomplish lawful objectives
 - b) Keep pulling the trigger until the subject submits
 - c) Hold the trigger back (continuous ECD discharge) as long as it takes until the person submits to the officer's commands
 - d) Use the ECD as a torture device to gain the subject's complete compliance

2. Officers using an ECD are expected to know, understand, and adhere to:
 - a) The current law in the officer's jurisdiction
 - b) The officer's department policies on use of force and ECDs
 - c) TASER's current training program
 - d) TASER's current ECD warnings, instructions, and information
 - e) All of the above

3. When deploying an ECD, sensitive ECD target areas of the body to be avoided when practicable include:
 - a) Head
 - b) Throat
 - c) Chest/breast
 - d) Known pre-existing injury areas
 - e) All of the above

4. The preferred target areas for ECD deployment are:
 - a) Lower center mass (below chest) and legs for front shots
 - b) Below the neck area for back shots
 - c) Anywhere on the subject's body
 - d) a and b

5. An ECD application on a subject can cause physiologic or metabolic effects, including, but not limited to, changes in:
 - a) Acidosis
 - b) Heart rate and rhythm
 - c) pH
 - d) Respiration
 - e) Stress hormones or other biochemical neuromodulators (e.g., catecholamines).
 - f) All of the above

6. The risk (or probability) of an ECD causing or contributing to a subject's cardiac arrest is:
 - a) Zero
 - b) Very high
 - c) High
 - d) Higher than the risk of death or serious injury from a firearm
 - e) Very low

7. As with any use of force tool or technique used by an officer:
 - a) Any use of force has a risk of death or serious body harm
 - b) The lower the number of force applications to accomplish lawful objectives the better
 - c) Nothing works 100 percent of the time and contingencies should be considered.
 - d) The use of force must be in compliance with appropriate legal and policy standards and requirements
 - e) All of the above

8. What do the green blast doors indicate on a TASER cartridge?
 - a) 21 ft of wire, extended probe needle
 - b) 25 ft of wire, regular probe needle
 - c) 25 ft of wire, extended probe needle
 - d) 21 ft of wire, regular probe needle

9. Electricity generally follows:
 - a) The path of most resistance
 - b) From top to bottom following gravity
 - c) The path of least resistance between the probes
 - d) Or flows to any metal in contact

10. If you see a "P" on the CID of a TASER X26 ECD;
 - a) Immediately pull the DPM out
 - b) Turn on the ECD and spark test it
 - c) Pull DPM out during boot up sequence
 - d) Leave it alone until after it has finished the boot up sequence

11. The proper term to describe TASER ECDs is:
- Propelled Energy Device
 - Conducted Energy Weapon
 - Electronic Control Device
 - Extended Stun Device
12. Firing the probes into the subject, even at close or point blank range, is often a better option than a drive stun with the cartridge removed because;
- It allows the person deploying the ECD to disengage and still deliver the effects of the ECD
 - It allows the person deploying the ECD to drive stun away from the probes with the cartridge still attached and increase the effects if needed
 - A drive stun with a cartridge removed will usually result in more significant "signature" marks than a probe deployment
 - All of the above
13. A drive stun is sometimes not very effective because:
- It is usually difficult to maintain contact with a combative suspect
 - The spread of the contact points on the suspect is generally not large enough to cause NMI
 - A pressure point application on a combative subject may be difficult to achieve
 - All of the above
14. The human nervous system has three main components that work together as a system. Which of the three components is affected by stun systems?
- Central nervous system
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Century nervous system
15. The term used for describing the incapacitating effects of a TASER ECD is;
- Electro-muscular disruption (EMD)
 - Electro-muscular incapacitation (EMI)
 - Neuro-muscular disruption (NMD)
 - Neuro-muscular incapacitation (NMI)
16. Which part of the human nervous system functions as the Command Center?
- Nerve Expressway
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Brain and Spinal cord (central nervous system)
17. The TASER X26 ECD operates at a peak open gap voltage of 50,000 volts. A typical electrical wall outlet in the USA operates at about 110 volts.. The typical electrical wall outlet can be dangerous to a human. What is the main reason the electrical output of the TASER ECD is safer than the household electrical wall outlet?
- Because the average delivered amperages of the ECD is very low
 - Because the amperes are extremely high
 - Because the wall outlet is pulsed energy
 - Because the joule output of the ECD is 300 times greater

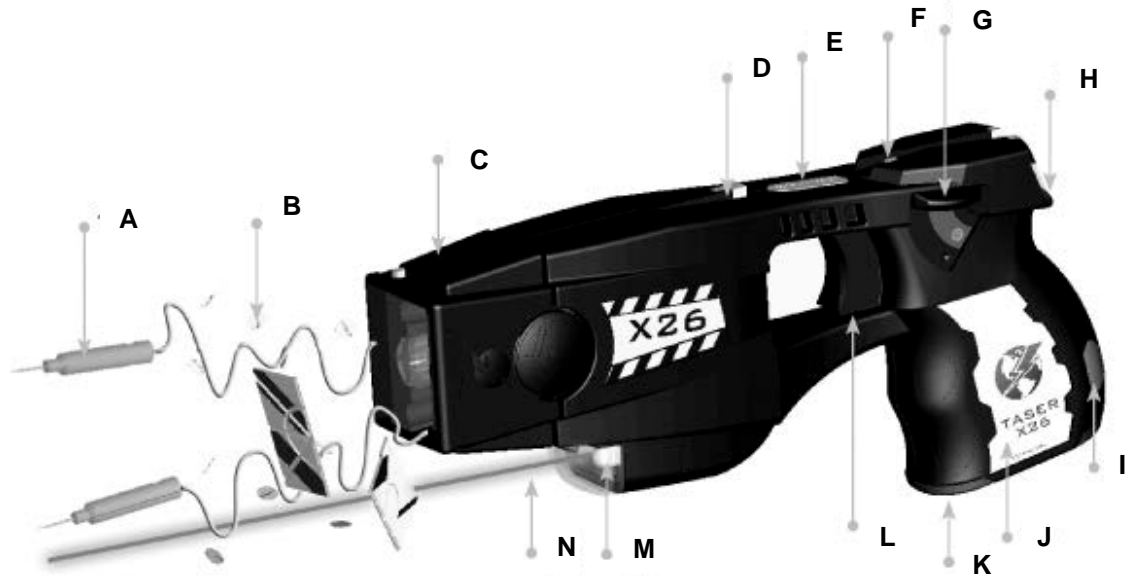
18. When a violent subject is incapacitated by the effects of the TASER ECD and it is reasonably safe to do so, cover officer(s) should attempt to control/cuff the subject under power. Doing so may;
- Reduce the need for additional cycles
 - Reduce the likelihood the subject will roll during the cycle
 - Reduce the potential of injury to the officer(s) while the subject is incapacitated only during the cycle
 - All of the above
19. During TASER ECD voluntary exposures which of the following are required safety rules?
- Always use two spotters when volunteer is standing
 - Spotters must hold volunteers under the armpit to stabilize the shoulder and upper arm and avoid twisting their shoulder
 - The volunteer may be held up or carefully lowered to the ground
 - All of the above
20. Why is a cartridge deployment, even at close range, more desirable than a drive stun?
- Both probes make contact for the full 5 seconds.
 - Less chance of multiple "signature marks" on the suspect.
 - NMI can be achieved if a drive stun is applied over 4" from the darts.
 - All of the above
21. The TASER X26 ECD is designed to effect the:
- Motor nervous system only
 - Sensory nervous system only
 - Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - Cardiac system
22. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the TASER X26 ECD can be effective:
- Through up to approximately two inches of clothing
 - Through some types soft body armor
 - Through lightweight clothing
 - All of the above
23. When using the TASER X26 ECD with chemical sprays, the following must be considered
- Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray (for flammability)
 - If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes
 - Whether the chemical spray was O.C. or C.S.
 - All of the above
24. The TASER X26 ECD will store what information for each trigger pull?
- Time, Date, Cartridge Number
 - Time, Date, Duration, Body Temperature
 - Date, Duration, Body Temperature, Temperature
 - Time, Date, Duration, Battery Life, Temperature

25. The 21 foot standard TASER cartridge has:
- Yellow blast doors
 - Silver blast doors
 - Green blast doors
 - Orange blast doors
26. When deploying probes to the front of the body, the TASER ECD should generally be aimed:
- At the face
 - So as to split the hemispheres (the beltline)
 - At the throat
 - At the head
27. The standard cycle for the TASER X26 ECD if the trigger is pulled and released is:
- 10 seconds
 - 5 seconds
 - 4 seconds
 - The cycle always stops as soon as the trigger is released
28. A daily spark test on the TASER X26 ECD is recommended to:
- Ensure the ECD is sparking
 - Create muscle memory
 - Practice drawing and holstering the ECD
 - Teach proper ECD safety
29. When using spent TASER cartridges for drills, it is important to:
- Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no probes in it
 - Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no wires in it
 - Load the cartridge, point in a safe direction and discharge one cycle to ensure it is empty
 - All of the above
30. The two-piece full body conductive training targets offered by TASER are beneficial because:
- Students can become accustomed to the preferred target zones
 - The auditory feedback for hits and misses is consistent with field performance
 - Students can target the legs
 - All of the above
31. According to the TASER training program, how long before presenting a user course should a TASER instructor check the TASER website to ensure he/she is using the most current version of the training material:
- 6 months
 - 1 month
 - 1 week
 - 72 hours

32. If an ADVANCED TASER M26 ECD or a TASER X26 ECD is completely submerged, you should:
- a) Let it sit for 24 hours and return to duty
 - b) Destroy it
 - c) Pull the trigger and see if it works
 - d) Return the ECD to TASER
33. TASER ECDs can ignite:
- a) Gasoline vapors
 - b) Butane
 - c) Some personal defense sprays
 - d) All of the above
34. Targeting the back is usually preferable because:
- a) The back of the body has larger muscles
 - b) Reduced risk of hitting a sensitive body part
 - c) Surprise factor
 - d) All of the above
35. Examples of subjects who are at an elevated risk from an ECD exposure include:
- a) Running subjects
 - b) Subjects in elevated positions
 - c) Subjects in a flammable environment
 - d) All of the above
36. Which of the following is a warning sign that a subject might be at risk for an arrest related death:
- a) Bizarre or violent behavior
 - b) Disrobing
 - c) Unusual strength and/or endurance
 - d) All of the above

TASER® X26 ECD NOMENCLATURE

Identify the parts of the TASER X26 ECD



- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| 37. Trigger | _____ |
| 38. Digital Power Magazine (DPM) | _____ |
| 39. TASER Cartridge | _____ |
| 40. Front Sight | _____ |
| 41. Safety Switch | _____ |
| 42. DPM Release Button | _____ |
| 43. Stainless Steel Shock Plate | _____ |
| 44. Built-in LASER (pointing to beam) | _____ |
| 45. Central Information Display (CID) | _____ |
| 46. Probes | _____ |
| 47. Low Intensity Lights | _____ |
| 48. Serial Number Plate | _____ |
| 49. Illumination Selector Switch | _____ |
| 50. AFID Tags | _____ |



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

17800 N 85th St., * Scottsdale, AZ 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034

www.TASER.com

VERSION 17

TASER[®] X3 Electronic Control Device (ECD)

Instructor Certification Test

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. The TASER X3 ECD can deploy up to _____ cartridges without having to be reloaded.
2. The Power Optimization Control begins to turn off non-critical systems when the power supply reaches
 - a. 12 %
 - b. 24 %
 - c. 10 %
 - d. 48 %
3. The type of cartridge used by the X3 ECD is called the
 - a. TAP Cartridge
 - b. Smart Cartridge
 - c. XREP Cartridge
 - d. Circuit Board Cartridge

4. Quickly tapping or sustained pressing of the ARC Switch will
 - a. Initiate the Warning Arc
 - b. Advance through cartridge options
 - c. Re-energize the NMI effect through deployed probes
 - d. All of the above

5. The CAM Lock Safety Switch
 - a. Is designed to provide a “positive up” or “positive down” position
 - b. Is ambidextrous
 - c. Disables all electronic components inside the device when placed in the down (SAFE) position
 - d. All of the above

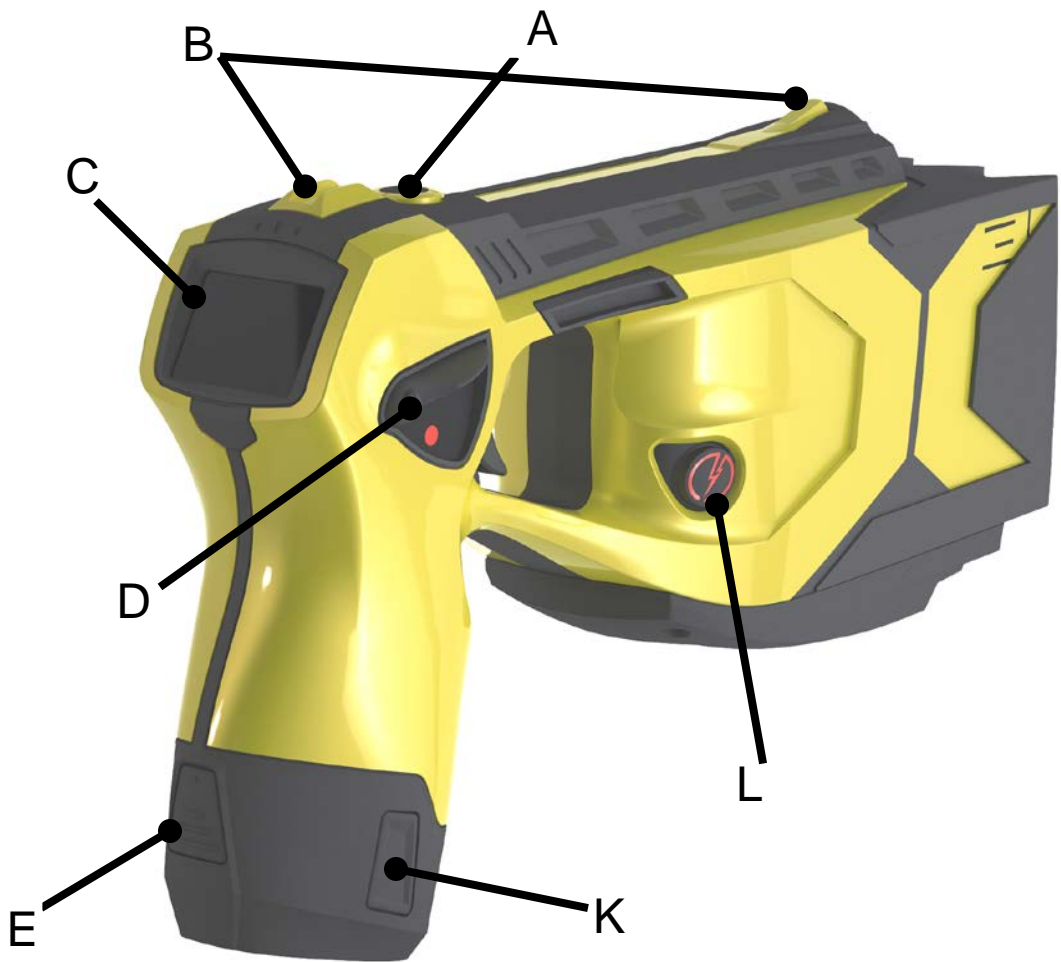
6. True or False. Semi-Automatic Deployment Mode will deploy a live cartridge with each Trigger pull and does not require the operator to use the ARC Switch to deploy cartridges in sequential order (Deploy Bay 1, then Bay 2, then Bay 3).

7. True or False. Manual Deployment Mode requires the operator to quickly tap the ARC Switch to advance cartridges for additional deployment.

8. An LS Smart Cartridge loaded between two Live 25 ft Smart Cartridges will
 - a. Deploy normally
 - b. Allow only the Live 25 ft Smart Cartridges to deploy
 - c. Lock out the two bays loaded with Live Smart Cartridges and only allow the LS Smart Cartridge to be available for deployment
 - d. Both A and C

9. The probes inside the Smart Cartridges are known as
 - a. Charge Confusion Probes
 - b. Charged Infusion Probes
 - c. Charge Diffusion Probes
 - d. Smart Probes

10. The monitoring system used by the X3 ECD to continually monitor its electrical output and evaluate the quality of the circuit connection between the device and target is the
 - a. X-Connect
 - b. Radical Precision System
 - c. Pulse Calibration System
 - d. Power Optimization Control



TASER X3 ECD Nomenclature

Identify the parts of the TASER X3 ECD from the pictures above

11. Range Adjusted Dual Laser Sights (RADLS) _____
12. Smart Cartridges _____
13. Flashlight _____
14. ARC Switch _____
15. CAM Lock Safety Switch _____
16. EPM Lock Release _____
17. EPM Release _____
18. Trigger _____
19. Selector Switch _____
20. CID _____
21. Eject Button _____
22. Mechanical Sights _____



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

17800 N 85th St., * Scottsdale, AZ 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034
www.TASER.com

VERSION 17

TASER[®] X3 Electronic Control Device (ECD) User Certification Test

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. In deploying an ECD, the law enforcement officer should:
 - a) Use the least number of ECD discharges to accomplish lawful objectives
 - b) Keep pulling the trigger until the subject submits
 - c) Hold the trigger back (continuous ECD discharge) as long as it takes until the person submits to the officer's commands
 - d) Use the ECD as a torture device to gain the subject's complete compliance

2. Officers using an ECD are expected to know, understand, and adhere to:
 - a) The current law in the officer's jurisdiction
 - b) The officer's department policies on use of force and ECDs
 - c) TASER's current training program
 - d) TASER's current ECD warnings, instructions, and information
 - e) All of the above

3. When deploying an ECD, sensitive ECD target areas of the body to be avoided when practicable include:
 - a) Head
 - b) Throat
 - c) Chest/breast
 - d) Known pre-existing injury areas
 - e) All of the above

4. The preferred target areas for ECD deployment are:
 - a) Lower center mass (below chest) and legs for front shots
 - b) Below the neck area for back shots
 - c) Anywhere on the subject's body
 - d) a and b

5. An ECD application on a subject can cause physiologic or metabolic effects, including, but not limited to, changes in:
 - a) Acidosis
 - b) Heart rate and rhythm
 - c) pH
 - d) Respiration
 - e) Stress hormones or other biochemical neuromodulators (e.g., catecholamines).
 - f) All of the above

6. The risk (or probability) of an ECD causing or contributing to a subject's cardiac arrest is:
 - a) Zero
 - b) Very high
 - c) High
 - d) Higher than the risk of death or serious injury from a firearm
 - e) Very low

7. As with any use of force tool or technique used by an officer:
 - a) Any use of force has a risk of death or serious body harm
 - b) The lower the number of force applications to accomplish lawful objectives the better
 - c) Nothing works 100 percent of the time and contingencies should be considered.
 - d) The use of force must be in compliance with appropriate legal and policy standards and requirements
 - e) All of the above

8. The power optimization Control begins to turn off non-critical systems when the power supply reaches:
 - a) 12%
 - b) 24%
 - c) 10%
 - d) 48%

9. Electricity generally follows:
 - a) The path of most resistance
 - b) From top to bottom following gravity
 - c) The path of least resistance between the probes
 - d) Or flows to any metal in contact

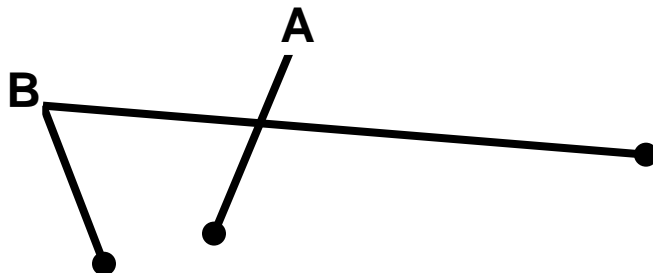
10. The type of cartridge used by the X3 ECD is called the;
 - a) TAP Cartridge
 - b) Smart Cartridge
 - c) XREP Cartridge
 - d) Circuit Board Cartridge

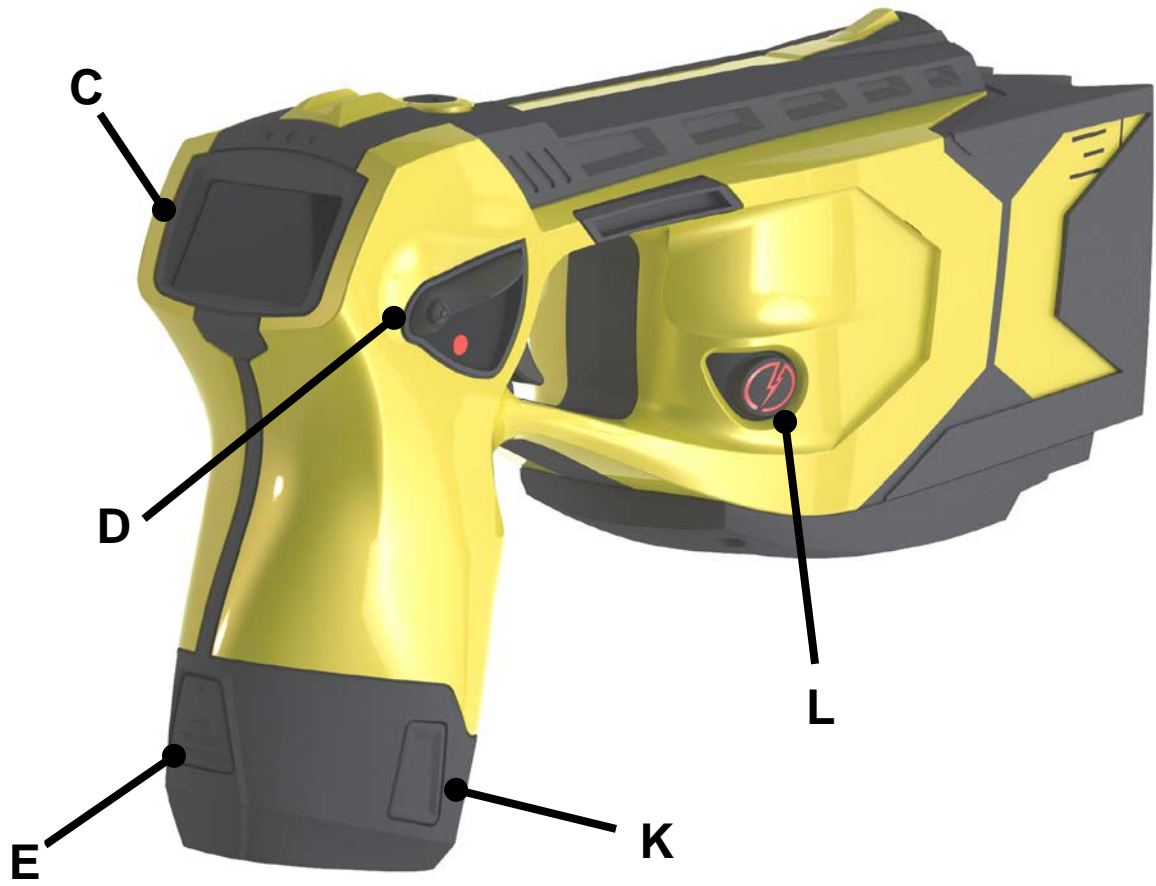
11. The proper term to describe TASER ECDs is:
- Propelled Energy Device
 - Conducted Energy Weapon
 - Electronic Control Device
 - Extended Stun Device
12. Firing the probes into the subject, even at close or point blank range, is often a better option than a drive stun with the cartridge removed because;
- It allows the person deploying the ECD to disengage and still deliver the effects of the ECD
 - It allows the person deploying the ECD to drive stun away from the probes with the cartridge still attached and increase the effects if needed
 - A drive stun with a cartridge removed will usually result in more significant "signature" marks than a probe deployment
 - All of the above
13. A drive stun is sometimes not very effective because:
- It is usually difficult to maintain contact with a combative suspect
 - The spread of the contact points on the suspect is generally not large enough to cause NMI
 - A pressure point application on a combative subject may be difficult to achieve
 - All of the above
14. The human nervous system has three main components that work together as a system. Which of the three components is affected by stun systems?
- Central nervous system
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Century nervous system
15. The term used for describing the incapacitating effects of a TASER ECD is;
- Electro-muscular disruption (EMD)
 - Electro-muscular incapacitation (EMI)
 - Neuro-muscular disruption (NMD)
 - Neuro-muscular incapacitation (NMI)
16. Which part of the human nervous system functions as the Command Center?
- Nerve Expressway
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Brain and Spinal cord (central nervous system)
17. The TASER ECD operates at a peak open gap voltage of 50,000 volts. A typical electrical wall outlet in the USA operates at about 110 volts.. The typical electrical wall outlet can be dangerous to a human. What is the main reason the electrical output of the TASER ECD is safer than the household electrical wall outlet?
- Because the average delivered amperages of the ECD is very low
 - Because the amperes are extremely high
 - Because the wall outlet is pulsed energy
 - Because the joule output of the ECD is 300 times greater

18. When a violent subject is incapacitated by the effects of the TASER ECD and it is reasonably safe to do so, cover officer(s) should attempt to control/cuff the subject under power. Doing so may;
- Reduce the need for additional cycles
 - Reduce the likelihood the subject will roll during the cycle
 - Reduce the potential of injury to the officer(s) while the subject is incapacitated only during the cycle
 - All of the above
19. During TASER ECD voluntary exposures which of the following are required safety rules?
- Always use two spotters when volunteer is standing
 - Spotters must hold volunteers under the armpit to stabilize the shoulder and upper arm and avoid twisting their shoulder
 - The volunteer may be held up or carefully lowered to the ground
 - All of the above
20. Why is a cartridge deployment, even at close range, more desirable than a drive stun?
- Both probes make contact for the full 5 seconds.
 - Less chance of multiple "signature marks" on the suspect.
 - NMI can be achieved if a drive stun is applied over 4" from the darts.
 - All of the above
21. The TASER X3 ECD is designed to effect the:
- Motor nervous system only
 - Sensory nervous system only
 - Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - Cardiac system
22. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the TASER ECD can be effective:
- Through up to approximately two inches of clothing
 - Through some types soft body armor
 - Through lightweight clothing
 - All of the above
23. When using the TASER ECD with chemical sprays, the following must be considered
- Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray (for flammability)
 - If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes
 - Whether the chemical spray was O.C. or C.S.
 - All of the above
24. The CAM Lock Safety Switch:
- Is designed to provide a "positive up" or "positive down" position
 - Is ambidextrous
 - Disables all electronic components inside the device when placed in the down (SAFE) position
 - All of the above

25. Quickly tapping or sustained pressing of the ARC switch will:
- Initiate the Warning ARC
 - Advance through cartridge options
 - Re-energize the NMI effect through deployed probes
 - All of the above
26. When deploying probes to the front of the body, the TASER ECD should generally be aimed:
- At the face
 - So as to split the hemispheres (the beltline)
 - At the throat
 - At the head
27. The standard cycle for the TASER X3 ECD if the trigger is pulled and released is:
- 10 seconds
 - 5 seconds
 - 4 seconds
 - The cycle always stops as soon as the trigger is released
28. A daily spark test on the TASER X3 ECD is recommended to:
- Ensure the ECD is sparking
 - Create muscle memory
 - Practice drawing and holstering the ECD
 - Teach proper ECD safety
29. When using spent TASER cartridges for drills, it is important to:
- Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no probes in it
 - Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no wires in it
 - Load the cartridge, point in a safe direction and discharge one cycle to ensure it is empty
 - All of the above
30. The two-piece full body conductive training targets offered by TASER are beneficial because:
- Students can become accustomed to the preferred target zones
 - The auditory feedback for hits and misses is consistent with field performance
 - Students can target the legs
 - All of the above
31. True or False: Semi-Automatic Deployment Mode will deploy a live cartridge with each Trigger pull and does not require the operator to use the ARC Switch to deploy cartridges in sequential order (Deploy Bay 1, the Bay 2, then Bay 3).

32. According to the TASER training program, how long before presenting a user course should a TASER instructor check the TASER website to ensure he/she is using the most current version of the training material:
- a) 6 months
 - b) 1 month
 - c) 1 week
 - d) 72 hours
33. True or False: Manual Deployment Mode requires the operator to quickly tap the ARC switch to advance cartridges for additional deployment.
34. TASER ECDs can ignite:
- a) Gasoline vapors
 - b) Butane
 - c) Some personal defense sprays
 - d) All of the above
35. Targeting the back is usually preferable because:
- a) The back of the body has larger muscles
 - b) Reduced risk of hitting a sensitive body part
 - c) Surprise factor
 - d) All of the above
36. Examples of subjects who are at an elevated risk from an ECD exposure include:
- a) Running subjects
 - b) Subjects in elevated positions
 - c) Subjects in a flammable environment
 - d) All of the above
37. Which of the following is a warning sign that a subject might be at risk for an arrest related death:
- a) Bizarre or violent behavior
 - b) Disrobing
 - c) Unusual strength and/or endurance
 - d) All of the above
38. An LS Smart Cartridge loaded between two Live 25 ft Smart Cartridges will
- a) Deploy normally
 - b) Allow only the Live 25 ft Smart Cartridges to deploy
 - c) Lock out the two bays loaded with Live Smart Cartridges and allow the LS Smart Cartridge to be available for deployment
 - d) Both A and C





TASER X3 ECD Nomenclature

Identify the parts of the TASER X3 ECD from the pictures above

39. Range Adjusted Dual Laser Sights (RADLS) _____
40. Smart Cartridges _____
41. Flashlight _____
42. ARC Switch _____
43. CAM Lock Safety Switch _____
44. EPM Lock Release _____
45. EPM Release _____
46. Trigger _____
47. Selector Switch _____
48. CID _____
49. Eject Button _____
50. Mechanical Sights _____



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

17800 N 85th St., * Scottsdale, AZ 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034
www.TASER.com

VERSION 17

TASER[®] X26 Electronic Control Device (ECD)

Instructor Certification Test

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. In deploying an ECD, the law enforcement officer should:
 - a) Use the least number of ECD discharges to accomplish lawful objectives
 - b) Keep pulling the trigger until the subject submits
 - c) Hold the trigger back (continuous ECD discharge) as long as it takes until the person submits to the officer's commands
 - d) Use the ECD as a torture device to gain the subject's complete compliance

2. Officers using an ECD are expected to know, understand, and adhere to:
 - a) The current law in the officer's jurisdiction
 - b) The officer's department policies on use of force and ECDs
 - c) TASER's current training program
 - d) TASER's current ECD warnings, instructions, and information
 - e) All of the above

3. When deploying an ECD, sensitive ECD target areas of the body to be avoided when practicable include:
 - a) Head
 - b) Throat
 - c) Chest/breast
 - d) Known pre-existing injury areas
 - e) All of the above

4. The preferred target areas for ECD deployment are:
 - a) Lower center mass (below chest) and legs for front shots
 - b) Below the neck area for back shots
 - c) Anywhere on the subject's body
 - d) a and b

5. An ECD application on a subject can cause physiologic or metabolic effects, including, but not limited to, changes in:
 - a) Acidosis
 - b) Heart rate and rhythm
 - c) pH
 - d) Respiration
 - e) Stress hormones or other biochemical neuromodulators (e.g., catecholamines).
 - f) All of the above

6. The risk (or probability) of an ECD causing or contributing to a subject's cardiac arrest is:
 - a) Zero
 - b) Very high
 - c) High
 - d) Higher than the risk of death or serious injury from a firearm
 - e) Very low

7. As with any use of force tool or technique used by an officer:
 - a) Any use of force has a risk of death or serious body harm
 - b) The lower the number of force applications to accomplish lawful objectives the better
 - c) Nothing works 100 percent of the time and contingencies should be considered.
 - d) The use of force must be in compliance with appropriate legal and policy standards and requirements
 - e) All of the above

8. What do the green blast doors indicate on a TASER cartridge?
 - a) 21 ft of wire, extended probe needle
 - b) 25 ft of wire, regular probe needle
 - c) 25 ft of wire, extended probe needle
 - d) 21 ft of wire, regular probe needle

9. Electricity generally follows;
 - a) The path of most resistance
 - b) From top to bottom following gravity
 - c) The path of least resistance between the probes
 - d) Or flows to any metal in contact

10. If you see a "P" on the CID of a TASER X26 ECD;
 - a) Immediately pull the DPM out
 - b) Turn on the ECD and spark test it
 - c) Pull DPM out during boot up sequence
 - d) Leave it alone until after it has finished the boot up sequence

11. The proper term to describe TASER ECDs is:
- Propelled Energy Device
 - Conducted Energy Weapon
 - Electronic Control Device
 - Extended Stun Device
12. Firing the probes into the subject, even at close or point blank range, is often a better option than a drive stun with the cartridge removed because;
- It allows the person deploying the ECD to disengage and still deliver the effects of the ECD
 - It allows the person deploying the ECD to drive stun away from the probes with the cartridge still attached and increase the effects if needed
 - A drive stun with a cartridge removed will usually result in more significant "signature" marks than a probe deployment
 - All of the above
13. A drive stun is sometimes not very effective because:
- It is usually difficult to maintain contact with a combative suspect
 - The spread of the contact points on the suspect is generally not large enough to cause NMI
 - A pressure point application on a combative subject may be difficult to achieve
 - All of the above
14. The human nervous system has three main components that work together as a system. Which of the three components is affected by stun systems?
- Central nervous system
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Century nervous system
15. The term used for describing the incapacitating effects of a TASER ECD is;
- Electro-muscular disruption (EMD)
 - Electro-muscular incapacitation (EMI)
 - Neuro-muscular disruption (NMD)
 - Neuro-muscular incapacitation (NMI)
16. Which part of the human nervous system functions as the Command Center?
- Nerve Expressway
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Brain and Spinal cord (central nervous system)
17. The TASER X26 ECD operates at a peak open gap voltage of 50,000 volts. A typical electrical wall outlet in the USA operates at about 110 volts.. The typical electrical wall outlet can be dangerous to a human. What is the main reason the electrical output of the TASER ECD is safer than the household electrical wall outlet?
- Because the average delivered amperages of the ECD is very low
 - Because the amperes are extremely high
 - Because the wall outlet is pulsed energy
 - Because the joule output of the ECD is 300 times greater

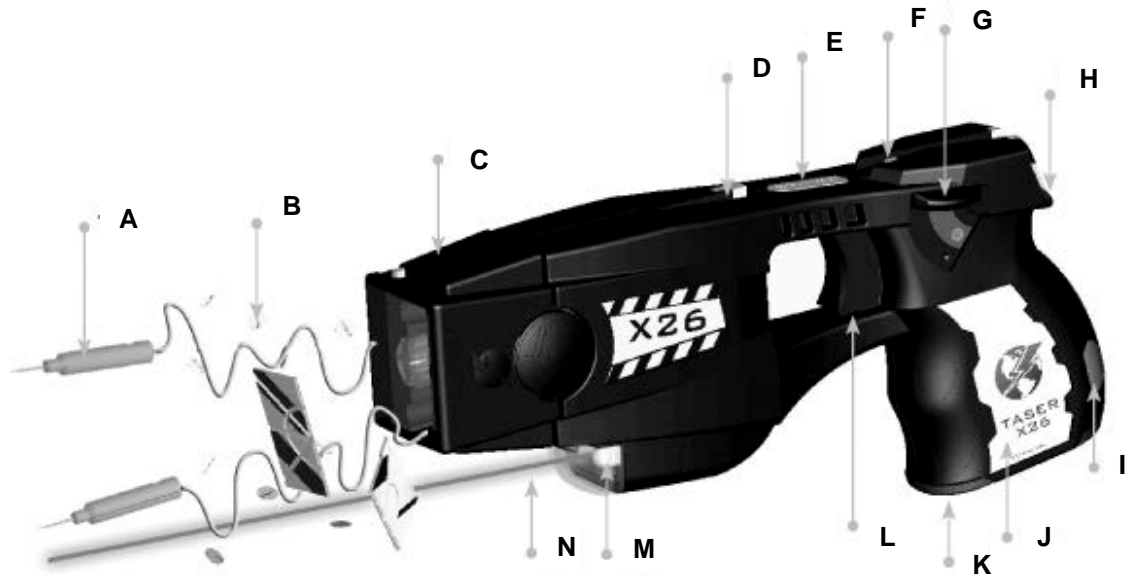
18. When a violent subject is incapacitated by the effects of the TASER ECD and it is reasonably safe to do so, cover officer(s) should attempt to control/cuff the subject under power. Doing so may;
- Reduce the need for additional cycles
 - Reduce the likelihood the subject will roll during the cycle
 - Reduce the potential of injury to the officer(s) while the subject is incapacitated only during the cycle
 - All of the above
19. During TASER ECD voluntary exposures which of the following are required safety rules?
- Always use two spotters when volunteer is standing
 - Spotters must hold volunteers under the armpit to stabilize the shoulder and upper arm and avoid twisting their shoulder
 - The volunteer may be held up or carefully lowered to the ground
 - All of the above
20. Why is a cartridge deployment, even at close range, more desirable than a drive stun?
- Both probes make contact for the full 5 seconds.
 - Less chance of multiple "signature marks" on the suspect.
 - NMI can be achieved if a drive stun is applied over 4" from the darts.
 - All of the above
21. The TASER X26 ECD is designed to effect the:
- Motor nervous system only
 - Sensory nervous system only
 - Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - Cardiac system
22. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the TASER X26 ECD can be effective:
- Through up to approximately two inches of clothing
 - Through some types soft body armor
 - Through lightweight clothing
 - All of the above
23. When using the TASER X26 ECD with chemical sprays, the following must be considered
- Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray (for flammability)
 - If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes
 - Whether the chemical spray was O.C. or C.S.
 - All of the above
24. The TASER X26 ECD will store what information for each trigger pull?
- Time, Date, Cartridge Number
 - Time, Date, Duration, Body Temperature
 - Date, Duration, Body Temperature, Temperature
 - Time, Date, Duration, Battery Life, Temperature

25. The 21 foot standard TASER cartridge has:
- Yellow blast doors
 - Silver blast doors
 - Green blast doors
 - Orange blast doors
26. When deploying probes to the front of the body, the TASER ECD should generally be aimed:
- At the face
 - So as to split the hemispheres (the beltline)
 - At the throat
 - At the head
27. The standard cycle for the TASER X26 ECD if the trigger is pulled and released is:
- 10 seconds
 - 5 seconds
 - 4 seconds
 - The cycle always stops as soon as the trigger is released
28. A daily spark test on the TASER X26 ECD is recommended to:
- Ensure the ECD is sparking
 - Create muscle memory
 - Practice drawing and holstering the ECD
 - Teach proper ECD safety
29. When using spent TASER cartridges for drills, it is important to:
- Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no probes in it
 - Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no wires in it
 - Load the cartridge, point in a safe direction and discharge one cycle to ensure it is empty
 - All of the above
30. The two-piece full body conductive training targets offered by TASER are beneficial because:
- Students can become accustomed to the preferred target zones
 - The auditory feedback for hits and misses is consistent with field performance
 - Students can target the legs
 - All of the above
31. According to the TASER training program, how long before presenting a user course should a TASER instructor check the TASER website to ensure he/she is using the most current version of the training material:
- 6 months
 - 1 month
 - 1 week
 - 72 hours

32. If an ADVANCED TASER M26 ECD or a TASER X26 ECD is completely submerged, you should:
- a) Let it sit for 24 hours and return to duty
 - b) Destroy it
 - c) Pull the trigger and see if it works
 - d) Return the ECD to TASER
33. TASER ECDs can ignite:
- a) Gasoline vapors
 - b) Butane
 - c) Some personal defense sprays
 - d) All of the above
34. Targeting the back is usually preferable because:
- a) The back of the body has larger muscles
 - b) Reduced risk of hitting a sensitive body part
 - c) Surprise factor
 - d) All of the above
35. Examples of subjects who are at an elevated risk from an ECD exposure include:
- a) Running subjects
 - b) Subjects in elevated positions
 - c) Subjects in a flammable environment
 - d) All of the above
36. Which of the following is a warning sign that a subject might be at risk for an arrest related death:
- a) Bizarre or violent behavior
 - b) Disrobing
 - c) Unusual strength and/or endurance
 - d) All of the above

TASER® X26 ECD NOMENCLATURE

Identify the parts of the TASER X26 ECD



- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| 37. Trigger | _____ |
| 38. Digital Power Magazine (DPM) | _____ |
| 39. TASER Cartridge | _____ |
| 40. Front Sight | _____ |
| 41. Safety Switch | _____ |
| 42. DPM Release Button | _____ |
| 43. Stainless Steel Shock Plate | _____ |
| 44. Built-in LASER (pointing to beam) | _____ |
| 45. Central Information Display (CID) | _____ |
| 46. Probes | _____ |
| 47. Low Intensity Lights | _____ |
| 48. Serial Number Plate | _____ |
| 49. Illumination Selector Switch | _____ |
| 50. AFID Tags | _____ |



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

17800 N 85th St., * Scottsdale, AZ 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034
www.TASER.com

VERSION 17

TASER[®] X26 Electronic Control Device (ECD) User Certification Test

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. In deploying an ECD, the law enforcement officer should:
 - a) Use the least number of ECD discharges to accomplish lawful objectives
 - b) Keep pulling the trigger until the subject submits
 - c) Hold the trigger back (continuous ECD discharge) as long as it takes until the person submits to the officer's commands
 - d) Use the ECD as a torture device to gain the subject's complete compliance

2. Officers using an ECD are expected to know, understand, and adhere to:
 - a) The current law in the officer's jurisdiction
 - b) The officer's department policies on use of force and ECDs
 - c) TASER's current training program
 - d) TASER's current ECD warnings, instructions, and information
 - e) All of the above

3. When deploying an ECD, sensitive ECD target areas of the body to be avoided when practicable include:
 - a) Head
 - b) Throat
 - c) Chest/breast
 - d) Known pre-existing injury areas
 - e) All of the above

4. The preferred target areas for ECD deployment are:
 - a) Lower center mass (below chest) and legs for front shots
 - b) Below the neck area for back shots
 - c) Anywhere on the subject's body
 - d) a and b

5. An ECD application on a subject can cause physiologic or metabolic effects, including, but not limited to, changes in:
 - a) Acidosis
 - b) Heart rate and rhythm
 - c) pH
 - d) Respiration
 - e) Stress hormones or other biochemical neuromodulators (e.g., catecholamines).
 - f) All of the above

6. The risk (or probability) of an ECD causing or contributing to a subject's cardiac arrest is:
 - a) Zero
 - b) Very high
 - c) High
 - d) Higher than the risk of death or serious injury from a firearm
 - e) Very low

7. As with any use of force tool or technique used by an officer:
 - a) Any use of force has a risk of death or serious body harm
 - b) The lower the number of force applications to accomplish lawful objectives the better
 - c) Nothing works 100 percent of the time and contingencies should be considered.
 - d) The use of force must be in compliance with appropriate legal and policy standards and requirements
 - e) All of the above

8. What do the green blast doors indicate on a TASER cartridge?
 - a) 21 ft of wire, extended probe needle
 - b) 25 ft of wire, regular probe needle
 - c) 25 ft of wire, extended probe needle
 - d) 21 ft of wire, regular probe needle

9. Electricity generally follows;
 - a) The path of most resistance
 - b) From top to bottom following gravity
 - c) The path of least resistance between the probes
 - d) Or flows to any metal in contact

10. If you see a "P" on the CID of a TASER X26 ECD;
 - a) Immediately pull the DPM out
 - b) Turn on the ECD and spark test it
 - c) Pull DPM out during boot up sequence
 - d) Leave it alone until after it has finished the boot up sequence

11. The proper term to describe TASER ECDs is:
- Propelled Energy Device
 - Conducted Energy Weapon
 - Electronic Control Device
 - Extended Stun Device
12. Firing the probes into the subject, even at close or point blank range, is often a better option than a drive stun with the cartridge removed because;
- It allows the person deploying the ECD to disengage and still deliver the effects of the ECD
 - It allows the person deploying the ECD to drive stun away from the probes with the cartridge still attached and increase the effects if needed
 - A drive stun with a cartridge removed will usually result in more significant "signature" marks than a probe deployment
 - All of the above
13. A drive stun is sometimes not very effective because:
- It is usually difficult to maintain contact with a combative suspect
 - The spread of the contact points on the suspect is generally not large enough to cause NMI
 - A pressure point application on a combative subject may be difficult to achieve
 - All of the above
14. The human nervous system has three main components that work together as a system. Which of the three components is affected by stun systems?
- Central nervous system
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Century nervous system
15. The term used for describing the incapacitating effects of a TASER ECD is;
- Electro-muscular disruption (EMD)
 - Electro-muscular incapacitation (EMI)
 - Neuro-muscular disruption (NMD)
 - Neuro-muscular incapacitation (NMI)
16. Which part of the human nervous system functions as the Command Center?
- Nerve Expressway
 - Motor nervous system
 - Sensory nervous system
 - Brain and Spinal cord (central nervous system)
17. The TASER X26 ECD operates at a peak open gap voltage of 50,000 volts. A typical electrical wall outlet in the USA operates at about 110 volts.. The typical electrical wall outlet can be dangerous to a human. What is the main reason the electrical output of the TASER ECD is safer than the household electrical wall outlet?
- Because the average delivered amperages of the ECD is very low
 - Because the amperes are extremely high
 - Because the wall outlet is pulsed energy
 - Because the joule output of the ECD is 300 times greater

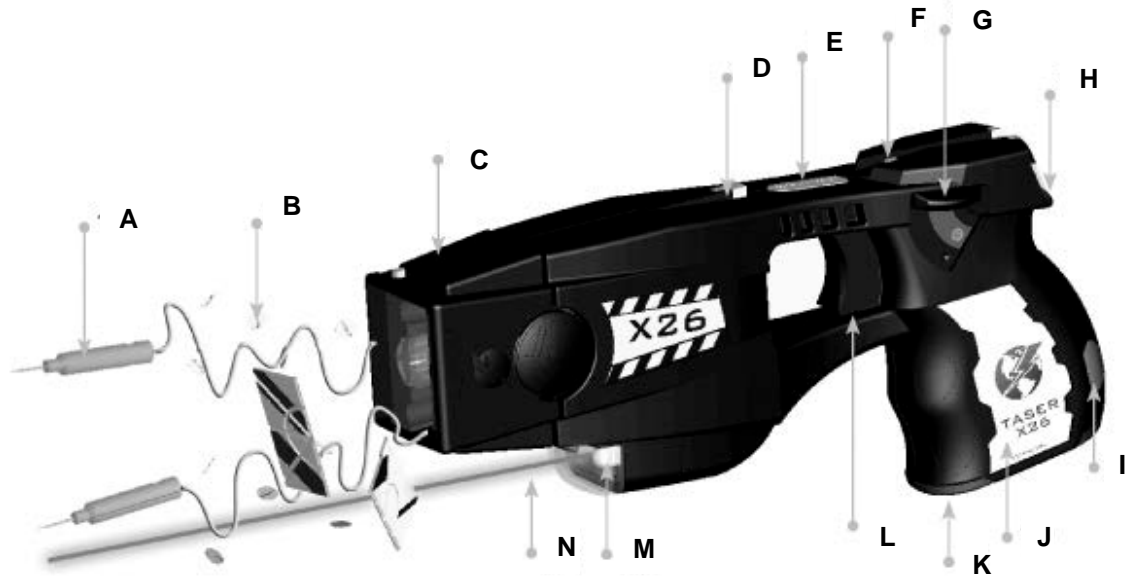
18. When a violent subject is incapacitated by the effects of the TASER ECD and it is reasonably safe to do so, cover officer(s) should attempt to control/cuff the subject under power. Doing so may;
- Reduce the need for additional cycles
 - Reduce the likelihood the subject will roll during the cycle
 - Reduce the potential of injury to the officer(s) while the subject is incapacitated only during the cycle
 - All of the above
19. During TASER ECD voluntary exposures which of the following are required safety rules?
- Always use two spotters when volunteer is standing
 - Spotters must hold volunteers under the armpit to stabilize the shoulder and upper arm and avoid twisting their shoulder
 - The volunteer may be held up or carefully lowered to the ground
 - All of the above
20. Why is a cartridge deployment, even at close range, more desirable than a drive stun?
- Both probes make contact for the full 5 seconds.
 - Less chance of multiple "signature marks" on the suspect.
 - NMI can be achieved if a drive stun is applied over 4" from the darts.
 - All of the above
21. The TASER X26 ECD is designed to effect the:
- Motor nervous system only
 - Sensory nervous system only
 - Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - Cardiac system
22. The "TASER-Wave" electronic signals of the TASER X26 ECD can be effective:
- Through up to approximately two inches of clothing
 - Through some types soft body armor
 - Through lightweight clothing
 - All of the above
23. When using the TASER X26 ECD with chemical sprays, the following must be considered
- Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray (for flammability)
 - If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes
 - Whether the chemical spray was O.C. or C.S.
 - All of the above
24. The TASER X26 ECD will store what information for each trigger pull?
- Time, Date, Cartridge Number
 - Time, Date, Duration, Body Temperature
 - Date, Duration, Body Temperature, Temperature
 - Time, Date, Duration, Battery Life, Temperature

25. The 21 foot standard TASER cartridge has:
- Yellow blast doors
 - Silver blast doors
 - Green blast doors
 - Orange blast doors
26. When deploying probes to the front of the body, the TASER ECD should generally be aimed:
- At the face
 - So as to split the hemispheres (the beltline)
 - At the throat
 - At the head
27. The standard cycle for the TASER X26 ECD if the trigger is pulled and released is:
- 10 seconds
 - 5 seconds
 - 4 seconds
 - The cycle always stops as soon as the trigger is released
28. A daily spark test on the TASER X26 ECD is recommended to:
- Ensure the ECD is sparking
 - Create muscle memory
 - Practice drawing and holstering the ECD
 - Teach proper ECD safety
29. When using spent TASER cartridges for drills, it is important to:
- Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no probes in it
 - Visually inspect each cartridge to verify there are no wires in it
 - Load the cartridge, point in a safe direction and discharge one cycle to ensure it is empty
 - All of the above
30. The two-piece full body conductive training targets offered by TASER are beneficial because:
- Students can become accustomed to the preferred target zones
 - The auditory feedback for hits and misses is consistent with field performance
 - Students can target the legs
 - All of the above
31. According to the TASER training program, how long before presenting a user course should a TASER instructor check the TASER website to ensure he/she is using the most current version of the training material:
- 6 months
 - 1 month
 - 1 week
 - 72 hours

32. If an ADVANCED TASER M26 ECD or a TASER X26 ECD is completely submerged, you should:
- a) Let it sit for 24 hours and return to duty
 - b) Destroy it
 - c) Pull the trigger and see if it works
 - d) Return the ECD to TASER
33. TASER ECDs can ignite:
- a) Gasoline vapors
 - b) Butane
 - c) Some personal defense sprays
 - d) All of the above
34. Targeting the back is usually preferable because:
- a) The back of the body has larger muscles
 - b) Reduced risk of hitting a sensitive body part
 - c) Surprise factor
 - d) All of the above
35. Examples of subjects who are at an elevated risk from an ECD exposure include:
- a) Running subjects
 - b) Subjects in elevated positions
 - c) Subjects in a flammable environment
 - d) All of the above
36. Which of the following is a warning sign that a subject might be at risk for an arrest related death:
- a) Bizarre or violent behavior
 - b) Disrobing
 - c) Unusual strength and/or endurance
 - d) All of the above

TASER® X26 ECD NOMENCLATURE

Identify the parts of the TASER X26 ECD



- | | |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| 37. Trigger | _____ |
| 38. Digital Power Magazine (DPM) | _____ |
| 39. TASER Cartridge | _____ |
| 40. Front Sight | _____ |
| 41. Safety Switch | _____ |
| 42. DPM Release Button | _____ |
| 43. Stainless Steel Shock Plate | _____ |
| 44. Built-in LASER (pointing to beam) | _____ |
| 45. Central Information Display (CID) | _____ |
| 46. Probes | _____ |
| 47. Low Intensity Lights | _____ |
| 48. Serial Number Plate | _____ |
| 49. Illumination Selector Switch | _____ |
| 50. AFID Tags | _____ |



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

17800 N 85th St., * Scottsdale, AZ 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034
www.TASER.com

VERSION 17

TASER[®] XREP Electronic Control Device (ECD) Instructor Certification Test PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. How is kinetic energy measured?

- a) PSI
- b) DB's
- c) Ft/lbs
- d) FPS

Name 2 classifications of Less Lethal Munitions?

2. _____

3. _____

4. The XREP ECD is classified as what type of Munition?

- a) Flexible
- b) Incendiary
- c) Non-flexible

5. The XREP ECD produces how many volts?
 - a) 1,200
 - b) 5,000
 - c) 250
 - d) 500

6. The XREP ECD produces how many pulses per second?
 - a) 19
 - b) 15
 - c) 25
 - d) 11

7. What is the primary target area for the XREP ECD?
 - a) Waist, abdomen, legs, buttocks
 - b) Upper Back, chest, and arms
 - c) Head, neck, and spine
 - d) Joints- knee, elbow, etc.

8. What is minimum safe distance to deploy XREP ECDs?
 - a) 15 feet
 - b) 20 feet
 - c) 45 feet
 - d) 60 feet

9. A bean bag round carries maximum energy of approximately 120 ft./lbs- what is the maximum energy for XREP ECD?
 - a) 26 ft./lbs
 - b) 45 ft./lbs.
 - c) 18 ft./lbs.
 - d) 100 ft./lbs.

10. What is the recommended deployment distance for the XREP ECD?
 - a) 10-60 feet
 - b) Point blank to 100 feet
 - c) 20-80 feet
 - d) 50-75 feet

11. TRUE / FALSE The X12 uses a special Radial Key bolt which will not allow a lethal round to be fired.

12. The maximum effective range of the XREP ECD is?

- a) 15 feet
- b) 50 feet
- c) 60 feet
- d) 100 feet

13. TRUE / FALSE The XREP ECD is silent while running/active.

14. TRUE / FALSE It is recommended to use the XREP ECD in a full choke shotgun.

15. TRUE / FALSE The XREP ECD can be fired from any shotgun?



TASER

TRAINING ACADEMY

17800 N 85th St., * Scottsdale, AZ 85255 * USA * 800-978-2737 * Fax 480-905-2034
www.TASER.com

VERSION 17

TASER[®] XREP Electronic Control Device (ECD) User Certification Test

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept. / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Email: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Address: _____

Training Date: _____ Location: _____

1. How is kinetic energy measured?

- a) PSI
- b) DB's
- c) Ft/lbs
- d) FPS

Name 2 classifications of Less Lethal Munitions?

2. _____

3. _____

4. The XREP ECD is classified as what type of Munition?

- a) Flexible
- b) Incendiary
- c) Non-flexible

5. The XREP ECD produces how many volts?
 - a) 1,200
 - b) 5,000
 - c) 250
 - d) 500

6. The XREP ECD produces how many pulses per second?
 - a) 19
 - b) 15
 - c) 25
 - d) 11

7. What is the primary target area for the XREP ECD?
 - a) Waist, abdomen, legs, buttocks
 - b) Upper Back, chest, and arms
 - c) Head, neck, and spine
 - d) Joints- knee, elbow, etc.

8. What is minimum safe distance to deploy XREP ECD?
 - a) 15 feet
 - b) 20 feet
 - c) 45 feet
 - d) 60 feet

9. TRUE / FALSE Skin contact is required with the XREP ECD due to low voltage?

10. What is the recommended deployment distance for the XREP ECD?
 - a) 10-60 feet
 - b) Point blank to 100 feet
 - c) 20-80 feet
 - d) 50-75 feet

11. TRUE / FALSE The X12 uses a special Radial Key bolt which will not allow a lethal round to be fired.

12. The maximum effective range of the XREP ECD is?
 - a) 15 feet
 - b) 50 feet
 - c) 60 feet
 - d) 100 feet

13. TRUE / FALSE The XREP ECD is silent while running/active.

14. TRUE / FALSE It is recommended to use the XREP ECD in a full choke shotgun.

15. TRUE / FALSE The XREP ECD can be fired from any pump action shotgun?



Certification Lesson Plan

AIR TASER[®] Model 34000

And

ADVANCED TASER[®] M26

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Course Outline	1
Detailed Lesson Plan A detailed guide to conducting the certification course in conjunction with the powerpoint presentations supplied on CD-ROM.	2
Pre-Deployment Checklist A checklist of preparations which should be completed prior to deploying the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER in a law enforcement agency.	20
User Certification Checklist A checklist of procedures to certify end users in the use and care of the AIR TASER model 34000 series and the ADVANCED TASER M-series.	21
Certification Test This test must be completed by each end user prior to certification.	23
Certification Test Answers Answer key for use by instructors in grading certification tests.	29
Instructor Application This application outlines the procedures necessary to certify an instructor to teach TASER International Certification courses to end users. This application requires the applicant first complete the user certification as outlined in the User Certification Checklist, then complete the oral examination as part of the instructor application process. This application must be filed under signature of a TASER International certified instructor trainer.	31
Use of Force Report Example of a use of force report developed by the Chandler, AZ police department. This report is included as an aid for new departments in developing reporting procedures.	35
Heart Safety Perspective A letter of opinion prepared for the Ottawa police by the University of Ottawa Heart Institute regarding the medical safety of the ADVANCED TASER.	39

COURSE OUTLINE

OVERVIEW: This class will cover the techniques for proper deployment of and certification of end users in the use of the AIR TASER and ADVANCED TASER less-lethal weapons.

A. TERMINAL LEARNING OBJECTIVES. Given person(s) to be trained and a lesson plan, instruct person(s) in the proper deployment and safety of the AIR TASER and ADVANCE TASER.

B. ENABLING LEARNING OBJECTIVES. Without the aid of references, in accordance with the detailed lesson plan and manual, a certified trained user will without aid or reference accomplish the following:

1. Pass the written test, and demonstrate sufficient proficiency in the function and use of the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER.
2. Understand how the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER overrides and controls the central nervous systems of a combatant subject.
4. Know proper finger position for aiming and firing.
5. Be able to reload in a safe and proper manner.
6. Control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random (understands safety switch and trigger fully).
7. Know when the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER is armed and ready to fire.
8. Know how to properly check battery power in the Power Handle, remove and reinstall batteries correctly.
9. Know how to utilize the laser sight.
10. Understanding of probe placement.
11. FOR **AIR TASER** CERTIFICATION
 - a. Draw AIR TASER and hit target at 8 foot distance without laser sight activated.
 - b. Draw AIR TASER hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 8 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds)
12. FOR **ADVANCED TASER** CERTIFICATION
 - a. Draw ADVANCED TASER and hit target at 12 foot distance without laser sight activated.
 - b. Draw ADVANCED TASER hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 12 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds)
13. Know how to properly and safely remove probes from subject.

C. METHOD / MEDIA. This class will be taught by the lecture / demonstration method.

D. EVALUATION. Topics from this class will be evaluated via written tests, oral tests (instructors only) and via performance checklist during the practical application conducted during the class.

E. COURSE TIME.

1. INSTRUCTOR CERTIFICATION COURSE: 8 Hours
2. USER CERTIFICATION COURSE: 4 Hours

DETAILED OUTLINE

INSTRUCTOR NOTE: The visual slides which accompany this lesson plan can be found on the TASER International version CD-ROM version 4.0. To access the presentation, double click on the file "begin_here" in the root directory of the CD-ROM. Then, click on the "Police" section of the menu to access the training materials resource area. There are two versions of the certification program on this page: one for Microsoft Powerpoint (version 97 or greater) and one which is viewed through your internet browser.

INSTRUCTOR CERTIFICATION

INTRODUCTION

ATTENTION GAINER: The most important decision an officer can make is whether or not to engage deadly force upon a person. With the new remarkable advances in technology we can now serve and protect people and communities with less than lethal means.

- **Slide 2**
TASER technology was developed to reduce injuries to officers and suspects by stopping threats from a safe distance.
- **Slide 3**
Video. "Now we have the technology to stop that individual who is combat trained, mentally deranged, or under the influence of drugs and alcohol."

TRANSITION: Having covered the learning objectives, let's discuss the history and theory behind TASER® Technology and why departments are deploying it.

1. BODY

- **Slide 4**

A. DEFINITIONS:

AIR TASER® and ADVANCED TASER® are less-lethal Conducted Energy Weapons that use propelled wires to conduct energy to a remote target, thereby controlling and overriding the central nervous system of the body.

AIR TASER and ADVANCED TASER are brand names associated with specific Conducted Energy Weapons manufactured by TASER International.

- **Slide 5**

Instructor's Note: Give brief overview of slide. Point out how the probes are launched, connecting the wires to the target and conducting the TASER wave energy through the wires into the subject through up to 2" of clothing. 1800 PSI = 1800 pounds per square inch from compressed and inert nitrogen capsules located inside the Air Cartridge. Each cartridge is disposable after firing.

- **Slide 6**

VIDEO OF PROBES LAUNCHING

B. TECHNOLOGICAL THEORY - WHY IT WORKS

- **Slide 7**

1. History of technology development

- a. During the development of the TASER non-lethal weapon (1966-1974), it was discovered that very short duration (microseconds), high energy, predominately D.C. (Direct Current) pulses were non-lethal and non-injurious, but had a profound physiological and psychological effect upon both men and animals.
- b. Original TASER is a 7 Watt "Stun" system with 86% effectiveness in field use.
- c. In the 1971-74 period, tests on volunteers were done under the supervision of Dr. Frank Summers with two cardiologists, a physiologist, EKG and other instrumentation at St. Joseph's Hospital in Orange County, CA.
- d. The AIR TASER[®] was developed as a non-firearm version of the TASER (the older TASER uses a black powder charge propellant) made of high impact sonic welded polymer. It's output and effects are based upon the continued research of TASER International. Their combined efforts added immense technological changes and decreased the size and weight of the unit while adding performance enhancements such as controlled cycle time and built-in battery indicators for maximum effectiveness.

• **Slide 8**

1. Why it works

- a. **Conducted Energy Weapons** are effective because they override the central nervous system of the human body. The human nervous system communicates by means of simple electrical impulses. The ADVANCED TASER sends out short duration, high voltage electrical waves or TASER-Waves[™] or T-Waves that overpower the normal electrical signals within the nerve fibers.

• **Slide 9**

- b. If you look at a scope reading of the wave signals used by nerves to communicate within the body, the T-Wave is very similar to the one used by the nerves. Hence, these T-Waves create extra "noise" within the nervous system much like static on the "phone lines" of the human body. Discuss how the body's communication is analogous to having a conversation on a telephone where signals are sent from one phone to another via electrical signals. Should a third person pick up this phone line and begin to scream (analogous to a TASER-Wave in the body), the other two persons can no longer hear communication. Just as important, when the screaming stops, communications begins again without damage to the phone line.

• **Slide 10**

- c. In the Gulf War, communications jamming technology immobilized the Iraqi forces, allowing the Allies to obtain victory with minimal loss of life. Conducted Energy Weapons work in the same concept within the human body by jamming the central nervous system and overriding neuromuscular control of the body -- without causing long-term damage.
- d. Result of using TASER technology: The officer gains control of the situation with minimum injuries to the suspect and minimum risk to the officer.

TRANSITION: Having covered the basics of how the system works, let's discuss the issues of safety and medical risks.

• **Slide 11**

STUN systems jam the central nervous system with electrical noise. The AIR TASER 34000 is a stun system. This only affects only the sensory nervous system – i.e. stun systems cause a

tremendous amount of noise to be fed into the brain – sensations which can be overwhelming to most people. But stun systems do not cause a direct physical effect.

Power: 5-15 Watts.

EMD (Electro-Muscular Disruption) systems override the central nervous system **AND** take direct control of the skeletal muscles. The ADVANCED TASER is an EMD system and affects the sensory AND motor nervous system. Like a stun system, EMD systems flood the nervous system with signals. However, these systems go one step further by directly causing the muscles to contract. Hence, even someone whose sensory nervous system is impaired by drugs will have involuntary muscle contractions.

Power: 16-26 Watts

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Stun systems act by “stunning” the target with a high level of electronic stimulation. However, highly focused individuals may not be incapacitated by the stun effect. EMD systems use a more intense wave-form to directly cause contraction of the muscles and override the central nervous system. Hence the EMD systems not only stun the target, they physically debilitate the target by contracting the muscles.

At a high level, stun systems effect the sensory nervous system (i.e. it creates very intense sensations which will stun the target) whereas the EMD systems effect the motor nervous system and muscles causing direct physical incapacitation.

Watts are the key, not volts. The Watts are the “broadcast power” that the weapon transmits into the nervous system of the target. Voltage only measures how far a spark can arc through the air.

- **Slide 12**

VIDEO DEMONSTRATION OF STUN vs. EMD.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: The test subject in this video was given the goal to reach out and grab the fist in front of him. The probes were taped to his lower chest and upper thigh. You can hear the energy sparking on the film for both systems. This is an exceptional individual. The stun systems stop 86% of combatants. However, it is important that students see what happens when you run into the 14% of the population who are not incapacitated by the 7 Watt systems. When deploying a 7 Watt stun system, it is important that you plan for the worst case scenario. As can be seen in the video, the subject is debilitated and would be vulnerable to a variety of control techniques such as hair control techniques or leg sweeps while being hit. The 26 Watt EMD has a much stronger, physically incapacitating effect.

- **Slide 13**

C. MEDICAL SAFETY AND FINDINGS

1. It's not the Volts that are dangerous, it's the amps.
2. The electrical output of the AIR TASER and ADVANCED TASER is 50,000 Volts. The voltage may seem high, however, the amperage on both systems is well below safe limits.
3. AIR TASER amperage is 57mA Irms. (57 mA = 0.057 Amps)
4. ADVANCED TASER M26 is 162mA Irms. (162 mA = 0.162 Amps)
Irms is Root Mean Square Body Current and is one of several ways of measuring current.
Hence 57 mA Irms = 57 milliamps root mean square body current.

INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: Water does not affect the output of the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER. The amount of energy out of the weapon is determined inside the weapon, regardless of target conditions. The president of TASER International was shot with the AIR TASER while standing in a pool of water to demonstrate this effect. The weapon is safe to use in rainy or wet conditions.

- **Slide 14**

5. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (electrical fence safety guideline) **proven safe for people between 2 - 75 years of age. IEC 479 is a safety standard commonly used in Europe.** Studies have shown there are no long-term effects from being shot by TASER. A study performed at the University of Southern California Medical Center concluded that in addition to its non-lethality, the TASER leaves 0% long-term injuries.

- **Slide 15**

3. Tests of **AIR TASER** have found:
 - a. No effect on heart rhythms
 - b. No effect on pacemakers (pacemakers must be designed to withstand cardiac defibrillators)
 - c. No long-term effects
 - d. Minor skin irritation similar to sun burns
 - e. Does not cause urination or defecation

- **Slide 16**

4. Tests of **ADVANCED TASER** have found:
 - a. No effect on heart rhythms
(tested on animals)
 - b. Tested on over 70 human volunteers
 - 100% incapacitation in less than a second
 - No long-term effects
 - c. The electrical outputs are still well within the safe levels defined by international standards
 - d. Direct muscle stimulation -- causing physical incapacitation
 - e. Minor skin irritation similar to sun burns

- **Slide 17**

5. Heart Failure: In tests performed at the University of Missouri, both the ADVANCED TASER M26 and the AIR TASER 34000 were applied directly to the chest of test animals. Using "worst case" scenarios, two leading experts in cardiac safety found neither system caused interference with the heart rhythms -- even when the animal subjects under test were given drugs which make the heart more susceptible to electrical stimulation.
6. Dr. Paul Hendry, Co-Director of the Pacemaker Clinic at the University of Ottawa Heart Institute concludes that, "With regard to its medical safety (M26), based on the information that was provided to me I cannot see that it should provide any increased risks to patients with either pacemakers or implantable defibrillators."

- **Slide 18**

7. The designs of modern pacemakers withstand the electrical defibrillators several hundred times stronger than TASER pulses from either the M26 or 34000 series.

- **Slide 19**

8. Studies have shown there are no long-term effects from being shot by TASER.
9. A study performed at the University of Southern California Medical Center concluded that in addition to its non-lethality, the 7 Watt TASER leaves 0% long term injuries.
10. Testing of over 120 human volunteers with the ADVANCED TASER also found 0% injuries.

- **Slide 20**

INSTRUCTOR NOTE: Instructor to review actual injury data from original TASER TE-86 as deployed at LAPD. This data is from the older model TASER (not manufactured by TASER International), and does not include feature enhancements such as the battery indication and automatic timing in the AIR TASER and ADVANCED TASER.

- **Slide 21**

11. Case Law for **TASER manufactured by Tasertron:** Mateyko v. Felix (1997), awarded \$19,680 for inadequate training. (No existing case law concerning TASER International as of 10/99)
 - a. TASER International has never been sued for product liability (with over 100,000 units sold since 1995).
 - b. No deaths contributed solely to TASER (other factors such as gun shot wounds or drug overdoses are seen in autopsy reports).
 - c. One death occurred due when shot on rooftop of skyscraper and fell to the ground -- subject shot with TASER while standing near edge of roof.

**** Break ****

- **Slide 23**

Use Of Force

D. Force Continuum

1. Placing TASER Technology (Conductive Energy Weapons) on the use of force continuum is the responsibility of the police department management. The recommendations here are to assist departments in developing a sound policy.
2. Highlight placement of AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER on Continuum
3. Explain why it is placed between on par with chemical sprays (fewer injuries and no aftereffects)

- **Slide 24**

E. Review Department Policies

1. Policy
2. Procedures for treatment of victim shot by AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER
3. AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER use of force report review

INSTRUCTOR NOTE: During this portion of the training, it is important that the instructor hand out copies of department SOP's to the users and review the content. Also, it is strongly recommended that the department create a policy for declaring a TASER deployment to prevent sympathetic shootings. Many departments use either "Code Zebra" or "Code 100" or "Code TASER" as an all-band broadcast prior to deployment to alert other officers arriving on scene that the TASER is being deployed (so that the "pop" from the TASER shot is not mistaken for a gun-shot). Also, many departments train officers to shout "TASER, TASER" prior to, or during the firing of the weapon to reinforce with all on-scene officers that a less-lethal weapon is being deployed.

F. Case Studies

- **Slide 25**

1. Prime Example of Potential Use - CASE 1
 - Chandler PD, AZ Sept. '98
 - 250-lbs. Male
 - Irrate, Out of Control, Unarmed

- Claiming HIV +
 - Small Room, Enclosed Environment
 - Result: In Swarm - Officer Bitten, Suspect Broken Jaw
 - Note: TASER Technology could have significantly reduced injuries to officer and suspect without contamination in a close quarter battle scenario.
- **Slide 26**
 2. Successful Patrol Use - CASE 2
 - Harrison County Sheriff, TX July '98
 - Suicidal Mental Subject
 - Meat Cleaver
 - One hour stand off, suspect charged officers
 - Result: AIR TASER used to disarm and apprehend. No injuries resulted.

- **Slide 27**
 3. Successful Correctional Use - CASE 3
 - Mecklenburg County Sheriff, NC Aug. '98
 - 60 officers injured by inmates in past year
 - Rioting seriously damaged new jail
 - AIR TASER successfully deployed in 6 cell extractions
 - "We now have the most peaceful jail in North Carolina"
 - Laser sights are commonly used now for deterrence without need to fire weapon

F. Functional Overview

- **Slide 28**
 1. INSTRUCTOR'S NOTE: **Demonstration:** Review probe placement as it relates to ballistics. (8 degree spread)
 - a. Use foil target
 - b. Fire AIR TASER w/Laser

INSTRUCTOR NOTE: For any department which has used older TASERS, note that the 8 degree spread provides increased effective range relative to the older 12 degree spread in the original model.

- **Slide 29**
 - c. Demonstrate AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER back-up touch stun.
 - d. Point out that AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER will always fire a live cartridge, if there is a live cartridge in place. Both units can be used as a touch stun system with an expended cartridge in place, or without a cartridge in place.

Both the AIR TASER 34000 and the ADVANCED TASER M26 have the same touch stun feature (except for the duration of the pulse – 30 seconds in AIR TASER and 5 seconds in ADVANCED TASER M26).

2. Function and Familiarization

- a. Nomenclature (Overhead)
- **Slide 30**

Review AIR TASER 34000 Nomenclature

- **Slide 31**

Review ADVANCED TASER M26 Nomenclature

- **Slide 32**

- b. Load Status – demonstrate both 34000 and M26.

- **Slide 33**

- c. Air Cartridge Types - *Color of blast door determines if live, practice or inert.*

1. Yellow is Live 15 Foot Cartridge
2. Yellow and Black Stripe is live 21 Foot Cartridge
3. Blue and Black (empty) is a non-functioning inert dummy cartridge. However, the front of the Air Cartridge is live touch stun contact.
4. Pressure release buttons
5. Reversible design – cannot jam cartridges

INSTRUCTOR NOTE: Hand out units for students.

- **Slide 34**

- d. Installing Battery in Model 34000

1. **Prior to installing or removing the battery, ensure the Air Cartridge has been removed.**
2. Demonstrate how to install battery (open/close battery cap). **Warning, do not “smash” or “hit” battery cap into place as it may damage the battery catch.**
3. **Only use Energizer or Duracell ULTRA 9V batteries.**

- **Slide 35**

- e. Installing Battery Magazine in M26

1. **Prior to installing or removing the battery, ensure the Air Cartridge has been removed.**
2. Depress battery cover pin
3. Slide cover out
4. Load battery magazine
5. Insert with contacts properly aligned
6. Slide cover in place
7. Only use Duracell ULTRA AA batteries

- **Slide 36**

- f. Remind students of finger placement on 34000 - forefinger must be kept behind Finger Guard (The trigger finger is not a concern on the M26)
 - g. Have students arm AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER (ALL UNITS SHALL BE UNLOADED)

- **Slide 37**

- g. Practice arming and triggering the stun function, and shutting off the AIR TASER. **(Instructor Demo)**

- **Slide 38**

- h. Review battery checker indicator.

If the LED light is pulsing, the battery is okay. If the LED light is flat-line, without a pulse, the battery is unhealthy and shall be changed. The red LED light stops pulsing when the charge drops below 70%. If there is no light it all or is barely visible, the battery is dead.

INSTRUCTOR NOTE: The battery indicator is calibrated for standard alkaline batteries. The battery indicator will not function properly with rechargeable batteries.

- **Slide 39**

- i. **BATTERY SELECTION**

1. Rechargeables (NiCad or NiMH) give the strongest output. But they must be recharged weekly. Uncharged batteries will cause weapon failure.
2. Alkaline batteries are much more reliable. However, the selection of the battery is VERY important. There are only two batteries recommended for optimal performance: the DURACELL ULTRA series and the ENERGIZER ADVANCED FORMULA.

INSTRUCTOR NOTE: In a perfect world, you will get a little more power out of the rechargeable NiCad or NiMH batteries. Both of these batteries are available at Radio Shack. You can observe the power output by simply observing the pulse rate of the unit when activated. Since each pulse is identical, the more power, the faster the pulse rate will be.

In general, we strongly recommend Alkaline batteries. They are much more reliable and can be left in the unit for months at a time without problems. If you are going to use rechargeables, you must check that they are charged up weekly. This requires much more maintenance. If you do not ensure they are charged regularly, this will cause weapon failures in the field. **BATTERY FAILURES WITH RECHARGEABLE BATTERIES IN OLDER TASERS HAVE RESULTED IN FATALITIES BECAUSE OFFICERS HAD TO USE LETHAL FORCE.**

For normal patrol use, DURACELL ULTRA alkaline batteries are the most reliable solution.

- **Slide 40**

- j. **APPROVED BATTERIES**

1. DURACELL ULTRA is the #1 recommended battery for the M26. **Be very careful that you get the ULTRA, not the regular Duracell!** You must check for the blue band around the middle of the battery indicating it is the new ULTRA series.
2. ENERGIZER ADVANCED FORMULA is the #2 recommended battery for the M26. Again, you must be very careful that you get the ADVANCED FORMULA, not the regular Energizer. The only way to know for sure is to look for the Red Arc under the ENERGIZER logo – this will verify it is one of the ADVANCED FORMULA batteries. If there is a simple gold line under the logo instead of the Red Arc, then it is one of the regular Energizer batteries and it will not perform as well.

INSTRUCTOR NOTE: The DURACELL ULTRA performs about 10% better than the ENERGIZER ADVANCED Formula. For this reason, the company strongly recommends the DURACELL ULTRA.

- **Slide 41**

- k. Review Automatic Timing

1. Increases effectiveness (stops accidental trigger release)
2. AIR TASER:

- a) Safety breaks for breathing
 - b) 7.5 on - 1.5 off - 3 on - 1 off - 3 on - 1 off . . . 30 seconds total
3. ADVANCED TASER:
- a) 5-second discharge

INSTRUCTOR NOTE: Demonstrate the timing cycle on each unit.

- **Slide 42**

Drill 1: Instructor will tell the class to arm, spark and shut off the units as a group. Watch for anyone having trouble keeping up with the class or who hold the unit with their finger forward of the finger guard along the frame. (i.e., the student whose AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER continues sparking for more than a second or two after instructed to turn them off.)

Use three commands, “Arm, Spark, Off.” Take officers’ through at least eight cycles of “Arm, Spark, Off,” or until every officer is comfortable with the switch operation.

**** Break ****

- **Slide 44**

- I. Loading Procedure

1. Demonstrate how to load Air Cartridge -- make sure safety is forward.
2. When replacing Air Cartridges check the back for expiration date (5-year shelf life).
3. Expired Air Cartridges may be used for training, but should never be deployed. Officers should turn-in expired Air Cartridges to a supervisor.
4. Safety Precautions
 - a. Safety in safe position
 - b. No fingers or hand in front of blast doors (hold by pressure release buttons)
 - c. Point away from other officers and self
5. Practice loading

- **Slide 45**

- m. Aiming (use dummy cartridge)

M26

1. Fire using same muscle motions as firearm
2. Fin and Blade and laser sighting aids

AIR TASER 34000

1. It is NOT designed to be fired like a firearm. Shooting the AIR TASER like a handgun will usually result in shooting too high. **POINT and SHOOT**
2. Finger placement. Don't use finger straight along frame and place behind Finger Guard
 - a) Show proper grip - “Handshake Grip” – Flashlight style grip.
 - b) Show wrong grip - “Warn Them”

BOTH SYSTEMS:

1. Use laser sight

2. The top probe will impact within 1 and 1/2 inch of laser dot
3. Desired target (upper chest or back)
4. Shooting in back is preferred: clothing is usually tighter, and it eliminates any risk of eye injury

- **Slide 46**

n. Review 8-degree downward spread of bottom probe.

1. When fired, the top probe impacts at point of aim. The top dart travels at an 8-degree angle downward. The spread between probes increases the further you get from your target.

Spread / Distance Chart

Distance To Target (feet)	2'	5'	7'	10'	15'	21'
Spread (inches)	3"	8"	12"	17"	25"	35"

2. Ideally, the optimum shot for effective shooting is 7 to 10 feet from the target
4. Maximum distance is 21 feet

INSTRUCTOR's NOTE: If subject is shot while running, the officer must keep pace with the subject as the running momentum of the subject will break the TASER-wires. (Officer's must run with the subject if they are to utilize the unit against a running target similar to "walking a dog on a leash." Also, subjects shot at extreme range of 21 feet may fall and break the TASER-Wire. Therefore, shots should have ample "slack" for the person to fall to the ground without break the wires. If there are any Air Cartridges with wires, pass the wire around the room and have the officer break the wires to demonstrate how thin the copper clad insulated TASER-Wire is.

- **Slide 47**

o. Do not tilt the 34000 or M26 while firing, as this will cause the bottom probe to fire wide of target.

- **Slide 48**

Drill 2: Pair Officers together. One student should aim his AIR TASER at an imaginary person in front of him while the other officer stands off to the side. The second officer should check for hand positioning, ensuring that the top line of the AIR TASER is level and parallel to the ground.

After an officer has had an opportunity to practice aiming 10 times, have the officers' switch positions and repeat the drill.

Once all officers have completed the drill, repeat the drill. This time, have the officers' use the laser sight.

- **Slide 49**

Test Firing the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER

Set up a practice target on a cardboard, corkboard or dry wall area or use a firing range. Make sure there are no metal objects behind the target or right around it that the probes could bounce off it. Have each student come to the front of the classroom and form a single file line. They should bring their own power handle, but NO LIVE AIR CARTRIDGES.

Drill 3: Have the first student demonstrate proper aim of the unit with no Air Cartridge in place. Have students activate and deactivate the unit to show an understanding of the switch functioning. Once the instructor is comfortable that the student is ready, hand him a an Air Cartridge and fire at the target from a

distance of two meters (seven feet). Also, have each student walk up to the target and press the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER against the target to simulate the touch-stun mode.

The instructor needs to hang a fresh target every 12 shots or so. This is because the T-Waves actually de-metalize the target. As the T-Waves penetrate the target and cause the metallization to evaporate, the target loses its conductivity. **Once the target loses its conductivity, the TASER wire will begin to short circuit and spark between the wires. This is by design – the T-Wave energy must go somewhere or else it could burn out the unit. Hence, if there is no conductive target, the wires will electrically short to release the energy. This will not happen when the probes are in a conductor (like a human target).** The only time the wires will spark is when there is no conductive or human target on the other end. *Running the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER old targets that have been de-metalized can potentially destroy the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER unit by causing shorts in the TASER Wire or the Air Cartridges.*

TRANSITION: Having shot the AIR TASER and ADVANCED TASER, let's review the probe ballistics in flight.

G. Practical Application

- **Slide 50**

1. Review of "Old" TASER Dart – Probes

Click on video to start. Point out the instability of top dart. These videos are extremely high speed images used to slow down the action for detailed analysis.

- **Slide 51**

2. Review of Short Experimental Dart – Probes

Click on video to start. This probe design was an experimental prototype used to illustrate why the AIR TASER and ADVANCED TASER use a longer Dart – Probe. Notice the high degree of instability in flight.

- **Slide 52**

3. Review of AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER Dart – Probes

Click on video to start. TASER International developed a longer Dart – Probe to increase stability and accuracy in flight. Notice the drastically reduced wobble.

- **Slide 53**

4. Review of AIR TASER Accuracy in high wind conditions

Click on video to start. The video shows three levels of wind conditions at 20 feet:

Wind Speed	Projectile Drift
40-60 Mph	1"
60-80 Mph	4-5"
100-120 Mph	6-7"

H. Tactical Considerations --

(PLEASE SEE CHANDLER POLICE DEPARTMENT CD-ROM POWERPOINT PRESENTATION ON TACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS)

- **Slide 54**

Demonstration of clothing penetration. The electric arc from the ADVANCED TASER can penetrate over 2.5" of clothing.

- **Slide 55**

1. General Tactical Considerations

- a. Use common sense
- c. Required back up with lethal force
- d. Use cover and distance to ensure officer safety
- c. Enclosed environments / Close quarters
- d. Use to avert violent confrontation
- e. If target is running, officer must run with the subject to prevent TASER-Wires from breaking.

- **Slide 56**

2. **ONLY FIRE (C.E.W.) TO STOP A THREAT.**

- a. The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER should only be used to stop a threat. This would include threats to the officer's safety, threats to others, or even if the suspect is posing a threat of injuring himself. It should never be used for coercion of any type. The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER gives you a non-injurious way of averting dangerous situations.
- b. The department should develop strong policies to deter misuse.
- c. Discussion

The main point to realize when talking about the actual deployment and use of the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER is that it is not a substitute for common sense and good judgment. However, it can be an excellent tool to augment other options already in place in our use of force continuum. The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER is not a cure all for all violent offenders nor should it be used in all circumstances.

It is absolutely imperative to understand that deployment of the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER unit must be backed up with the availability of lethal force. The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER is not a substitute for lethal force. It is an alternative to other less-lethal applications of force. It should be considered by police supervisors as an option in cases where other less-lethal uses of force are being considered.

The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER can be best utilized in situations where a hostile or potentially hostile individual is threatening himself or another person. It is a great tool to use as an alternative to a hands on fight or "wrestling match" that can result in injuries to officers as well as suspects. The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER is likely to have more of an incapacitating effect on most individuals compared to chemical agents. The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER is not a foolproof weapon. When used within the design parameters of the device, the AIR TASER is a very effective, less-lethal, control device. Admittedly, the window of operation of the AIR TASER is restricted to from 3-21 feet, but on the other hand it could be very useful in an environment in which deploying of a less-lethal munitions is impossible. **The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER can fill the gap between less-lethal munitions and hands on control techniques.**

- d. **Animals:** the AIR TASER and ADVANCED TASER are not recommended for use against animals. They may be effective, but are unproven for animal use.

- **Slide 57-58**

3. Review AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER Strengths & Weaknesses

<u>Characteristic</u>	<u>Strength</u>	<u>Weakness</u>
0-21 Foot Range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Good For Close Quarters (where impact rounds are dangerous) • Rounds stop after 21 feet -- no errant shots hitting people 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not Appropriate for outdoor situations from ranges greater than 21 feet.
No Contamination	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Good for Close Quarters • Indoor use OK (domestic disputes etc.) • Clean transport of suspect • Selective Targeting 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cannot use for crowd dispersion
2 Inch Clothing Penetration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Can Penetrate Leather, or other materials 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Look out for loose, hanging clothes where probes could hang more than 2" from skin
Fires Probes	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minute wind effect • Creates safe range of 21 feet 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Avoid eye shots
Interference with nervous system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Allows shot anywhere on the body to be effective • Instantaneous response 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • None

- **Slide 59**

4. What AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER might do:

- Might cause slight surface burns
- If placed in direct contact with a pacemaker, could momentarily affect it
- Could ignite gasoline fumes and other flammable or combustible environments
- Can cause eye injury if shot too high
- Can cause secondary injuries from falling

- **Slide 60**

5. What AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER won't do:

- Does not damage nervous tissue
- No effect on cardiac rhythm or pumping
- Does not cause serious burns
- No reports of an AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER causing death
- Does not cause urination or defecation

- **Slide 61**

6. Review after effects:

- Dazed for several minutes
- Involuntary muscle contractions
- Vertigo

- d. Momentary unconsciousness possible
- e. No permanent damage

- **Slide 62**

- 7. Treatment:

- a. Once in custody, advise Paramedics or ER staff
- b. Point out puncture sites, as needed
- c. Only ER staff to remove probes embedded in sensitive tissue areas, i.e., neck, face & groin
- d. Removal from other areas discretion of on scene supervisor -- See Dept. policy
- e. THESE POLICIES WILL VARY DEPENDING BY DEPARTMENT

- **Slide 63**

- 8. What to do following Use:

- a. Apprehend after the threat is disabled
- b. **Can** touch subject while AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER is live
- c. **Do not touch probes**, within 2 inches of probes, or between probes while unit is live
- d. Do not step on wires
- e. Have photographs taken of injuries & place into evidence
- f. Expended munitions shall be collected & placed into evidence

- **Slide 64**

- 9. Handling Used Cartridges:

- a. Probes which have penetrated the body should be treated as contaminated needles.
- b. Carefully place probes sharp-tip first back into the cartridge bores, secure in place, and place in needle container.

- **Slide 65**

- 10. Care:

- a. Avoid dropping - Sensitive, electronic, costly device
- b. Check batteries regularly
- c. Use only DURACELL ULTRA AA or Energizer 9V alkaline batteries (unless extreme cold)
- d. Secure when not in use
- e. Keep in protective holster, when not in use
- f. DO NOT STORE IN POCKETS

- **Slide 66**

- 11. Weapon tracking technologies

- a. Purpose: to prevent abuse and protect officers from unfounded allegations through solid documentation of usage.
- b. AFID: Every time an Air Cartridge is fired, it disperses 20-30 identification tags called AFIDs. These tags are printed with the serial number of the cartridge and can be used to determine who fired the cartridge. Officers should be aware that this system will allow the department to trace users who are not following department policy and are using the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER inappropriately.
- c. Dataport: The dataport connects the ADVANCED TASER to a computer. The ADVANCED TASER stores the time and date of every time it is fired. By downloading this data, the department can monitor usage patterns. Every officer who is issued an ADVANCED

TASER must be able to account for every firing of the unit. The idea is to protect officers from false allegations of misuse by proving exactly how many times and when the unit was discharged.

- **Slide 67**

12. Hand Out Warnings Sheet and Review

- **Slide 68**

13. Review any questions with class.

Outline Questions:

1. *Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person threatening himself with a firearm?*

The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER can certainly be deployed in this circumstance; however, it is mandatory to deploy lethal weapons in this case. Remember that the ideal range for deployment of the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER is 7-10 feet with a maximum of 21 feet. This is too close to be relied on and it is poor tactical judgment to confront an armed person at that range without lethal force being immediately present. It is not recommended that officers place themselves in a position to use the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER when confronting an armed person.

2. *Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person threatening another person with a firearm?*

As stated in the previous scenario, the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER could be effective in this case -- perhaps even more so. Remember that when the armed individual is present, lethal force must be present to counteract that threat. In a "hostage" situation suggested here, the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER could be used as a less-lethal option. The suspect could be disarmed by the use of the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER but not without certain officer safety considerations. It is not recommended that the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used in this circumstance.

3. *Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person armed with an edged weapon?*

This situation may be more suited to the deployment of the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER. If an officer can discharge the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER from a position of cover, inside the effective range of the unit, this maybe a method of diffusion with the minimum force necessary. Remember this situation demands that lethal force/lethal cover is present before confronting a suspect. Remember the "21 foot" rule for confronting suspects armed with edged weapons.

4. *Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person armed with a broken bottle?*

If we treat a suspect armed with a bottle in the same manner as one armed with and edged weapon, the answer is yes, with the proper office safety measures. This situation is likely to be less threatening than confronting a person with a handgun, due caution needs to be applied.

5. *Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person under the influence of alcohol or drugs?*

The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER can be used in this circumstance without fear of permanent injury to the suspect. AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER will, in most cases, be more effective on an unruly or defiant suspect than more traditional chemical agents and hands on control techniques.

6. *Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person holding a hostage adult or child?*

The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER can be very useful in this circumstance. Remember that the electrical charge felt by the suspect is not transferred to another person simply by body to body contact. It is important to note however that if you place your hand or any other part of your body on the suspect's body, in an area between the two probes, while the unit is activated, you may receive a comparable charge.

7. Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person outdoors in a wet environment?

As demonstrated in the training video, the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER can be safely deployed in a wet environment. The manufacturer deployed the unit on a person who was standing in a one-foot deep swimming pool with no adverse effects. Remember, if both probes do not come into contact with the suspect, performance of the unit will be effected. If one probe lands directly in a wet environment surrounding the suspect, the charge can also effect the immediate terrain around the suspect.

8. Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person that has been exposed to flammable liquids?

We have encountered individuals in the past that have been in enclosures that have been saturated with gasoline and gasoline fumes. It is scientifically possible that the sparking action of the deployed AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER unit could ignite gasoline fumes and other flammable or combustible environments. Therefore, the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER will not be deployed in this circumstance.

9. Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person that has been exposed to Pepper Spray?

You must know whether your department uses pepper spray or chemical sprays that are alcohol based versus non-alcohol based. If the spray, is alcohol based, then the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER should not be used. If the spray is non-alcohol based it is not a flammable substance. It is not combustible by electrical charges generated by the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER unit. The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER can be safely used in this application and maybe the next logical step in the use of force after chemical agents have failed. However, you must make sure the chemical agent used is not alcohol based. A good safety check is to deploy the spray against a paper grocery sack in a fire safe environment with fire extinguishers handy. Saturate the bag with the spray. Fire an Air Cartridge from a safe distance away and determine if the bag catches fire. Also, request the MSD (Manufacturer Specification Definition) from the manufacturer of the spray and check for alcohol or isopropyl alcohol as a carrier or ingredient to ensure non-flammability.

10. Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person that has been exposed to water i.e.: wet clothing?

The unit can be used safely and wet clothing will not magnify the intensity of the current generated.

11. Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person that is fleeing from officers?

AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER is a less-lethal munition. It can be deployed in any circumstance that other uses of force, such as hands on techniques, chemical agents, or less-lethal munitions (Bean Bag) can be used. The answer to this question is yes, but the officer needs to run with the subject or the wires will be stretched beyond 15 feet as the person flees or falls.

12. Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a person where other munitions or technique have failed?

This unit is intended to be another tool in our toolbox of means and methods to stop and control violent and potentially violent persons. As in your prior training with other uses of force, we will use the force necessary to counteract the threat. If this device hasn't been deployed and it is available, it is within the scope of our force continuum to deploy it.

13. *Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be deployed on persons that have only refused to submit to arrest and have not violently resisted arrest?*

Again, common sense and evaluation of the scenario will dictate if the use of the device is advisable. The suspect will sustain no permanent injury, if the unit is used properly. It is likely to be better to remove the possibility of injury to both suspect and officers by deploying the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER, as opposed to getting involved in a physical melee with the offender.

14. *Should the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER be used on a pregnant female or elderly person?*

It is not advisable to deploy the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER in these circumstances unless all other means short of lethal force have been used. There are some increased medical ramifications for persons in these conditions that should preclude the use of this device from a practical and liability perspective.

15. *Should I carry the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER or Air Cartridges in a pocket?*

No. The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER and Air Cartridges should only be carried in holsters or cases designed to properly protect the units during transportation.

Segment Conclusion:

The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER can be effective in many circumstances we encounter. Like all other use force issues, it should not be totally relied upon with the exclusion of all other options. It should however, when AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER is used responsibly, it can be a powerful and very effective tool to keep everyone safer.

- **Slide 69**

14. Review Key Concepts

- **Slide 70**

15. Concluding Thought: Defining Non-Lethal Weapons

U.S. Department of Defense policy defines non-lethal weapons as "weapon systems that are explicitly designed and primarily employed so as to incapacitate personnel or materiel, while minimizing fatalities, permanent injury to personnel, and undesired damage to property and the environment. . ."

It is important to note that Department of Defense policy does *not* require or expect non-lethal weapons "to have a zero probability of producing fatalities or permanent injuries." Rather, non-lethal weapons are intended to *significantly reduce* the probability of such fatalities or injuries as compared with traditional military weapons which achieve their effects through the physical destruction of targets.

**Joint Concept for Non-lethal Weapons
United States Marine Corps**

INSTRUCTOR NOTE: Emphasize that Conducted Energy Weapons are not toys, and their use should not be taken lightly. As with any weapon system, there can be unforeseen and severe consequences. They should only be used in accordance with the use of force policies of the department. Although TASER International agrees with the definition on non-lethal weapons from the Joint Concept for Non-lethal Weapons, the company has adopted the term less-lethal in conjunction with input from law enforcement in order to clarify that there will always be risk involved in use of force.

SUMMARY: During this period of instruction we have covered the nomenclature, usage, medical safety, and policies for use of force of the ADVANCED TASER and AIR TASER Conducted Energy Weapons.



AIR TASER® Pre-Deployment Checklist

Develop Department Deployment Policy

An example policy is included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While this policy may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Develop Use of Force Guidelines

An example policy is included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While this policy may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Develop Supervisory AIR TASER Use Report

An example report is included on the TASER International CD-ROM. While this report may be used to form the basis of your department policy, department management should ratify and modify the policy for your department's specific requirements.

Brief Relevant Community Services

It is recommended to notify relevant interest groups in the community prior to or concurrent with AIR TASER deployment. The following community groups should be considered:

- Fire Battalion Chief
- EMTs
- Local Hospital Staff
- Media

TASER International, Inc. personnel are available to assist in media relations. Media education prior to deployment will serve the department best by ensuring more accurate understanding of the AIR TASER and the reasons for its deployment. **Further, media education provides an opportunity to educate the public about the steps the department has undertaken to reduce liability and injuries to both officers and suspects.**

Establish File for AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER Certifications

All officers must pass certification course prior to deployment of AIR TASER. Signed certification test must be kept on file for all officers using the AIR TASER. All certified officers should receive printed copies of the following documents at time of certification:

- Department Deployment Policy
- Use of Force Guidelines
- Supervisory AIR TASER Use Report

Establish File for AIR TASER Use Reports

Every use of the TASER technology should be documented using the department's established report (as modeled in the training manual). If possible, part of the filing procedure should include a fax of the report to TASER International to assist in establishing a national usage database which will be submitted to the International Association of Chiefs of Police Use of Force Database. Fax to 480-991-0791, attn: Law Enforcement Affairs. **Please mark reports as confidential and strike names as appropriate.**



TASER® International User Certification Checklist

The requirements set forth below are deemed to be the minimum requirements to obtain a manufacturer's user certification. These requirements are considered to be the basis for a sound understanding of how and when to use the AIR TASER and should be completed prior to deployment. A copy of each user's Certification Test should be kept in department records to validate certification.

_____ **Complete minimum 4 hours of instruction**

The user shall have completed minimum of 4 hours of instruction under the guidance of a certified instructor. Coursework shall include all topics in Instructor Lesson Plan, including all drills and functional demonstrations.

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire a minimum of four (4) Air Cartridges**

The user must fire a minimum of 4 Air Cartridges to both familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 8 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10 second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests.

Certification is valid for a period of one year. Users should re-qualify once each year.

Re-qualification Checklist

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User must pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed at the end of the Certification Test.

_____ **Fire a minimum of four (4) Air Cartridges**

The user must fire a minimum of 4 Air Cartridges to both familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. The user should fire one Air Cartridge during the instruction course and three Air Cartridges during the final test. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 8 feet using a laser sight and firing two Air Cartridges within 10-second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and asked to fire again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK



AIR TASER Certification Test

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Name: _____ Dept / Company: _____

Rank: _____ Training Date & Location: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

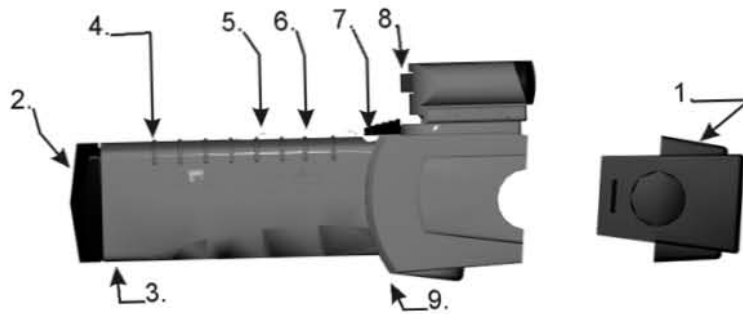
1. The AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER should be aimed at:
 - A. Face
 - B. Center of body mass
 - C. The legs
 - D. The head and neck
2. The red pulsing light on the AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER handle indicates:
 - A. The battery should be replaced.
 - B. The battery is good and the AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER is ready to deploy.
 - C. There is a malfunction
 - D. The unit is off.
3. The maximum effective range of the AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER is.
 - A. 8 feet.
 - B. 13 feet.
 - C. 21 feet.
 - D. 25 feet.

4. After deploying the AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER upon the threat?
 - A. Immediately turn the unit off.
 - B. Allow the firing cycle to continue until the threat is disabled.
 - C. Use the unit as a stun gun if the probes miss the threat.
 - D. Both B and C.
5. The **AIR** TASER's timing cycle is for what duration?
 - A. 1 minute.
 - B. 30 seconds.
 - C. 25 seconds.
 - D. 10 seconds.
6. The **ADVANCED** TASER's timing cycle is for what duration?
 - A. 1 minute.
 - B. 30 seconds.
 - C. 15 seconds.
 - D. 5 seconds.
7. True or False: The AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER may be used as a stun gun with an unfired Air Cartridge in place?
8. True or False: The AIR TASER operates at 50,000 Volts.
9. True or False: The AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER may be used on threats under the influence of alcohol and mind altering drugs.
10. True or False: The AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER probes must break the skin to work.
11. True or False: The AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER automatic timing cycle cannot be stopped during operation.
12. True or False: The AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER's recommended firing distance is 7-10 feet.
13. True or False: The AIR TASER is designed as a "point and shoot" system.
14. True or False: The AIR TASER (7 Watt stun system) is designed to interfere with the **sensory** nervous system only.
15. True or False: The AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER's live cartridge has a yellow colored front.
16. True or False: The AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER can be manually shut off during the firing cycle.
17. True or False: The AIR TASER is recommended for use against animals.
18. True or False: The AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER fires its bottom probe at a 12-degree downward angle.
19. When using the AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER in conjunction with aerosol sprays, the following must be considered:
 - A. Type of propellant and base of chemical or pepper spray.
 - B. If the threat has been sprayed in the eyes.
 - C. If the threat is not reacting to the chemical spray.
 - D. The body weight of the target.

20. If the threat is standing in water when the AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER is deployed:
- A. The AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER will not function.
 - B. Only the threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - C. Both the officer and threat will be electrocuted to potential death.
 - D. The AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER will work properly.
21. The AIR TASER is constructed of what material?
- A. Recycled plastic grocery bags.
 - B. Sonic welded, molded, high impact polymer.
 - C. Machined alloy.
 - D. Lightweight metal.
22. The AIR TASER's T-Wave output simulates.
- A. The electronic waves used by communicating dolphins.
 - B. The electronic signals used by the human nerves to communicate.
 - C. The microwave signals used by police radar detectors to communicate information.
 - D. The electronic output of a 110-Volt electrical socket.
23. The AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER's long-term effect on the threat is:
- A. Possible intermittent seizures.
 - B. Temporary, unexpected blindness.
 - C. None.
 - D. Nervous twitches.
24. The T-Waves of the AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER are effective:
- A. Through up to two inches of clothing.
 - B. Through soft body armour.
 - C. Through lightweight clothing.
 - D. All of the above.
25. The AIR TASER affects the:
- A. Urinary tract
 - B. Sensory nervous system
 - C. Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - D. Cardiac system
26. The ADVANCED TASER affects the:
- A. Urinary tract
 - B. Sensory nervous system
 - C. Sensory and motor nervous systems
 - D. Cardiac system

Explain the proper way of deploying **either** the AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER at a threat (150 words or less or by bullet-points) from deployment through arrest:

NOMENCLATURE
Identify the parts of the AIR TASER



Write the corresponding number next to each description below:

Numbers 5 and 6 are interchangeable.

- A. Trigger _____
- B. Battery Catch _____
- C. Air Cartridge _____
- D. Laser Switch _____
- E. Safety Slide _____
- F. Battery Cap _____
- G. Finger Guard _____
- H. Battery Check _____
- I. Ribbed Grip _____

ADVANCED TASER NOMENCLATURE
Identify the parts of the ADVANCED TASER



- J. Trigger _____
- K. Battery Cover _____
- L. Air Cartridge _____
- M. Dataport _____
- N. Safety _____
- O. Battery Cover Pin _____
- P. Fin & Blade Sight _____
- Q. Built-in Laser _____
- R. Battery Indicator _____

When you have completed this test, please deliver it to your instructor.

TASER INTERNATIONAL
Final Examination

Name: _____
Dept.: _____

When you have completed this test, deliver to your instructor.

INSTRUCTOR USE ONLY:

Number of Answers Correct: _____ out of 44. (80% minimum = 35 correct answers)

Instructor to initial that student has successfully completed the following functional tests:

_____ Demonstration of proper finger position for aiming and firing.

_____ Reload AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER 5 times in 15 seconds (watch finger position, disqualify for fingers in front of blast doors).

_____ Officer can control unit adequately when commanded "Arm - Spark - Off" at random.

_____ Officer can remove and reinstall battery correctly.

_____ Draw **AIR TASER** and hit target at 8 foot distance without laser sight activated (time limit 5 seconds). (*Only required if department is deploying AIR TASERs*)

_____ Draw **ADVANCED TASER** and hit target at 8 foot distance (time limit 5 seconds). (*Only required if department is deploying ADVANCED TASERs*)

_____ Draw **AIR TASER or ADVANCED TASER** (select the unit most likely to be used in the field) hit target at 8 feet, reload, hit 2nd target at 8 feet with laser sight (time limit 10 seconds)

I hereby Certify that _____ has successfully completed a minimum of four hours training, has passed the written test with a score of 80% or better, has passed the above functional tests, has demonstrated sufficient proficiency in the function and use of the AIR TASER and ADVANCED TASER and is hereby certified as a trained user of these systems.

Attested: _____ Dated: _____
Certified Instructor

Maintain file copy of this certification in department records.

Certification Test

ANSWER SHEET
DO NOT WRITE ON TEST BOOKLET

1. B
2. B
3. C
4. D
5. B
6. D
7. FALSE
8. TRUE
9. TRUE
10. FALSE
11. FALSE
12. TRUE
13. TRUE
14. TRUE
15. TRUE
16. TRUE
17. FALSE
18. FALSE
19. A
20. D
21. B
22. B
23. C
24. D
25. B
26. C

Depending on department policy, answers should correspond to the general answers below:

- Identify threat if acceptable for use of an AIR TASER (child, pregnant, elderly, etc.)
- Determine situation use of force.
- Call for backup, "Code Zebra"
- Pull AIR TASER from holster with live yellow Air Cartridge.
- If Air Cartridge is black and yellow, range is 21 feet. If Air Cartridge is yellow, range is 15 feet.
- Give strong verbal instructions to threat to stop actions.
- If not cooperating, slide safety back.
- Check battery level – blinking red LED.
- Aim AIR TASER (actuate laser if on the unit) at upper back or chest.
- Give instructions again for threat to stop action (laser sight may cause capitulation).
- If not cooperating and still a threat, press actuator.
- Ensure target falls to ground or is incapacitated.
- Closer can apprehend threat or if by oneself, the AIR TASER can be place on the ground and apprehended by the shooting officer (careful not touch threat with hands between the probes.)
- Push safety forward when use of force is complete or suspect has cooperated.
- Reload AIR TASER with new Air Cartridge and return to holster.

NOMENCLATURE ANSWERS

AIR TASER:

- A. 7. Air Cartridge
- B. 3. Battery Cap
- C. 1. Battery Catch
- D. 8. Ribbed Grip / Handle
- E. 6. Safety Slide OR 5. Battery Check**
- F. 6. Safety Slide OR 5. Battery Check**
- G. 9. Trigger Switch / Actuator
- H. 5. Laser Sight
- I. 4. Finger Guard

ADVANCED TASER:

- J. 3. Trigger
- K. 7. Battery Cover
- L. 2. Air Cartridge
- M. 6. Dataport
- N. 9. Safety
- O. 8. Battery Cover Pin
- P. 1. Fin & Blade Sight
- Q. 4. Built-in Laser
- R. 5. Battery Indicator



TASER International Instructor Application

PRINT LEGIBLY AND CLEARLY PLEASE!

Instructor Applicant Information:

Name: _____ Dept / Company: _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____

Email: _____

Address: _____

WRITTEN CERTIFICATION TEST SCORE EXCEEDED 90% (circle one): **Yes** **No**

A passing score requires that the Instructor Applicant obtain a score of 90% or higher on the written Certification Test.

Further, the individual has been asked to instruct the class in one of the topics listed in the attached **KEY COURSE CONCEPTS** in detail in front of the class. If there are more than 14 students, topics will be repeated such that every instructor applicant presents. Was the instructor's performance acceptable? (circle one): **Yes** **No**

I hereby certify that _____ has passed the AIR TASER Certification Test with a score of greater than 90% and has met the above criteria for sufficient knowledge and presentation skills to safely and comprehensively instruct others in the use of the AIR TASER non-lethal weapon.

Attested by Certifying Instructor: _____
(Signature) (Print Name)

Date: _____ Certifying Instructor ID: _____

CERTIFICATION Instructions:

- Mail a copy of this completed form along with copy of completed Certification Test to:

Instructor Certification
TASER International
7339 East Evans Road
Scottsdale, AZ 85260, USA

Maintain a copy of this sheet in your Certification Files as well.

- Upon approval, Instructor Applicant will be issued a TASER International Instructor ID Code, which will be returned via fax, email, or mail. A Certificate of **Instructor** or **Master Instructor** will be mailed.

ORAL PRESENTATION TEST QUESTIONS

ADDRESS CLASS WITH TWO MINUTE ANSWERS

1. Name the parts of the AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER (nomenclature) and describe their functions.
2. How does the AIR TASER (a 7 Watt Stun system) immobilize a health adult and what are the effects? How is the immobilization caused by the ADVANCED TASER (a 26 Watt EMD system) different.
3. Discuss the power output of the AIR TASER vs. ADVANCED TASER, battery checker, battery replacement, and types of batteries to be used.
4. Discuss the proper method of loading an AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER power handle, firing it, aiming point (mention areas that might cause a problem for the AIR TASER to function), and the timing cycle.
5. Discuss the various Air Cartridges, probe flight paths and the wire that comes out.
6. Show the proper aiming techniques for an AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER shooter against various targets. Discuss cover, range, flight paths, and the ranges of the various types of Air Cartridge.
7. How does the AIR TASER stop and individual? Discuss the TASER Wave. What is different about the ADVANCED TASER?
8. What can an officer reasonable expect when firing an AIR TASER at a subject. Discuss target reactions, possible tactics and how to handle a subject that is attached to probes. Discuss relative tactics with the ADVANCED TASER.
9. Discuss when the AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER should be deployed under your department's expected guidelines (cover use of force, types of subjects that can be shot by an AIR TASER, and the situations where it may be used).
10. Discuss situations where you can and cannot use the AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER.
11. Discuss the Pre-Deployment checklist, what procedures should be in place, who should be contacted and why.
12. Discuss the medical considerations of the AIR TASER / ADVANCED TASER. Why is it healthy, what are the short-term effects and its safety issues. Mention cardiac and pacemaker areas and the removal of the probes.
13. Discuss improper techniques that an instructor must watch for during testing and firing. Hand position, aiming technique, improper safety considerations, improper Air Cartridge removal, and improper battery removal.
14. Discuss the differences between a stun system and an Electro-Muscular Disruption (EMD) system.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

***SUPERVISORY
TASER[®] International USE REPORT***

Subject's Name _____ **Date/Time** _____

Location _____ **Booked: Y / N**

Where _____ **Charges** _____

Officer's Name _____ **Sgt.** _____

Lt. _____ **AIR TASER Serial #** _____

Medical Facility _____ **Doctor** _____

OR#: _____ **Fire DR#:** _____

Date of the Incident: _____ **Time of Incident:** _____

Location of the Incident: _____

Officer(s) Involved: _____

Nature of the Call or Incident: _____

Type of Force Used (Check all that apply): () Physical () Less-lethal () Firearm

Nature of the Injuries and Medical Treatment Required: _____

Admitted to Hospital for Injuries: Y / N

Admitted to Hospital for Psychiatric: Y / N

Medical Exam: Y / N

Suspect Under the influence: Drugs / Alcohol

Summary of the Actions of Officer(s) Involved: _____

Was an Officer, Police Employee, Volunteer or Citizen Injured? Y / N

Incident Type {Circle appropriate response(s) below}:

Civil Disturbance Suicidal Violent Suspect. Barricade Warrant Service. Other.

Age: _____ Sex: _____ Height: _____ Race: _____ Build: () Heavy () Med. () Trim

Suspect wearing heaving clothes: Y / N

Actual TASER application: _____ Arc Display Only _____ Display Only _____

TASER: Is this a dart probe contact: Y / N. Is this a stun gun contact: Y / N

TASER® weapon used: () AIR TASER 34000-series () ADVANCED TASER M-series

Approximate target distance at the time of the dart launch:

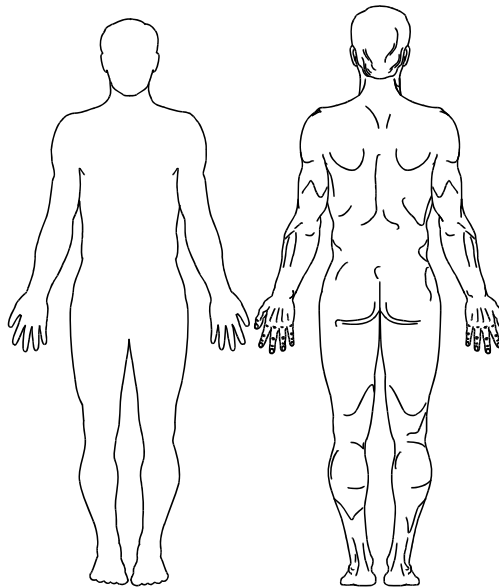
Need for an additional shot? Y / N

Did dart contacts penetrate the subject's skin? Y / N

TASER: Did the application cause injury: Y / N. If yes, was the subject treated for the injury: Y / N.

DESCRIPTION OF INJURY:

APPLICATION AREAS - Points of contact



SYNOPSIS:

Need for additional applications? Y / N

Did the device respond satisfactorily? Y / N

Describe the subject's demeanor after the device was used or displayed?

Was the subject under the influence of drugs or alcohol? (confirmed by)

Describe the danger present:

Describe other means attempted to control the subject: (If not used, explain)

Chemical Spray:

Baton or Blunt Instrument:

Authorized control holds:

Photographs Taken (yes) (no)

If not, explain:

Fire Department Report # _____

Report Completed by:

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION



September 28, 1999

Cst. John E. McDonald
Tactical Team Operations
474 Elgin Street
Ottawa, ON

RE: ADVANCED TASER.

Dear Cst. McDonald,

Further to our meeting regarding the new advanced Taser system, I believe that the new device is superior to the original Taser system in that it seems to be more effective in controlling violent offenders. With regard to its medical safety, based on the information that was provided to me I cannot see that it should provide any increased risks to patients with either pacemakers or implantable defibrillators. Once again the risk and benefit ratio must be examined and certainly in the case of a violent offender, it would be favored to use this system regardless of any cardiac condition when compared to the alternative or violent way to incapacitate an offender.

Thank you very much for allowing me to review this system and I hope that it proves to be a useful tool for your tactical team. I would be happy to continue our discussions at any time.

Yours Sincerely,

P. Hendry, M.D., FRCSC
Division of Cardiac Surgery
Co-Director Pacemaker Clinic
University of Ottawa
Heart Institute

PH/gh



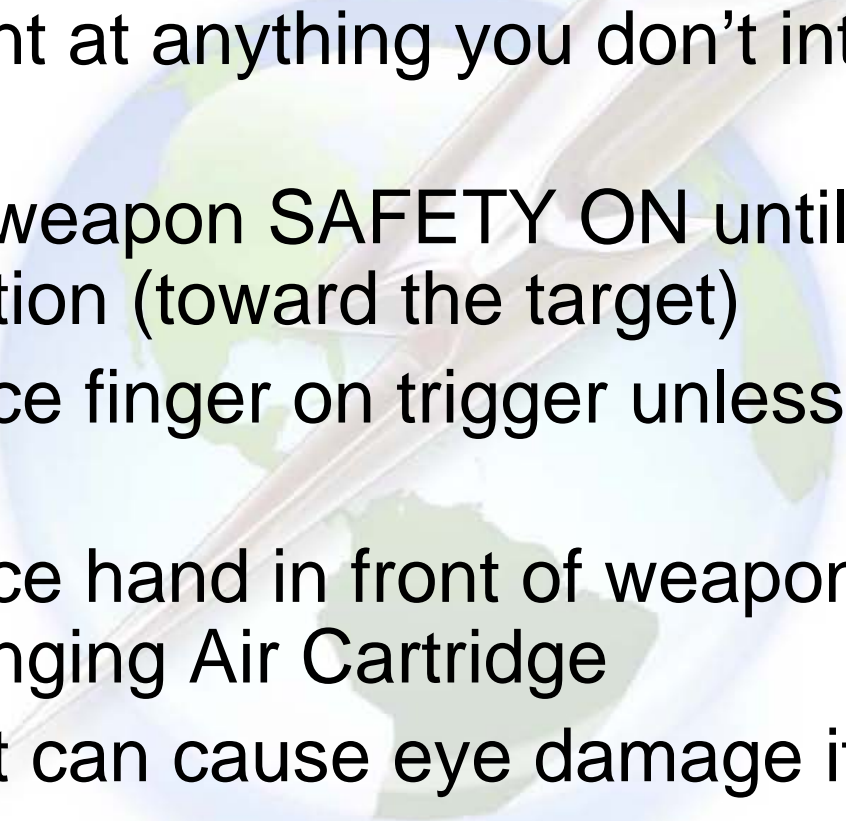


TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

Instructor Certification Course * TASER® X26 and M26 * Version 9.0 Released May 2003



Weapon Safety 101

- Never point at anything you don't intend to shoot
 - Keep the weapon SAFETY ON until pointed in a safe direction (toward the target)
 - Never place finger on trigger unless firing is imminent
 - Never place hand in front of weapon, especially when changing Air Cartridge
 - Laser light can cause eye damage if directed into eyes
- 



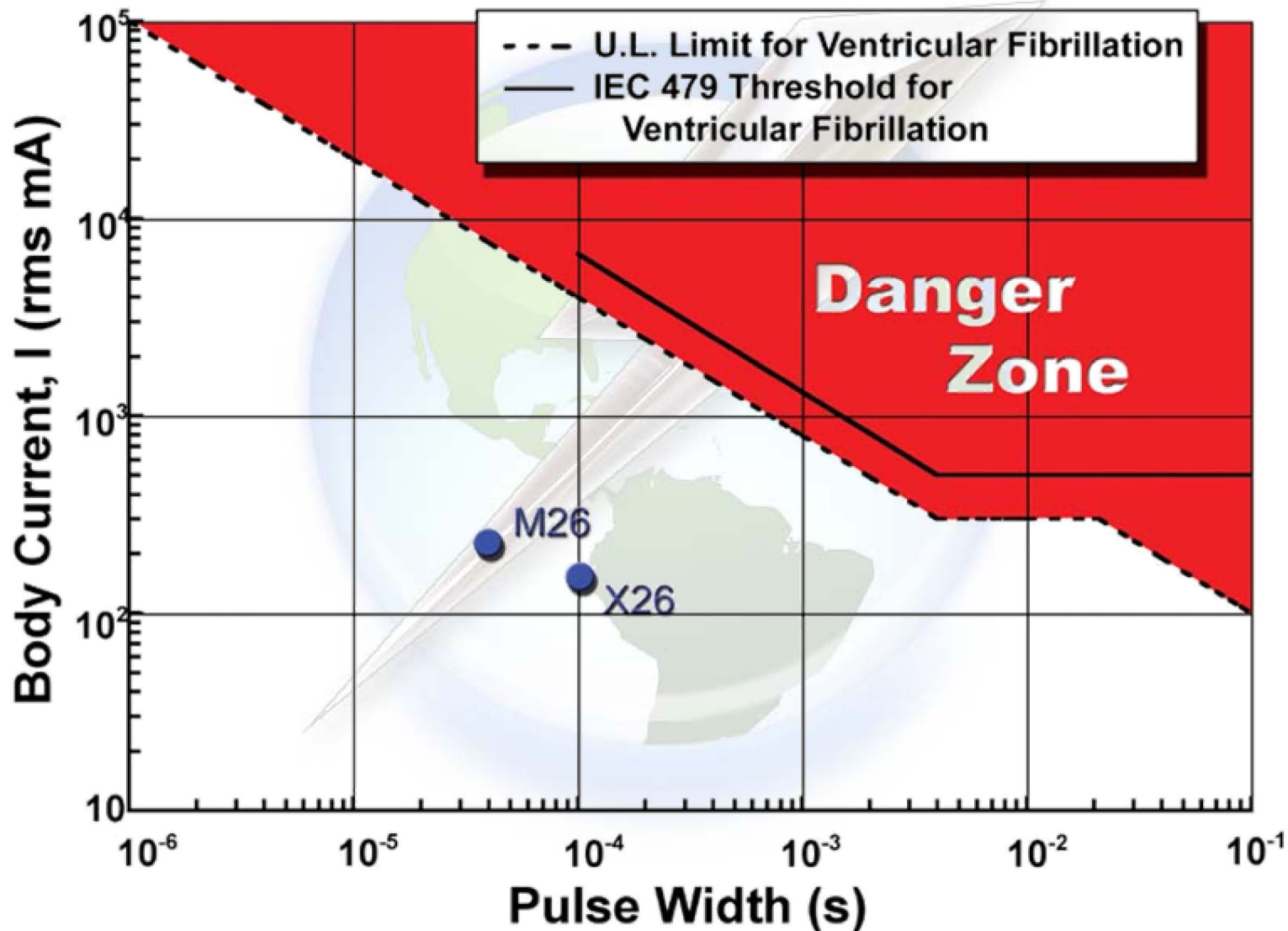
A New Era in
Defense Technology

A graphic featuring a globe with a lightning bolt striking it, symbolizing electrical and medical technology. The globe is light blue and green, showing continents. The lightning bolt is a bright, multi-pointed shape with a metallic sheen, striking the globe from the upper right. The text "Electrical and Medical" is centered over the globe.

Electrical and Medical

Electrical Safety Levels

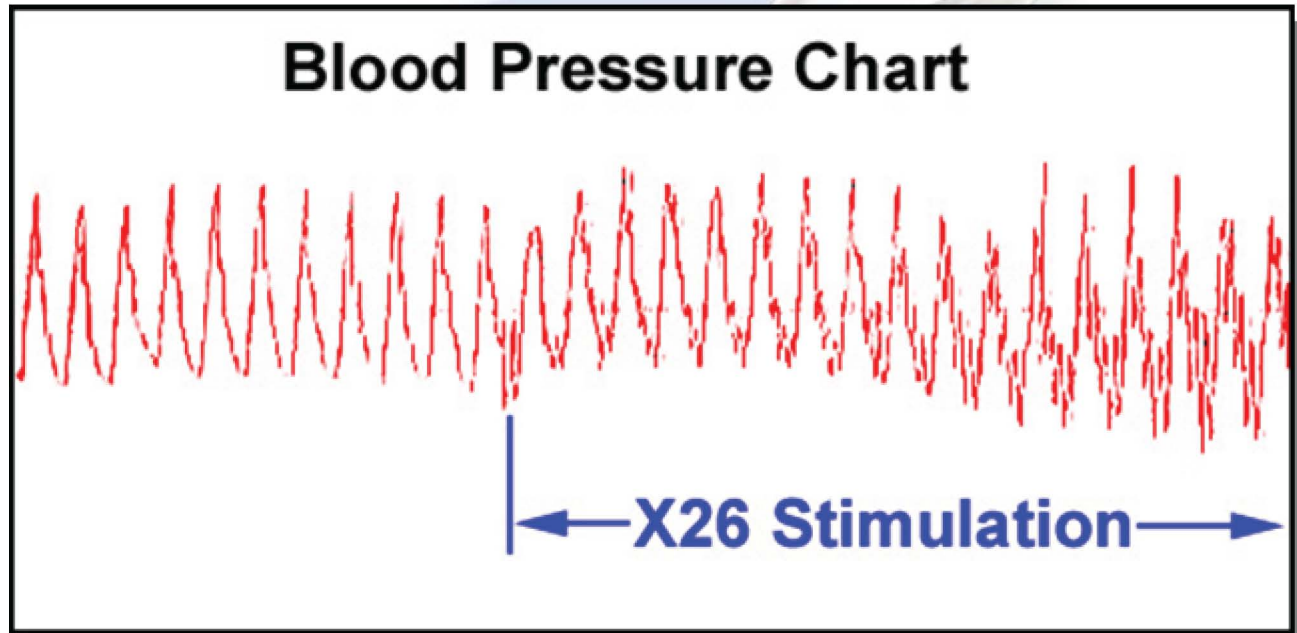
TASER X26 and M26



Medical Safety

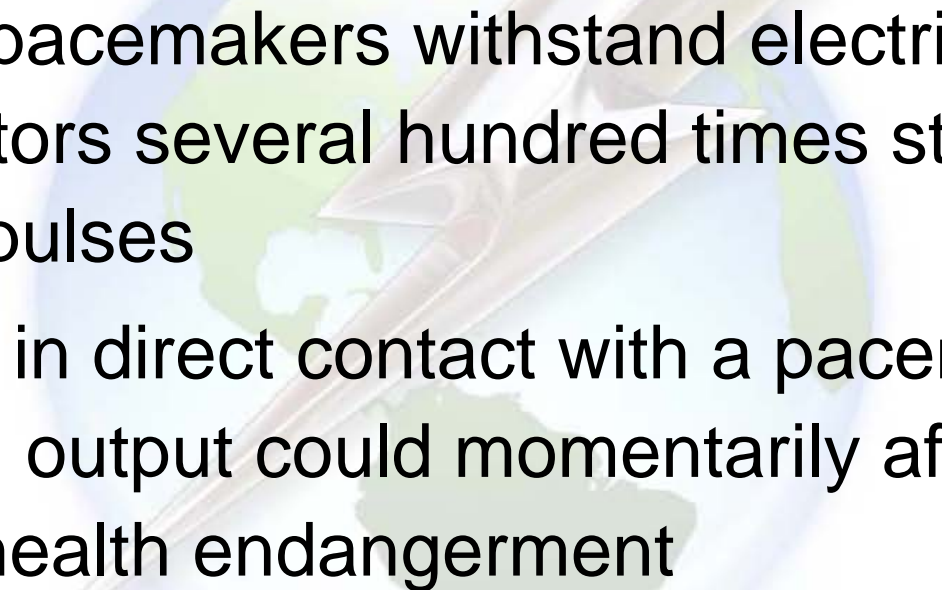
- **TASER** tests have found:
 - No effect on heart rhythms
 - Tested on animals
 - Estimated uses on 40,000 human volunteers (M26)
 - 99% instant incapacitation in less than a second
 - No long-term effects
 - The electrical outputs are still well within the safe levels defined by international standards
 - Minor skin irritation, sometimes temporary blisters or redness

Medical Safety



Heart rate unchanged during TASER X26 stimulation directly through chest, across the heart.

Safety: Pacemakers

- Modern pacemakers withstand electrical defibrillators several hundred times stronger than TASER pulses
 - If placed in direct contact with a pacemaker, the electrical output could momentarily affect it without health endangerment
- 

Medical Safety: Drugs

- The ADVANCED TASER M26 was applied directly to the chest of test animals during tests at the University of Missouri without heart failure
- Using “worst case” scenarios, two cardiac safety experts found no interference by the M26 with the heart rhythms
- No interference occurred when the animal subjects were given dangerous drugs (epinephrine & drugs similar to PCP & cocaine) that make the heart more susceptible to electrical stimulation
- Animal studies have found cocaine does **not** make the heart more susceptible to electrically induced fibrillation.

Volunteer Exposure

WHY EXPOSURE IS RECOMMENDED

1. Instructor credibility as subject matter expert and the ability to articulate its effects
2. Instructors should lead from the front
3. Officers can better understand how the weapon system works, and can make more informed decisions on when to deploy

Volunteer Exposure

Comparison of Injury Rates



CAUTION

Being subjected to the TASER involves physical exertion similar to an athletic activity such as playing a game of basketball. The risk of injury from exertion or falling, while very low, is not zero.

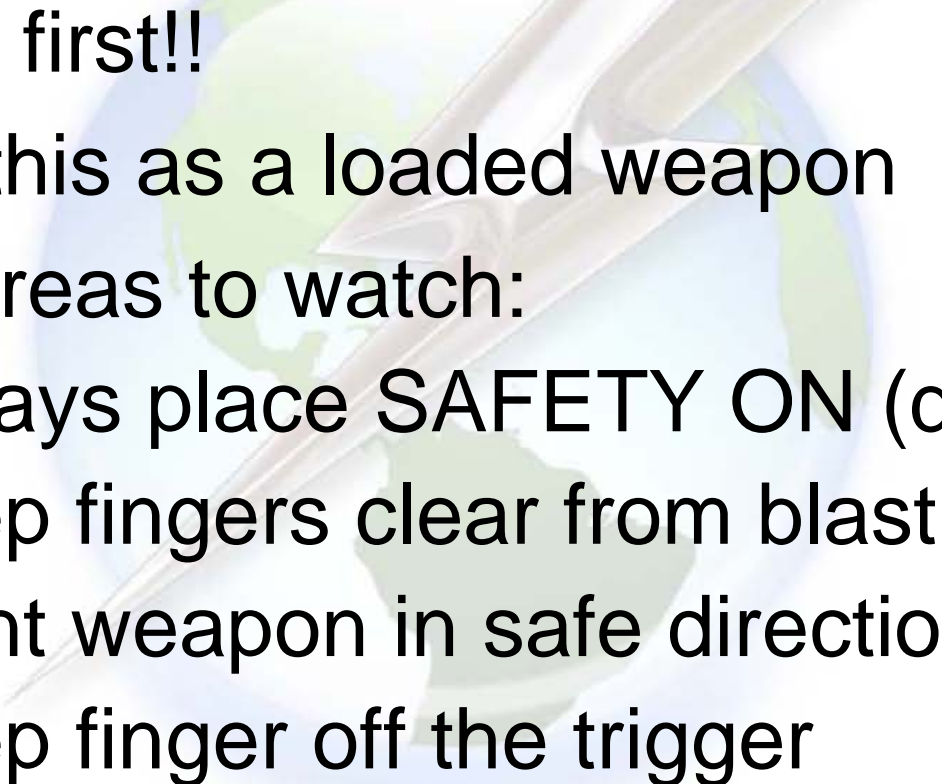
Volunteering is highly recommended, but is not mandatory.

* Source: NCAA Injury Surveillance System Summary (For Athletic Practices - games have higher injury rates)



**VOLUNTEER
TASER EXPOSURE**

Loading Cartridges

- Safety first!!
 - Treat this as a loaded weapon
 - Key areas to watch:
 - Always place SAFETY ON (down)
 - Keep fingers clear from blast doors
 - Point weapon in safe direction
 - Keep finger off the trigger
- 

A stylized globe of the Earth is centered in the background, showing continents in light green and oceans in light blue. A white paper airplane is depicted in flight, angled upwards from the bottom left towards the top right, appearing to fly over the globe. The text is overlaid on the globe.

**Issue M26's To Class
Aiming Drill**



Reloading Drill

Discuss Holster Issues Pro's & Cons

Weak Side Carry

+ Lower Risk of Drawing Wrong
Weapon Under Stress

+ Crossdraw = Faster
Engagement on Target

+ Easier ID of Less-Lethal By
Other Officers

- **Weapon Retention Issues,
Depending on DT Training**

Strong Side Carry

+ Weapon Retention

- **Higher Risk of Confusion
Depending on Training**

3 Incidents of Accidental
Shootings by Mistaken Weapon

*Refer to your department's tactical experts to make your
own policy on how to carry, holster and deploy the
TASER X26 or M26*

TASER Increases Officer Safety

150+ Agencies Deploy to Every Officer

LIFE INSURANCE.
For Extreme Circumstances.

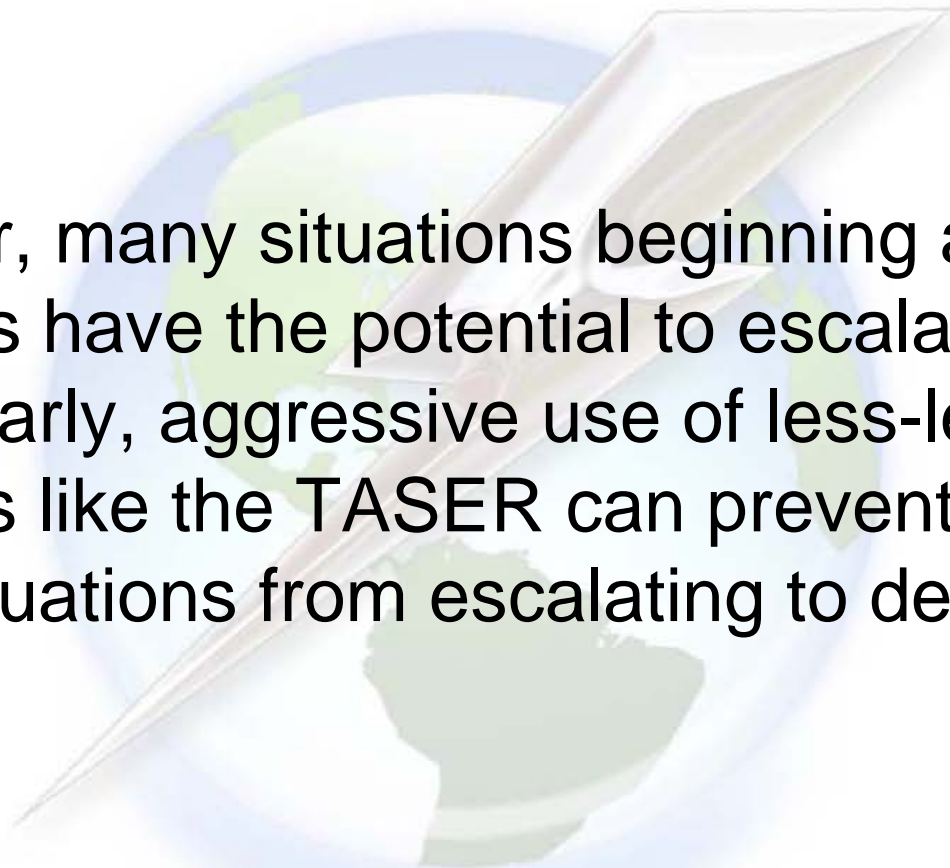


HEALTH INSURANCE.
For Everyday Circumstances.

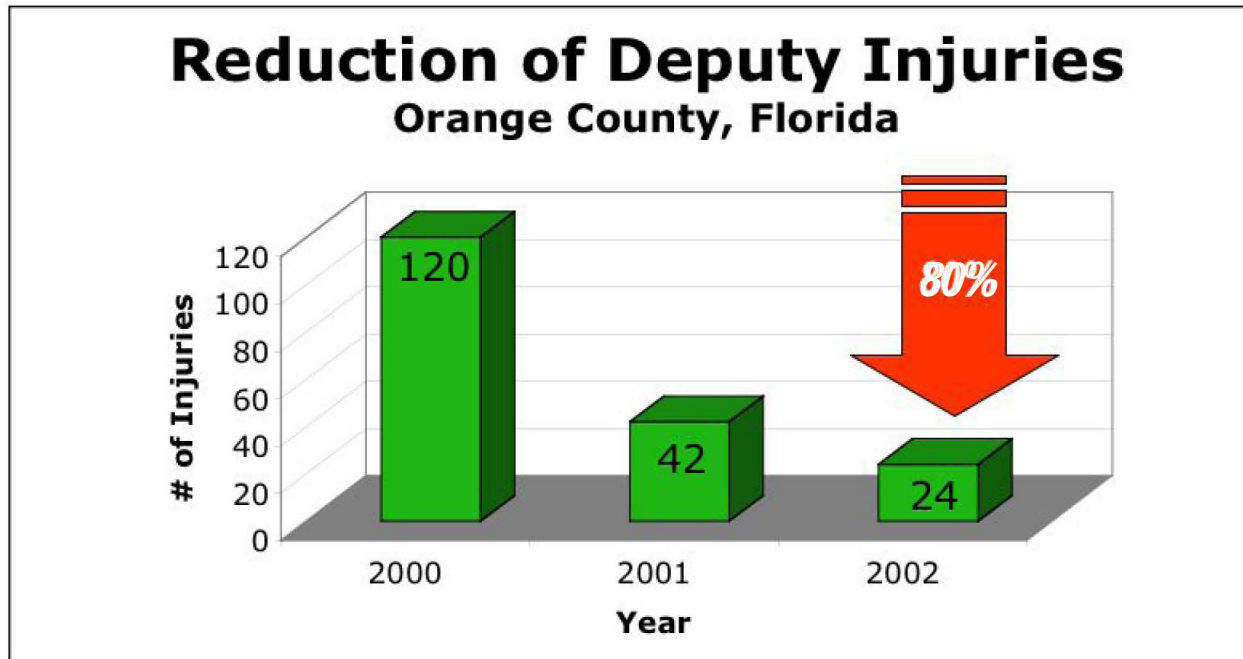


The TASER is not a substitute for lethal force

- However, many situations beginning as standoffs have the potential to escalate to lethal force. Early, aggressive use of less-lethal weapons like the TASER can prevent many of these situations from escalating to deadly force levels.



REDUCE OFFICER AND SUSPECT INJURIES BY STOPPING THREATS FROM A SAFE DISTANCE



**Example: Orange County, FL Sheriff's Dept
Injuries to Deputies Dropped by 80% After Deploying the M26***

*Source: "TASER Works, so its use increases," Ripple, Amy C., [Orlando Sentinel](#), July 29, 2002

Use of Force Data

Orange County Sheriffs, Florida





© George County Sheriff's Office 2015

Phoenix PD Field Results

- Suspect Injuries Dropped



67%

- First Top-10 City to Deploy to All Patrol Officers

The background of the slide features a stylized globe with green continents and a light blue ocean. Overlaid on the globe is a large, semi-transparent pen nib, pointing towards the top right. The text is centered over this graphic.

**The TASER has the
greatest impact on officer
safety when deployed
with patrol level first
responding officers**



shown throughout this
of individual



Weapon Overview

Definitions



Conducted Energy Weapons use propelled wires to conduct energy that affects the sensory and motor functions of the central nervous system

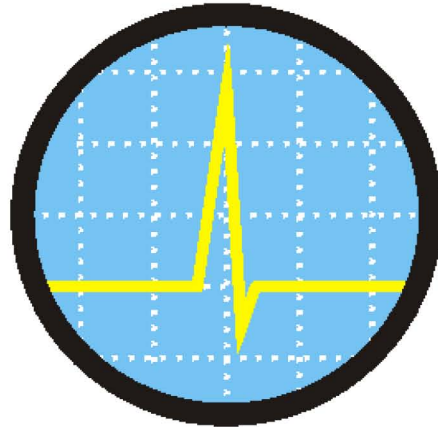
TASER® X26 and ADVANCED TASER® M26 are conducted energy weapons manufactured by TASER Int'l Inc.

TASER History

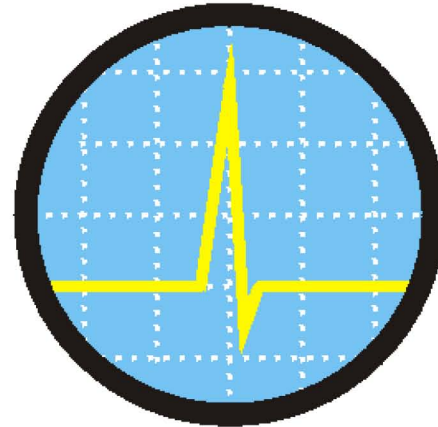
- **1974:** Original TASER (7-Watt Firearm)
- **1993:** TASER International founded
- **1994:** AIR TASER #34000 (7-Watt)
 - Non-firearm stun weapon
 - Smaller, automatic timing
- **1999:** ADVANCED TASER M26 EMD
 - EMD: Central Nervous System Override
 - Dataport function & integrated laser
 - 2300+ agencies deploy the M26 as of 3/2003
- **2003:** TASER X26 Shaped Pulse EMD
 - 5% more powerful
 - 60% smaller & lighter
 - Digital Pulse Controller

Technology

Jamming the Nervous System



Nerve Signal or
"Brain Wave"



Taser Wave or
"T-Wave"

- The human nervous system communicates with simple electrical impulses
- The TASER uses similar electrical impulses called TASER-Waves

Stun to EMD

- **STUN systems:** 1st generation 7-Watt TASERs jam the central nervous system with electrical noise. This only affects the **sensory nervous system**. **Power: 5 - 15 Watts**
- **EMD (Electro-Muscular Disruption) systems:** These stun AND override the central nervous system causing uncontrollable contractions of the muscle tissue. The X/M26 TASER affects both the **sensory AND motor nervous system**. **Power: 16 - 26 Watts or Shaped Pulses**

Stun vs. EMD

Central Nervous System

Command center (brain and spinal cord)
processes information and makes decisions

Sensory Nervous System

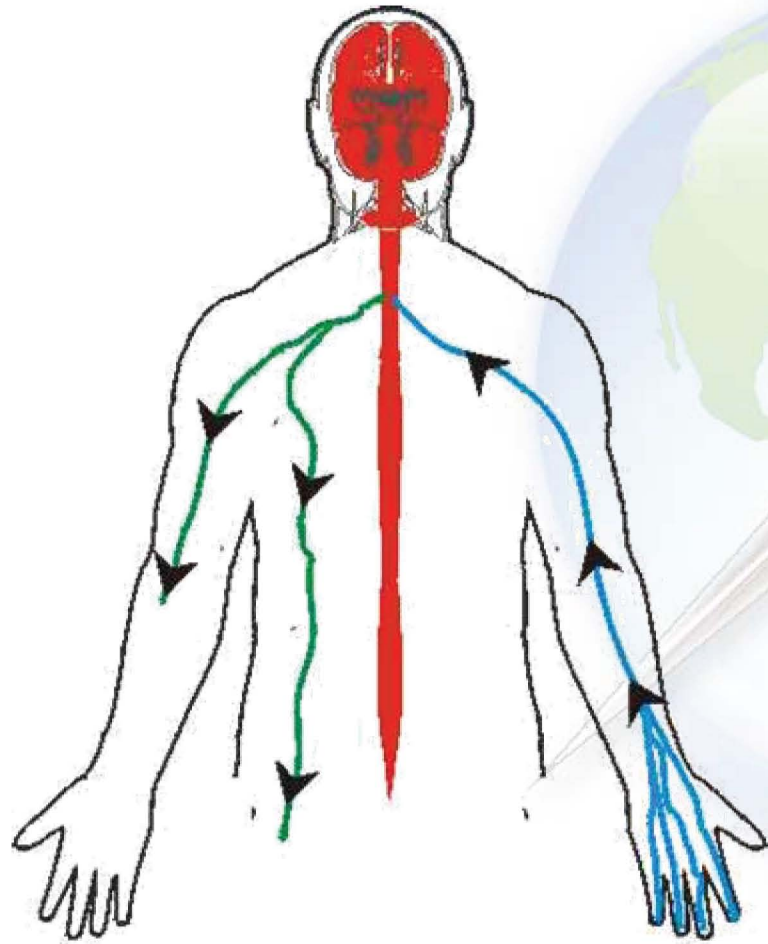
Nerves that carry information from the body to
the brain. Touch, temperature, etc.

Stun systems affect these nerves

Motor Nervous System

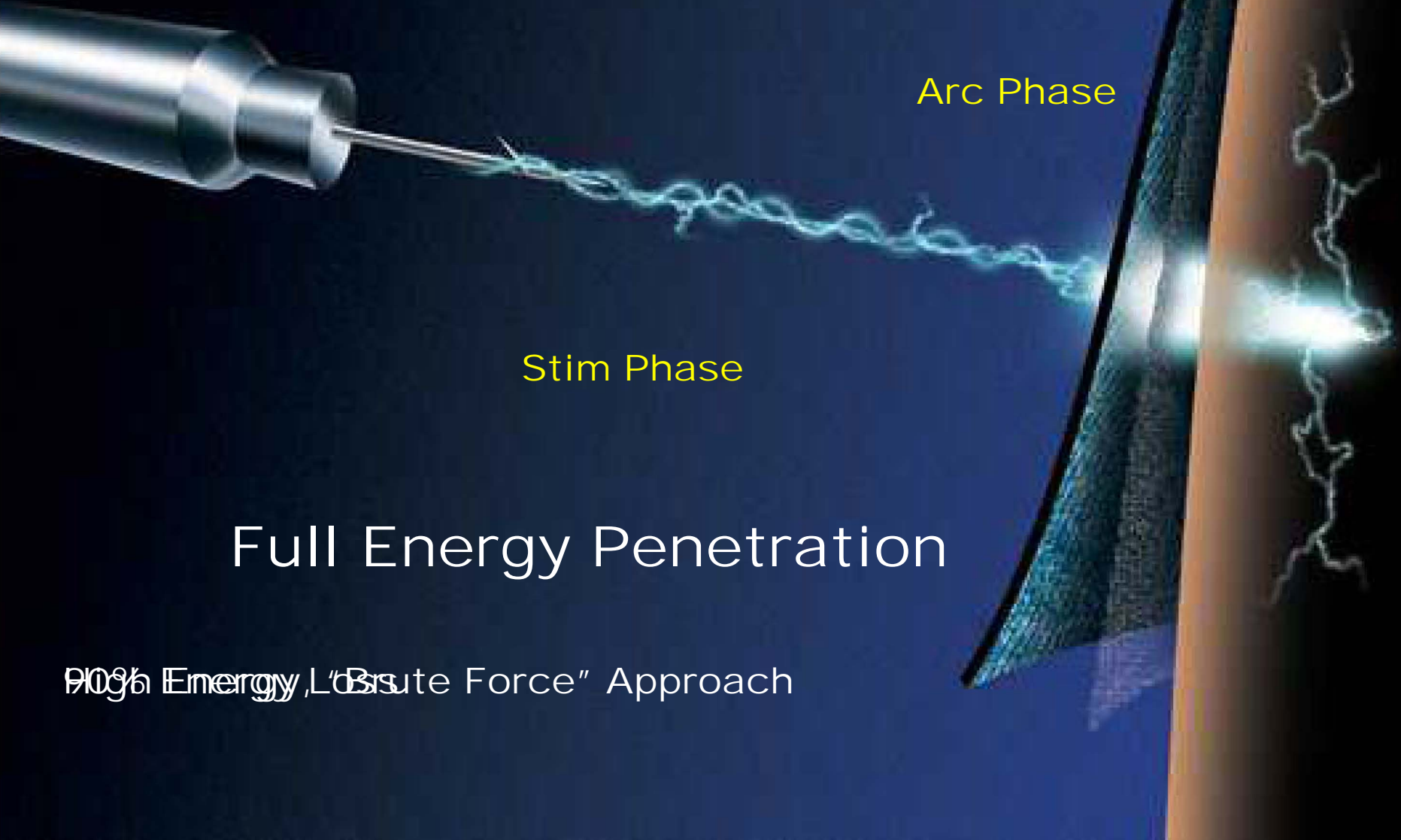
Nerves that carry commands from the brain to
the muscles to control movement

**EMD systems affect BOTH the sensory and
motor nerves**



7 Watts:
Stun

Traditional Saline Pulsed Wave



Arc Phase

Stim Phase

Full Energy Penetration

90% Energy, "Brute Force" Approach

Pulse Impact Comparison

(15 second arc to skin)



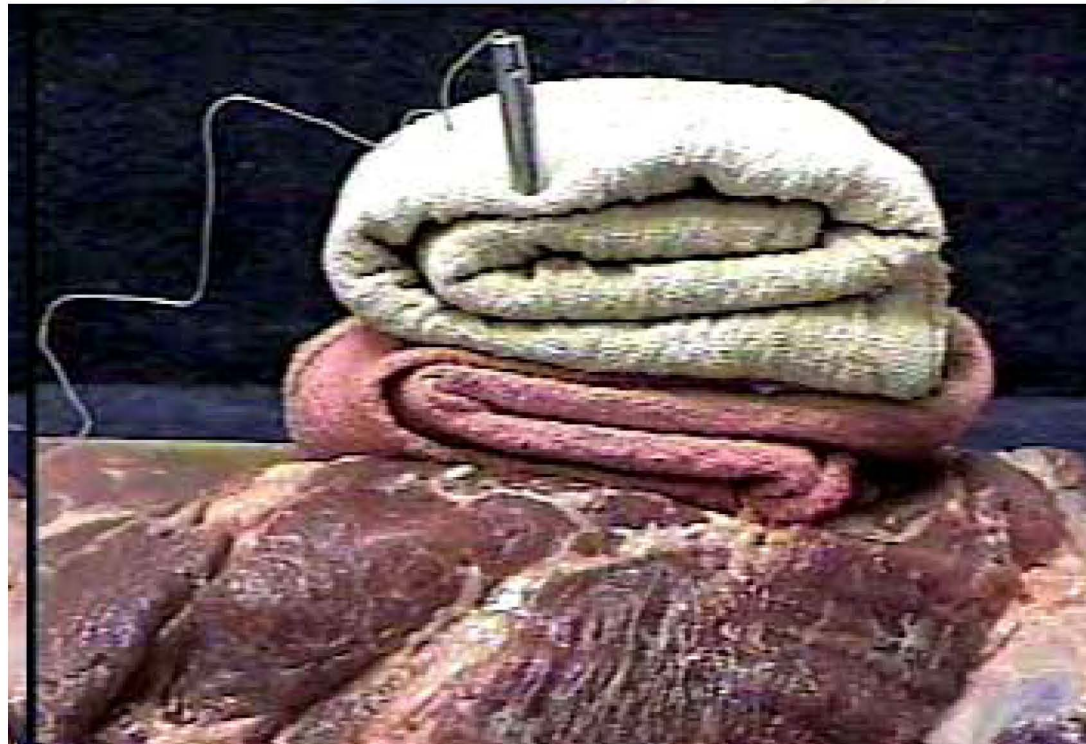
X26

Shaped Pulse Mark

M26

“Blunt” Pulse Mark

Arcing Through Clothing



- One probe can arc through 2.5 cumulative inches of clothing or 1.25 inches of clothing per probe

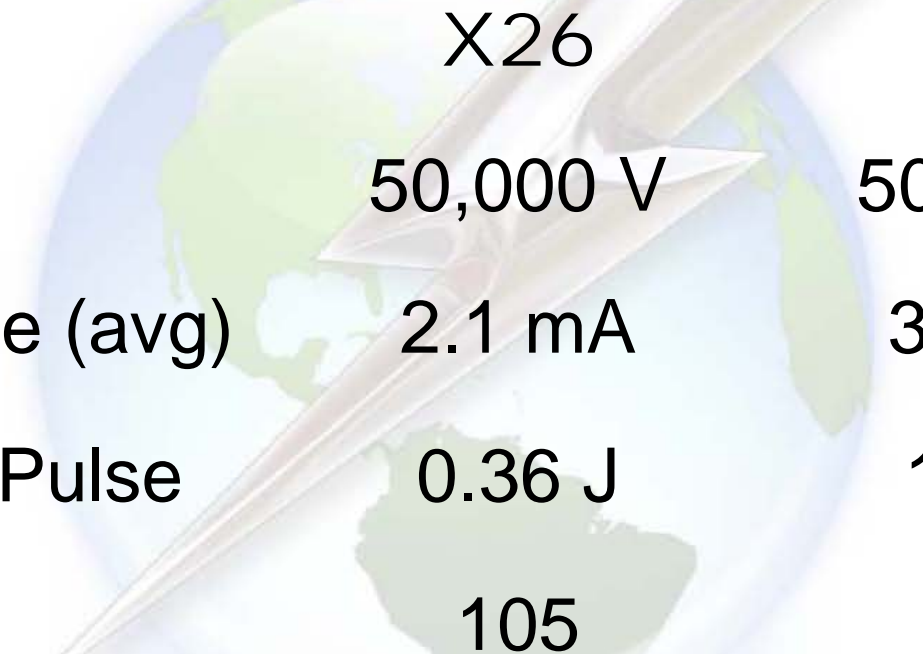
(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Body Armor Penetration



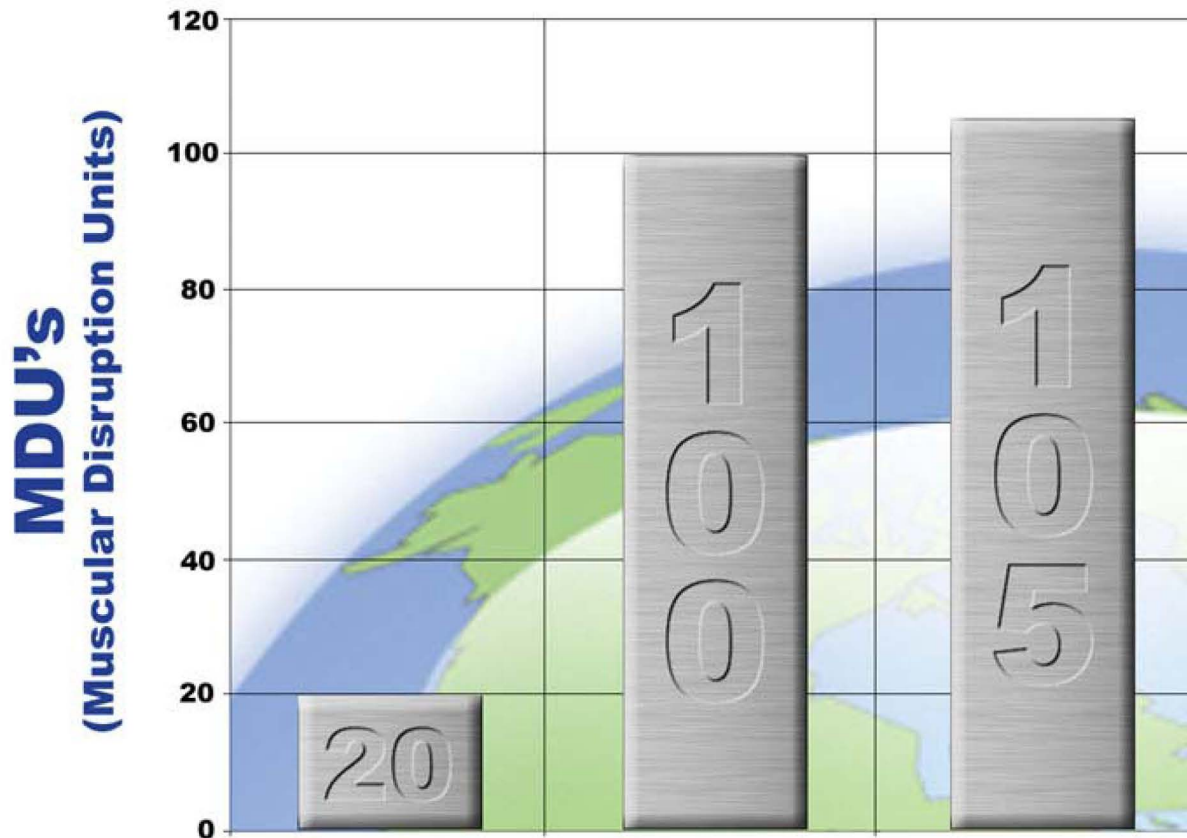
Click above to start video of RMCP Soft Body Armor Class II vest -- 22 layers of Twaron fab

Electrical Specifications



	X26	M26
Voltage	50,000 V	50,000 V
Amperage (avg)	2.1 mA	3.6 mA
Energy / Pulse	0.36 J	1.76 J
MDU's	105	100

INCAPACITATION RATINGS



**AIR TASER
MODEL #34000**



**ADVANCED TASER
M26**

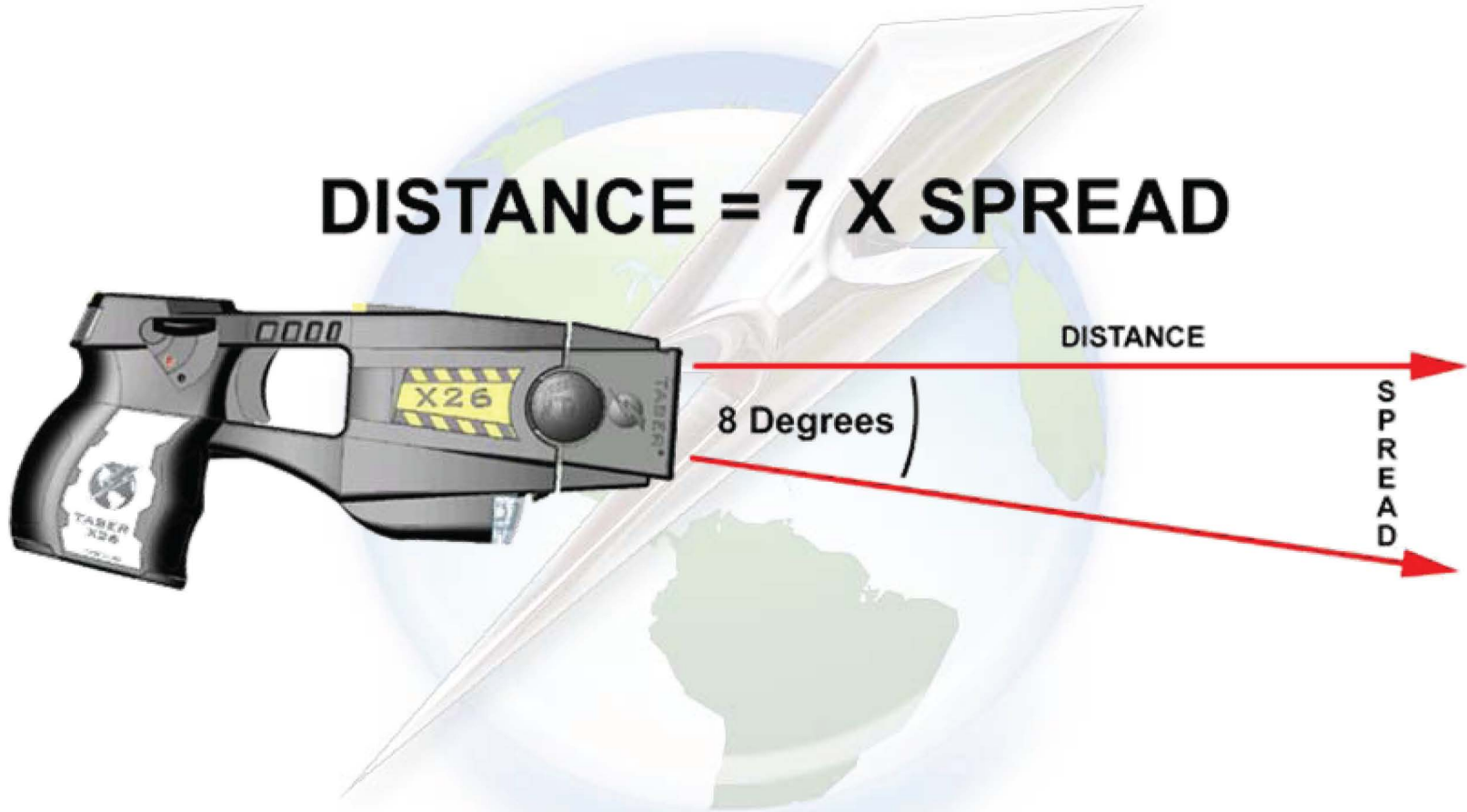


TASER X26

A graphic featuring a stylized globe of the Earth in shades of blue and green, with a quill pen superimposed over it. The quill is light brown and has a sharp, pointed tip. The globe is centered in the background, and the quill is positioned diagonally across it.

**Issue X26's To Class
Perform Drills**

How it Works



Rule of Thumb: 1 foot of spread for every 7 feet

TASER Field Results



	Reported	Estimated
Total Incidents	2,690	13,450
Lives Saved	348	1,740
Success Rate:	94.3%	

Data collected at www.TASER.com using online use of force report.

* Assumes only 1 in 5 incidents reported. (most large agencies do not report)

Success Rate By Distance



Distance	Success*	Failed	Success Rate
1 - 3 Ft:	177	12	93.7%
3 - 7 Ft:	578	38	93.8%
7 - 11 Ft:	498	31	94.1%
11 - 15 Ft:	238	22	91.5%
15 - 21 Ft:	48	7	87.3%

*Success is defined as incapacitation with no further escalation of force required to subdue subject. Data as of 4/31/03 for M26 only.

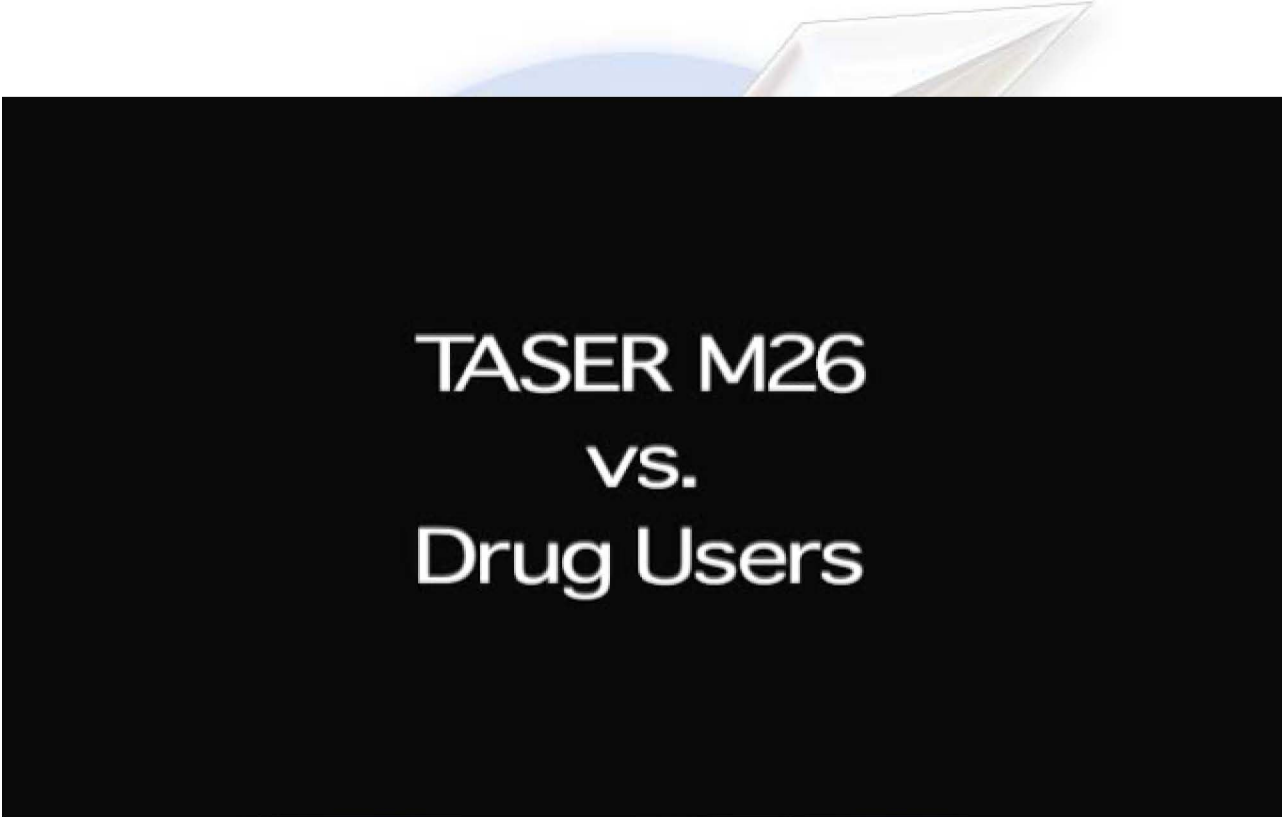
Success By Influence



Influence	Cases	Success%
Alcohol	1054	94.61%
EDP	576	93.05%
Cocaine	104	92.86%
Meth	110	95.65%
PCP	28	96.55%
Misc. Drugs	58	90.63%

- **The TASER is safe & effective for suspects under the influence of drugs or alcohol**





TASER M26
vs.
Drug Users

From Pain to Incapacitation

- All previous less-lethal weapons have worked on pain compliance which can be overcome by drugs, alcohol, EDPs or by focused, combative individuals.

The X26 and M26 do not rely on pain to achieve compliance. It overrides the central nervous system and achieves incapacitation.



Royal Canadian Mounted Police
ADVANCED TASER Tests

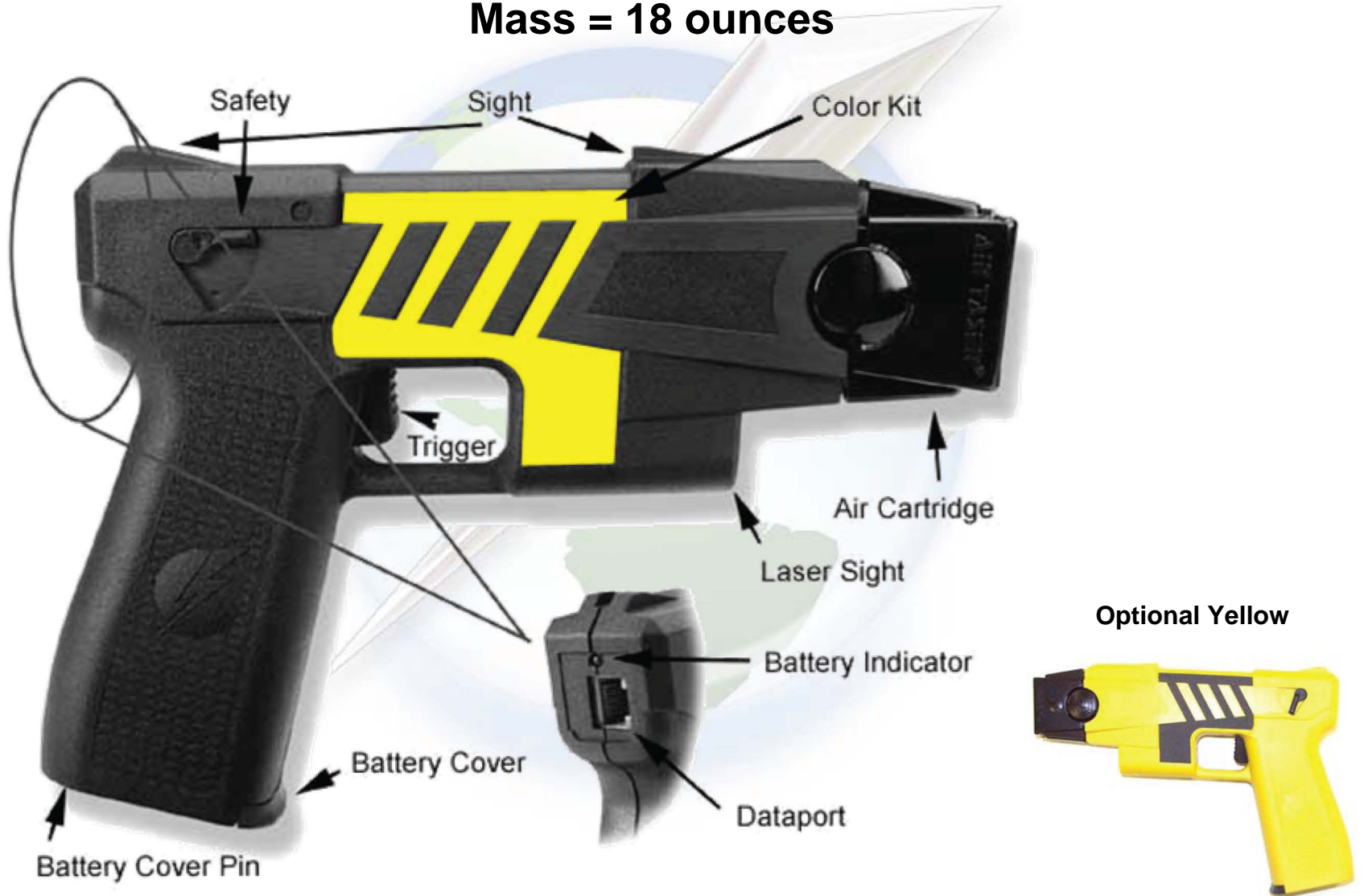
The graphic features a stylized globe with green continents and a blue ocean, overlaid with a silver, metallic-looking TASER probe. The probe is positioned diagonally from the bottom-left to the top-right. The text "TASER X26 & M26 Specifications" is centered over the globe and probe in a bold, black, sans-serif font.

**TASER X26 & M26
Specifications**

ADVANCED TASER M26

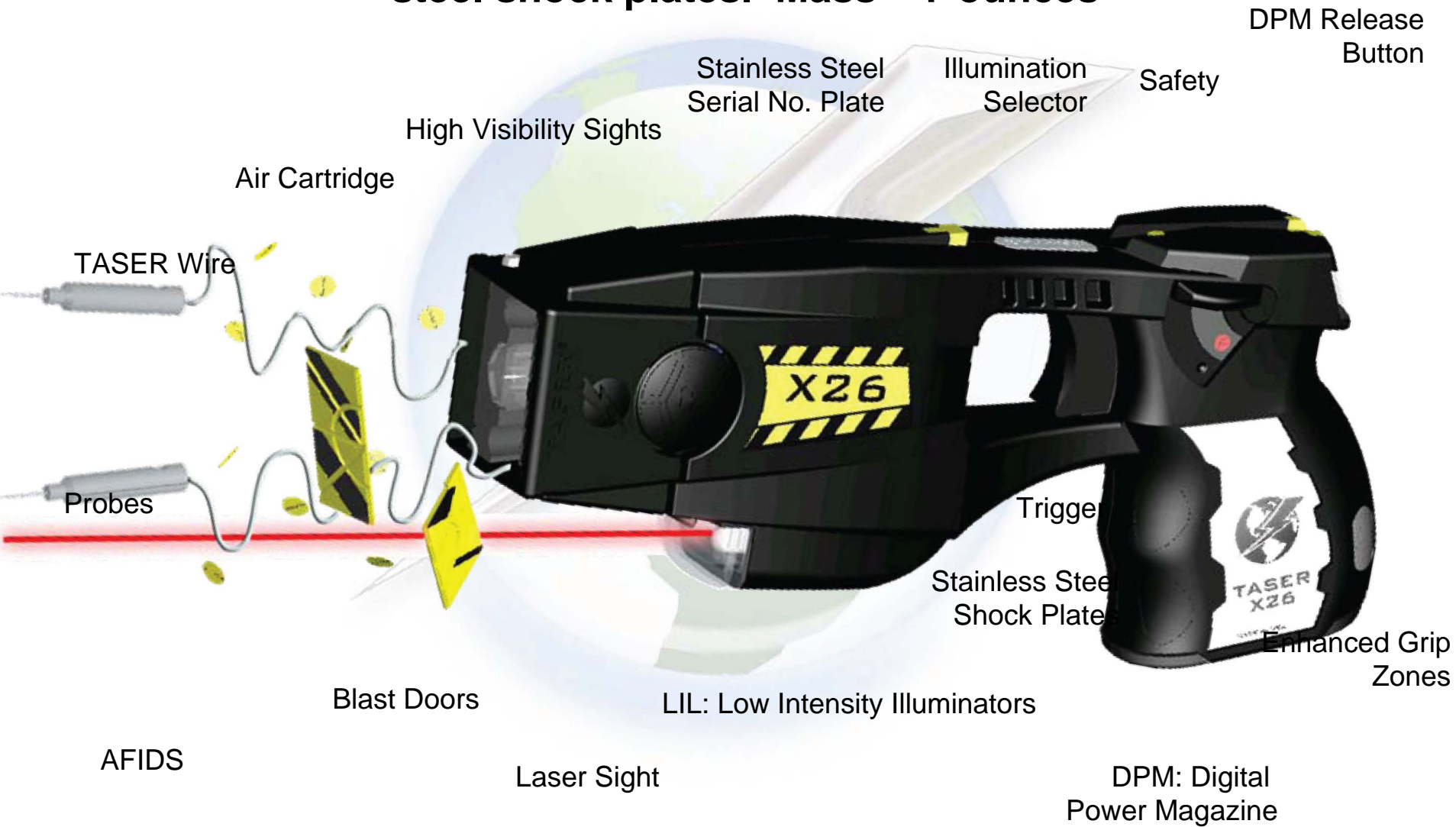
Constructed of impact resistant sonic welded polymer

Mass = 18 ounces



TASER X26

Constructed of impact resistant sonic welded polymer & stainless steel shock plates. Mass = 7 ounces



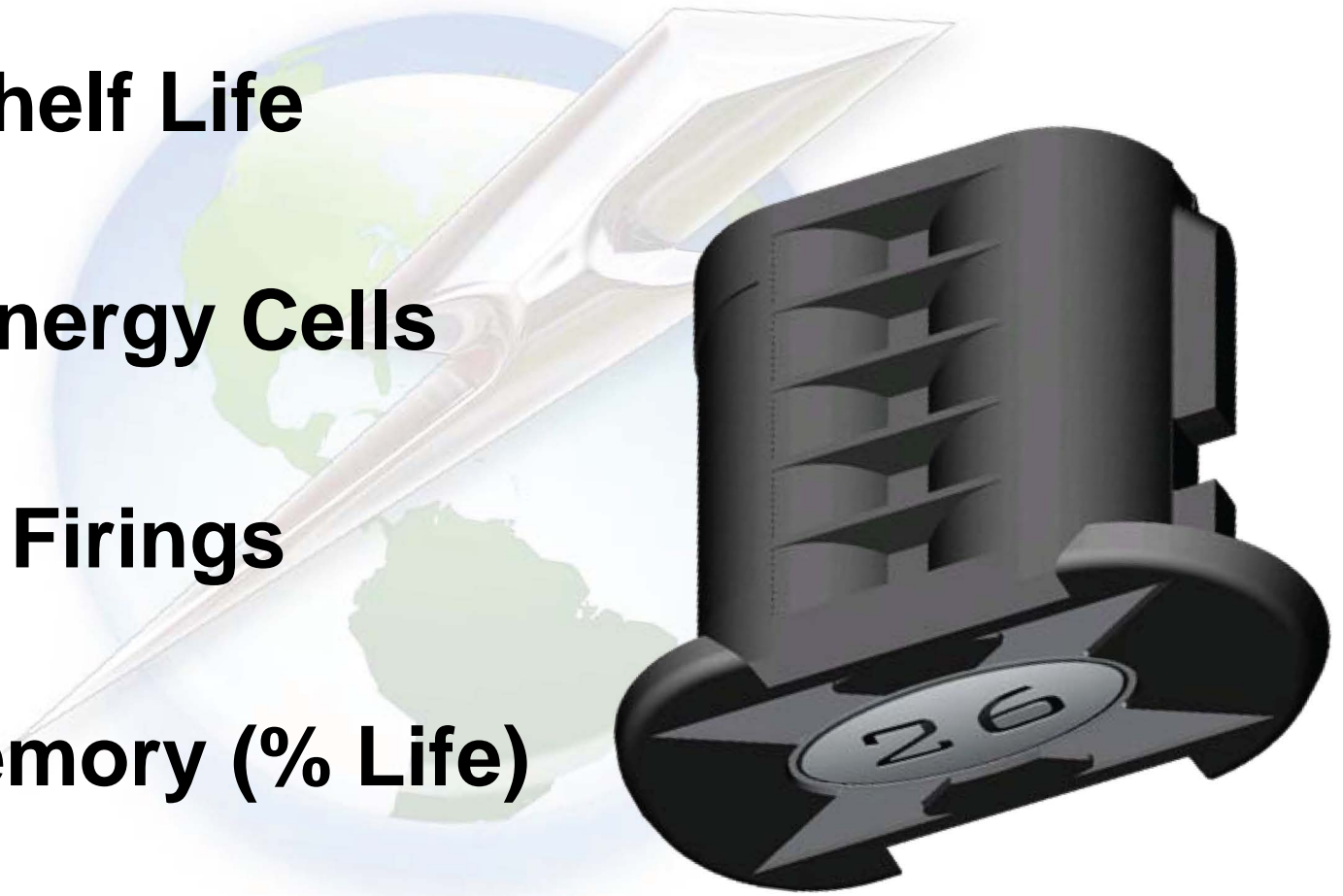
Digital Power Magazine

10 Year Shelf Life

Lithium Energy Cells

Up to 300 Firings

Digital Memory (% Life)



Ambidextrous Safeties (X26 & M26)

↙ **SAFETY ON**
(Down)

↙ **SAFETY OFF**
(Up)
Activates Laser &
Battery Indicator



Battery Indicator: M26

- LED light operates when SAFETY IS “ARMED”
- Battery indicator works with alkaline batteries only -- not NiMH rechargeables
- NiMH: Spark Test & Recharge every 2 weeks.
- For alkaline batteries:
 - Pulsing light = good batteries
 - Steady light = low batteries (unit can work, but change soon). Check that batteries are in correct +/- positions
 - No light = change batteries



X26: Central Information Display (CID)

- 0-99% Battery Level
 - Safety up
- 5,4,3,2,1 Countdown
 - Triggered
- Illumination Status
 - Light selector button
- Warranty Status
 - DPM loaded
- “RA” Status
 - Re-Arm required
 - Sleep mode after 20 min.



X26: Illumination Selector

- Unload, “safe” weapon
- Press selector & hold for 1 second **with fingernail or pen**
- Press and release to toggle modes:
 - **LF**: **L**aser and **F**lashlight both illuminate
 - **LO**: **L**aser **O**nly will illuminate
 - **OF**: **O**nly **F**lashlight will illuminate
 - **OO**: (**O**ff/ **O**ff) Neither laser nor light will illuminate



X26: Warranty Status

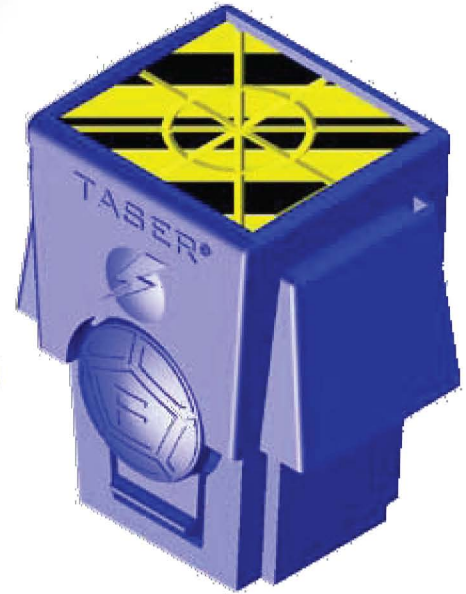
- Unload, “safe” weapon
 - Remove & reload DPM
- Code sequence:
- Warranty expiration
 - YY (2 sec), MM (2 sec)
 - “--” Separator
 - Current system time
 - YY, MM, DD, HH, MM
 - “--” Separator
 - System temperature
 - -99 to + 99 Celsius
 - Flashing Number is Negative



Warranty: 1 Year from first trigger pull.

Extended warranties available.

Cartridge Types



15 ft.

Solid Yellow Door

**Live Cartridge
Regular Probe**

21 ft.

Striped Door

**Live Cartridge
Regular Probe**

XP

Yellow Cartridge

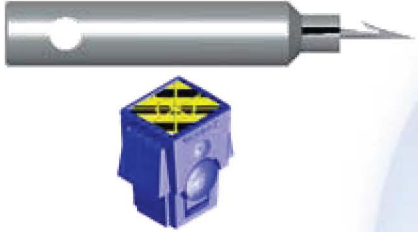
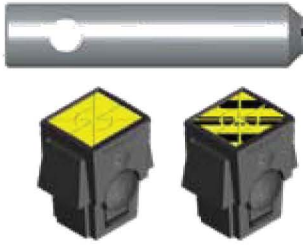

**Live Cartridge
XP Probe
Longer, Heavier**

LS

Blue Cartridge

**Live Simulation
Short Probe
No Electricity**

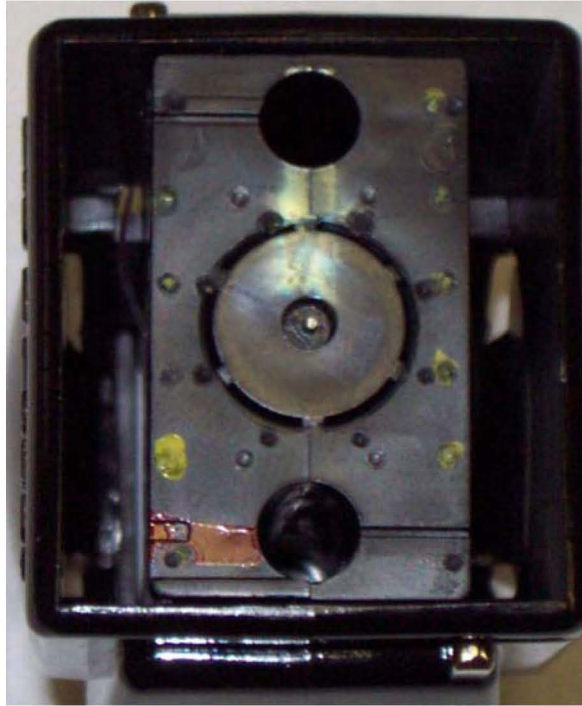
Probe Types

	Mass (g)	Needle Length	Speed	Momentum Kg*m/s	Energy Kg(m/s) ²
LS 	1.6g	.20" 0.50 cm	166 fps	0.85	2.0
			to 98 fps	to 0.50	to 0.7
Regular 	1.6g	0.35" 0.89 cm	166 fps	0.85	2.0
			to 98 fps	to 0.50	to 0.7
XP 	4.1g	0.52" 1.32 cm	100 fps	1.35	1.92
			to 76 fps	to 1.02	To 1.09

Top figures @ muzzle

Bottom figures @ 13 feet.

Air Cartridges

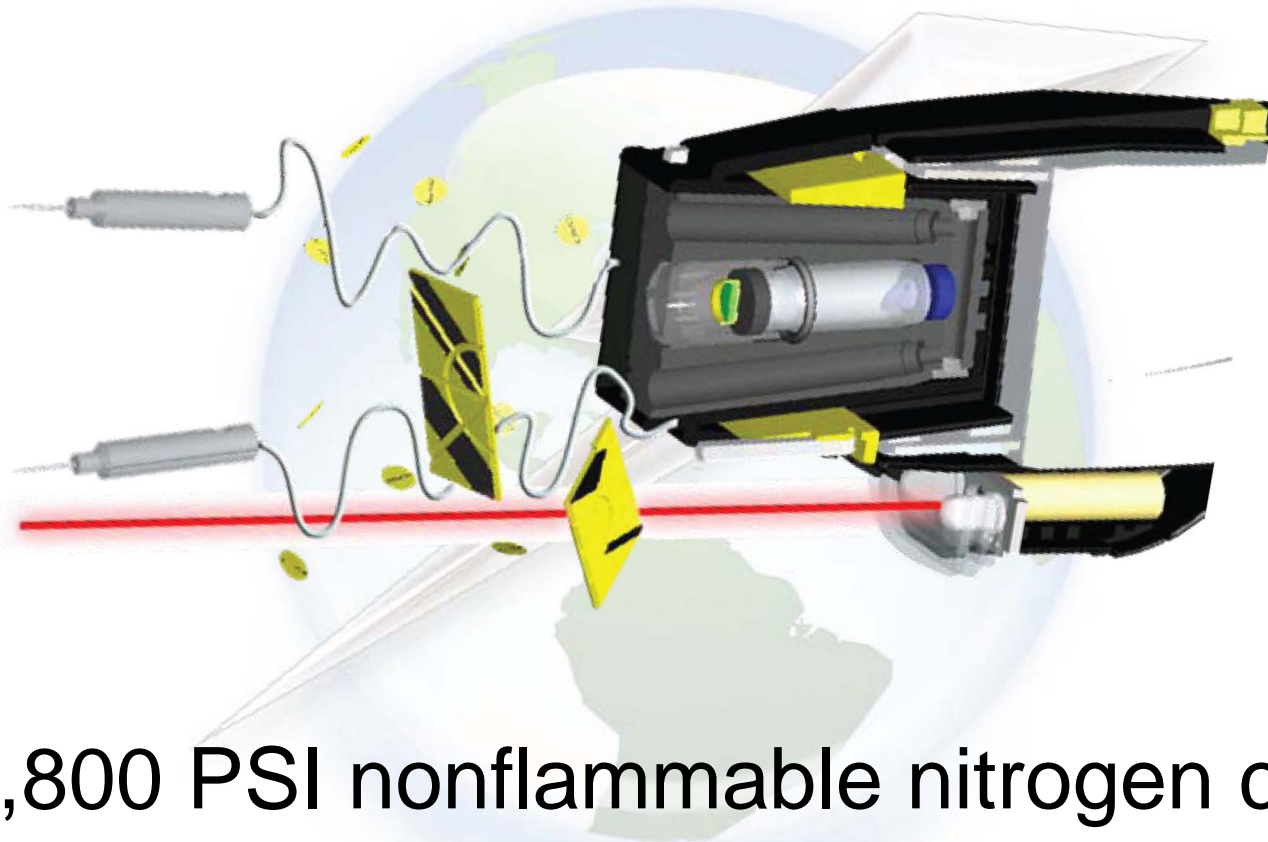


**Expended cartridge
with wire and
probes missing**



**Blast doors missing.
Return to factory for
free replacement.**

Propulsion System



- 1,800 PSI nonflammable nitrogen capsule
- 2 probes fired at 160+ feet per second
- Maximum range: 21 feet

Wires

- Wires are steel with insulated coating
- Wires can break easily if stepped on or pulled
- Inadvertent contact with wires or the probe during firing can result in electrical shock
- TASER shooter must advise officers to avoid wires during restraint

How It Works



[Click Above to Demonstrate Cartridge Reversibility](#)

- The Air Cartridge bores are both angled probes at a 4-degree angle from centerline
- The front of the TASER Air Cartridge firing bay cants 4-degrees downward
- This cant drops the top probe down from +4 degrees to 0 degrees and adds 4 degrees more to bottom 4 degrees = 8 degrees downward angle on lower probe

M26: Secondary Cartridge Clip

(Optional Accessory -- Simply Replaces Battery Cover)



X26: XDPM (eXtended DPM)





Practical Application

Ready

- Draw TASER from holster
- Keep finger off the trigger
- Point in safe direction
- Place SAFETY OFF (safety switch up)



Aim

- Aim at target: Center of mass, or legs
- Laser is point of impact for top dart
- TASER fires probes in line with 8-degree probe spread
- Right handed trigger pulls may cant weapon to left



Aiming the TASER

- Aim like a standard firearm at center of mass
- Use sights and/or laser
- Observe standard sidearm safety guidelines
- Rule of Thumb: 1 ft. Spread for Every 7 ft.



Target Distance (ft)	2'	5'	7'	10'	15'	21'
Spread (in)	4"	9"	13"	18"	26"	36"

Fire: Automatic Cycle

- Single trigger pull fires current for 5 seconds
- Trigger pulls during the 5 seconds cycle will not affect the cycle unless held continuously
- Holding the trigger continuously beyond the 5 second cycle will continue the electrical cycle until trigger is released. (The cycle will cease immediately once the trigger is let go in this case.)
- Shut off unit ASAP if accidentally discharged

X26: Digital Pulse Controller (DPC)

- Digitally controls pulse rate
- Consistent performance from -20 C ($-4\text{ }^{\circ}\text{F}$) to $+50\text{ C}$ ($+122^{\circ}\text{F}$)
- 5 second burst
 - 0-2 sec @ 19 pps
 - 2-5 sec @ 15 pps
 - If trigger held, 15 pps
- Initial “punch” to drop
 - Increases Effectiveness
 - Enhances Safety
 - Extends Battery Life



A graphic featuring a stylized globe with green continents and a blue ocean. A white paper airplane is shown in flight, angled upwards from the bottom left towards the top right, passing over the globe. The globe has a soft blue glow around its edges.

Practical Application

First Firing Drill

"Silence is Golden"

- The TASER electrical current is relatively quiet in actual human use
 - The TASER is loud when shot at metallic targets because the electrical current is arcing in the air
 - When probes make contact with skin the electric current is relatively quiet because the probe is directly discharging the energy into the body
- If electrical current is loud during field hit and the subject is not reacting, the energy is most likely shorting out and may not be effective -- reload and fire second shot at alternate area

Loud Arc = Bad Connection

Conducted Energy Weapon Evaluation Project



Less Than 100%

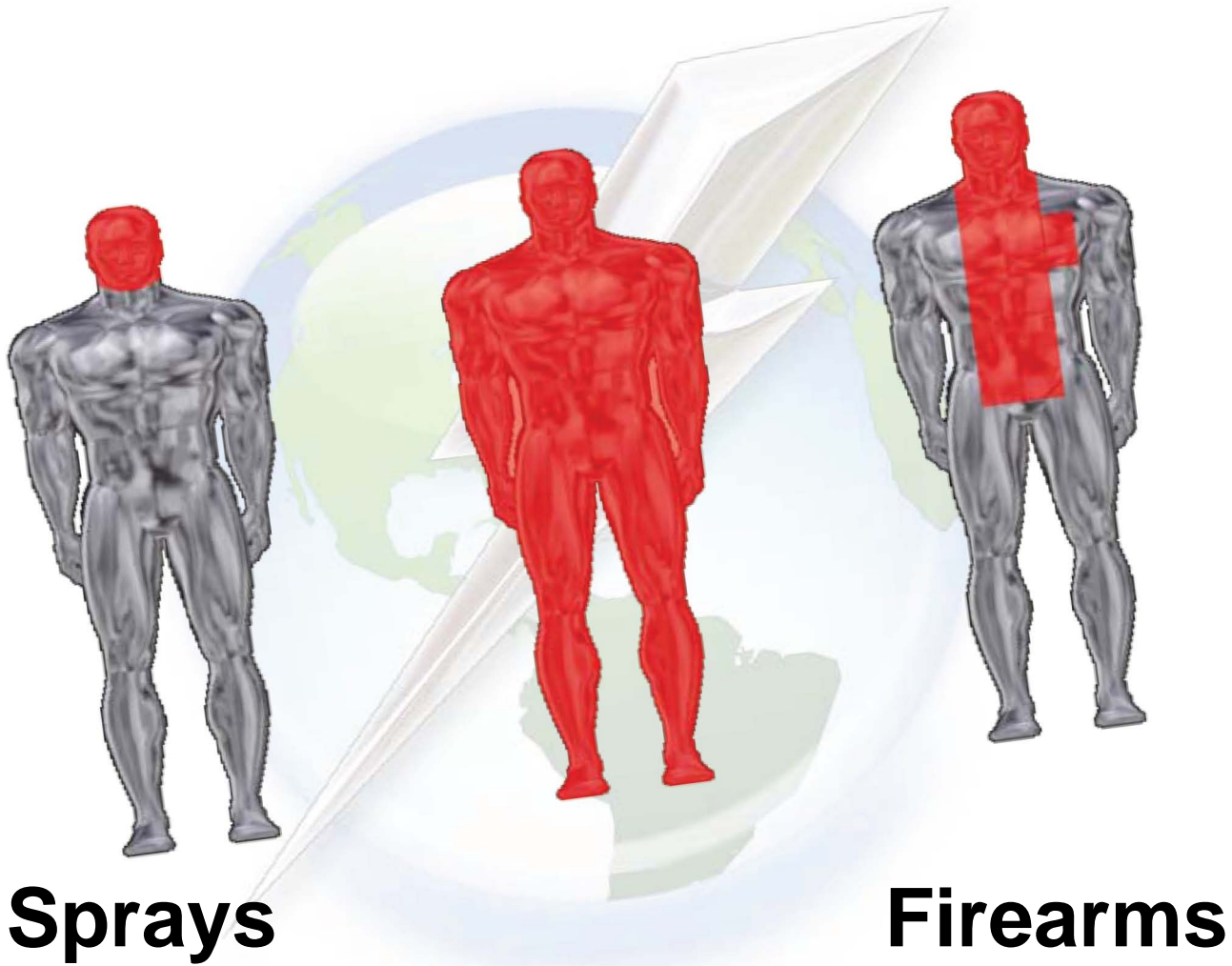
Quiet Arc = Good Connection

**Conducted Energy Weapon
Evaluation Project**

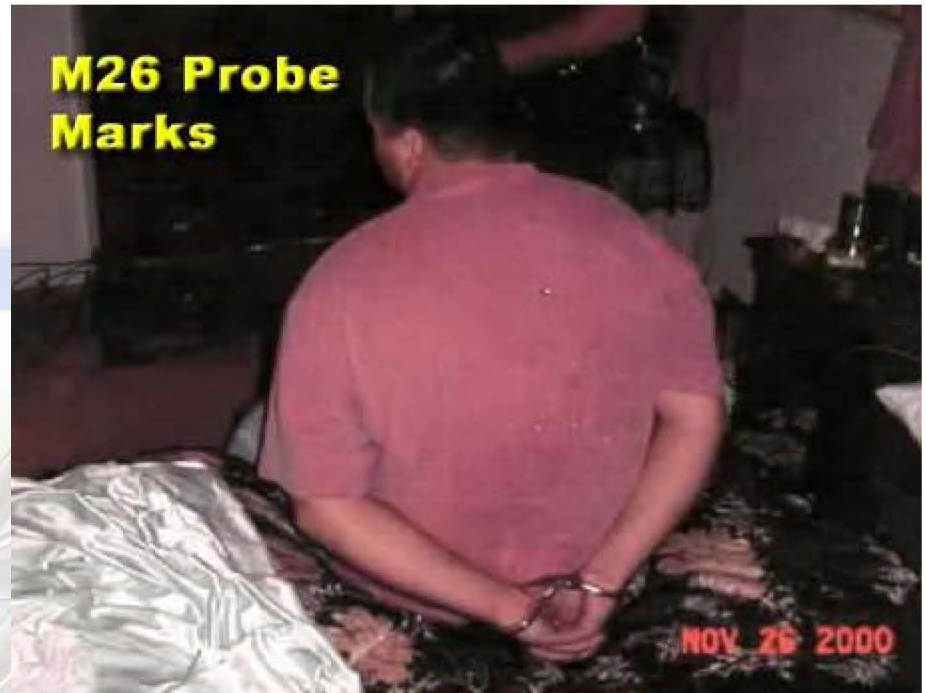


Greatest Hits

Effective Target Zones



Probes



Head / Face Shots (Avoid)



Follow Up Action

- TASER user should anticipate holding the trigger down while the suspect is restrained
 - Typically, the 1st cycle changes behavior, the 2nd allows for apprehension
- Suspect is only incapacitated during the TASER cycle -- **the window of opportunity**
- Officers should provide verbal commands during and after the TASER application
- Officers need to subdue and cuff without hesitation
 - Do not touch or step on probes or wires

Drive Stun Backup

- The X/M26 function as a stun mode after the probes have been fired as a backup weapon. **DRIVE WEAPON AGGRESSIVELY INTO SUBJECT FOR BEST EFFECTIVENESS: Drive Stun**
- The X/M26 will always fire a live cartridge when activated if unfired cartridge is present
- To use drive stun without firing probes, remove live cartridge

Drive Stun Mode

For stun mode, aggressively drive X/M26 into:

- **Carotid / brachial stun area**
- **Groin (Pelvic Triangle)**
- **Common Peroneal**

Someone in a mental health crisis state, under the influence of a mind altering substance, or extremely focused are prone to "mind-body disconnection." If only the stun mode is used, the X/M26 becomes a pain compliance technique with limited threat reduction potential for subjects at the high end of the three mind-body disconnect categories. **DRIVE THE TASER AGGRESSIVELY INTO THE SUBJECT FOR BEST RESULT.**

Field use success of 485 uses: 94.2%





TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

"Drive Stun" Techniques

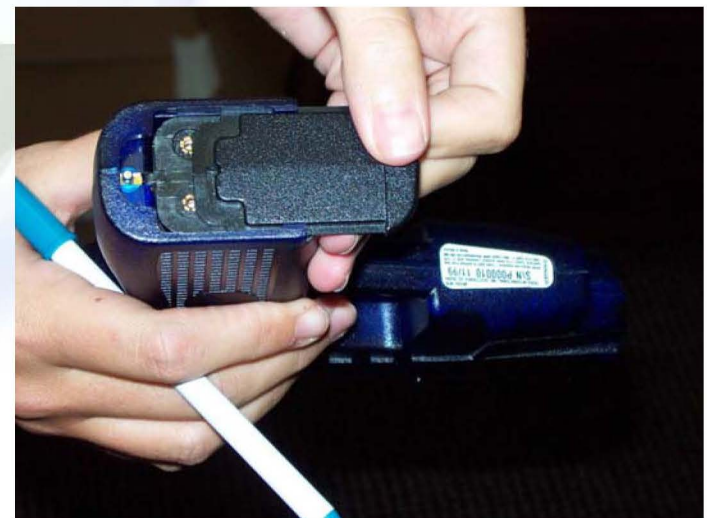
(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

A graphic featuring a stylized globe of the Earth in the background, with a fountain pen nib superimposed over it. The nib is positioned diagonally from the bottom-left towards the top-right. The globe shows continents in green and oceans in light blue. The pen nib is a light brown color with a silver-colored metal holder.

Changing Batteries and Air Cartridge

M26 Battery Removal

- Place SAFETY ON
- Remove Air Cartridge
- Depress battery cover pin with cuff key, or pen Slide cover out
- Remove & load battery tray
- Secondary Cartridge Clip: Use a pen, cuff key won't fit



M26 Battery Mag Removal



- Gently tap against thigh

M26 Battery Insertion

- Insert 8 AA batteries using “V-Shape”
- Match +/- polarities properly
- Reinsert battery tray (battery contacts first)
- Reinstall battery cover
- Place SAFETY OFF
- Perform battery check and spark test
- Return SAFETY ON
- Replace Air Cartridge



M26: Approved Batteries

- Using approved batteries is mission critical to the success of the stopping power

NiMH Rechargeable



18-20 pulses per second,
constant until drained

Alkaline



12-15 pulses per second on
fresh set, slowly degrades

M26: NiMH Battery Selection

Ensure No Cardboard Ring Around Contact



X26: DPM Replacement

- Replace DPM when %Life < 20%
- Use for training until 1%.
- Dispose at 0%
 - Continued use may cause “brown-outs” that could cause microprocessor resets and potential data corruption.



1.

2.

1. Depress DPM Release

2. Remove and Replace DPM

A stylized globe of the Earth is centered in the background, showing continents in light green and oceans in light blue. A white paper airplane is depicted in flight, angled upwards from the bottom left towards the top right, overlapping the globe. The text "Policies, Legal and Misc." is superimposed over the center of the globe and the airplane.

Policies, Legal and Misc.

Case Law

- **Mateyko v. Felix (1997, CA).** Awarded \$19,680 for inadequate training - Tasertron case
- **Alford et al v. Osei-Kwasi et al ('92, GA).** Alford sued jail staff for deploying the TASER on her while pregnant. Case was dismissed in appeals, noting “Osei-Kwasi stated he used the TASER to minimize possible injuries to all concerned, including Alford and her unborn child.” - Tasertron case
- **Michenfelder v. Sumner et al ('88, NV).** Michenfelder sued for violation of his rights because the TASER was used to enforce strip searches (force presence only, not fired at him). Court found the TASER was used to enforce compliance with a search that had a reasonable security purpose, not as punishment. The legitimate intended result of a shooting is incapacitation of a dangerous person, not the infliction of pain. - Tasertron case
- **Hinton v. City of Elwood ('93, KS).** Fed appeals court holds that use of stun gun to subdue man who was resisting arrest by kicking and biting was an appropriate use of force.

Legal Misc.

- TASER Int'l has never been found liable for product liability (as of 5/1/02)
- No deaths contributed solely to TASER
- Other factors that could contribute to death:
 - Drug overdoses
 - Bullet wounds
 - Flammables (gasoline)
 - Falling off high building

Analysis of Estimated Liability Savings, Los Angeles Sheriff's

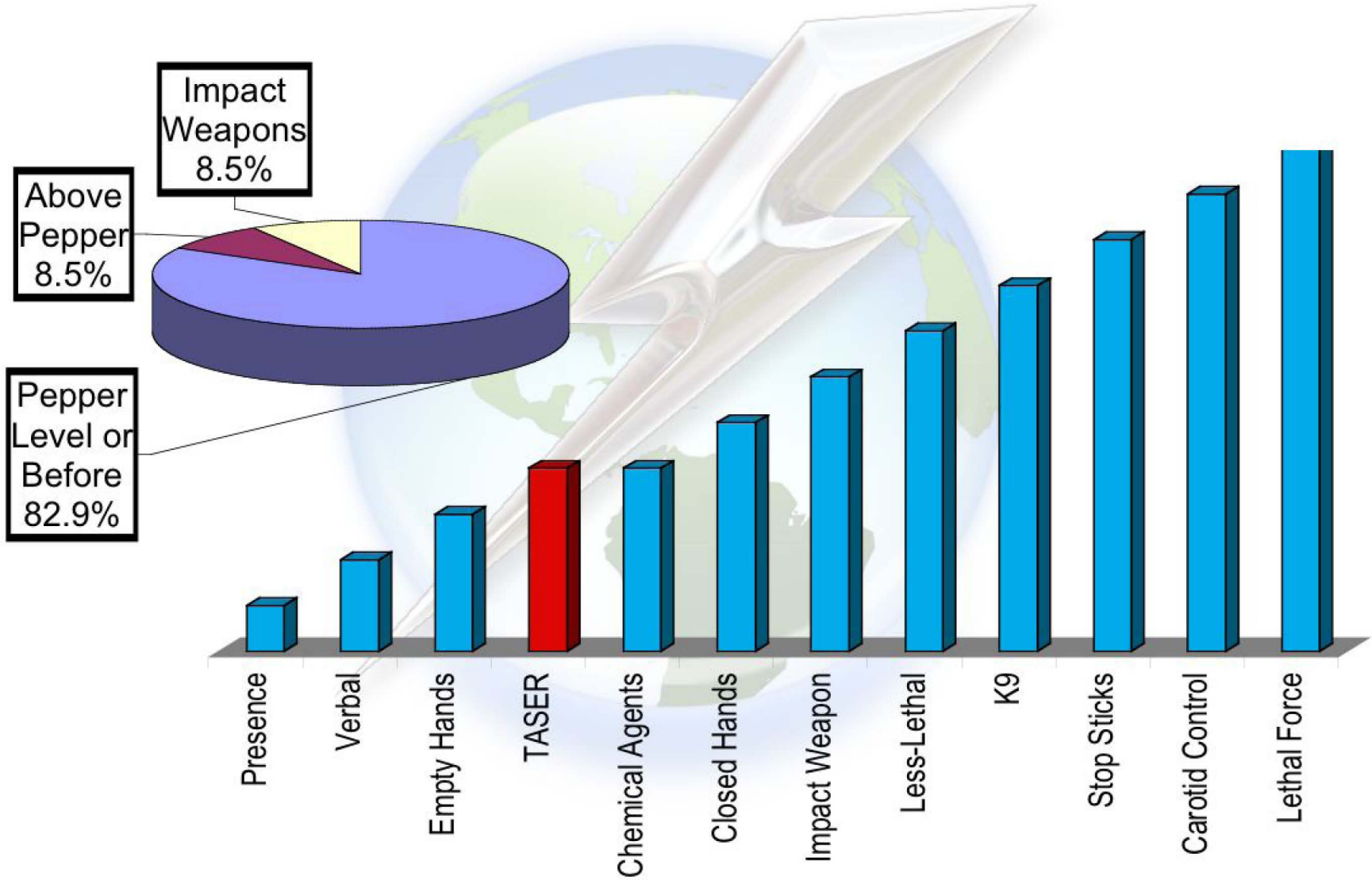
- Los Angeles Sheriff's Deputy Mike Harding compared 3 liability cases prior to M26 deployment with actual field uses
- Conclusion: Had the M26 been available in these three cases, injuries and death to the subject may have been averted.

Potential liability savings:

\$2,500,000

Force Continuum Placement

(Example used by 82.9% of Agencies)



Your Department Policy / Procedures

- Purpose
- Department Policy
- Department Procedures for treatment of subject
- Post TASER reports for your agency for IACP database at www.TASER.com

Instructor: Distribute policy materials.

Analysis of Field Reports

Types of Incidents

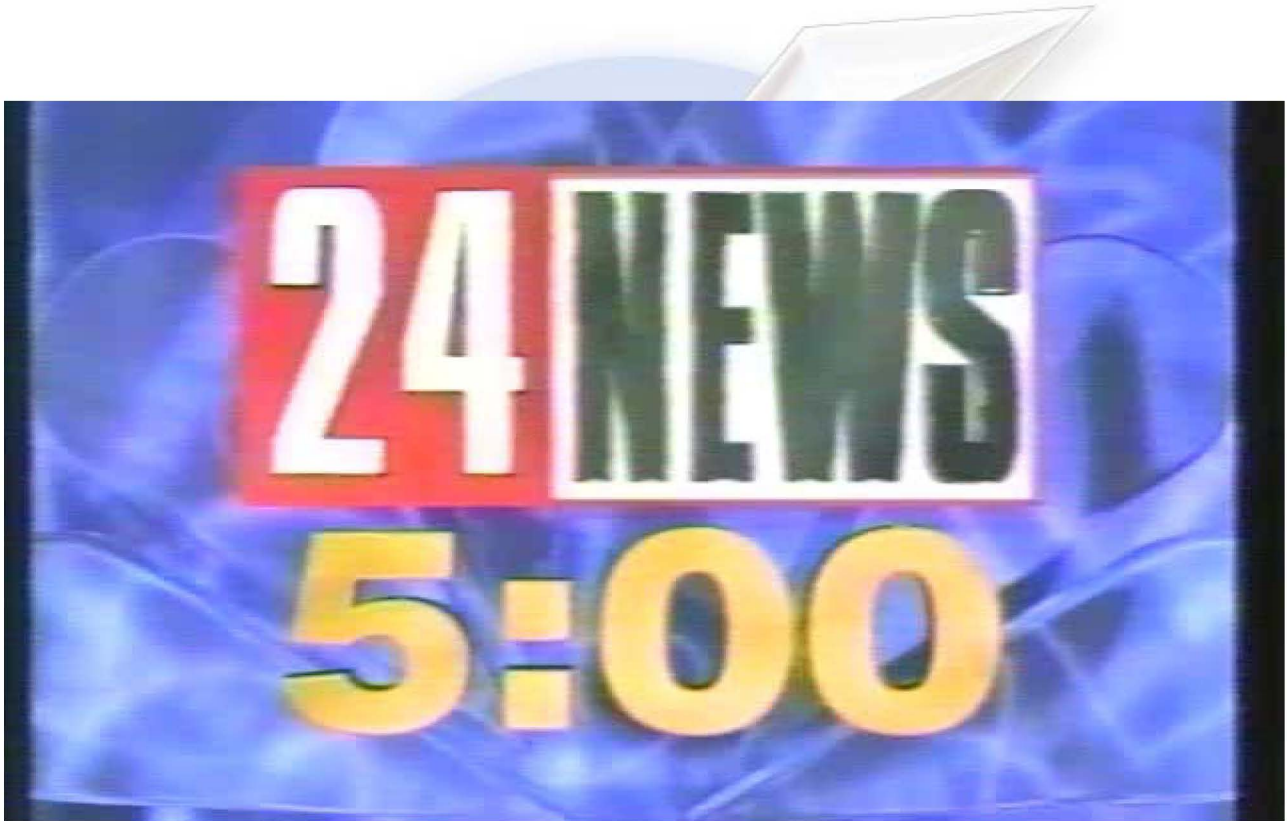


	# incidents	%
• Resisting Arrest	837	28.2%
• Violent	832	28.0%
• Suicidal	441	14.8%
• Civil Disturbance	392	13.2%
• Warrant Service	160	5.4%
• Officer Assault	159	5.3%
• Barricaded	152	5.1%

The background of the slide features a stylized globe with green continents and a blue ocean, overlaid with a white paper airplane in flight, pointing towards the upper right.


Examples of Tactics & Field Uses

Each Agency must determine its own policies and procedures covering use of force, deployment, tactics, and post deployment practices since they are expert in this area. The following examples and considerations are only provided to assist each agency in establishing these policies and procedures.



24 NEWS

5:00



TASER M26
Preventing Suicides

Case: Suicidal Girl

- 13-year-old girl
- Barricaded in bathroom
- 2 butcher knives
- Charges officers with knives raised over head
- M26 deployed with immediate effect
- “All officers on scene agree that she would be dead today without the M26”

Duration of Field Applications



1 seconds	16	1%
2 seconds	38	2%
3 seconds	61	4%
4 seconds	35	2%
5 seconds	914	59%
More than 1 cycle	492	32%
Total Reported	800	100%

Ohio State Highway Patrol

All Patrol Officers Carry M26



Field Success by Level of Use

Total number of reports 2,690
Percent Successful: 94.3%


	# Incidents	Success Rate
Darts Fired at Subject:	1,739	92.6%
Laser Only:	322	98.8%
Spark Demo	53	94.3%
Stun Gun Application	487	94.2%

Proper Aiming Techniques

- **Optimum shot = 12 to 18 ft from target**
- **Deploy per department SOP**
- **Aim similar to sidearm = center of mass or legs**
 - **Hold Level unless subject is laying down**
 - **If possible, fire M/X26 at suspect's back**
 - **Clothing fits tighter**
 - **Surprise factor**
 - **Stronger muscles -- even more overwhelming**
 - **No face, throat or groin exposure**

Tactical Considerations

- **Primary Tactical Consideration is: Loose or Very Thick Clothing**
 - Shoot where clothing fits more tightly
 - Clothing tends to fit tighter in rear
 - T-Wave can penetrate SOME soft body armor, but not all
 - Maximum clothing penetration is 2.25 total or 1 1/4" per probe
 - Skin penetration of the probes is not required. Electrical arc can “jump” through clothing
 - Running targets may break wires



Toronto, Canada

Tactical Considerations: Selective Targeting

- Good for enclosed environments and close quarters
- Chicago security guard deploys spray in crowded club, panic ensues and 21 trampled to death on 2/17/2003





Tactical Considerations

- A FULL 5-SECOND CYCLE DEPLOYMENT SHOULD BE APPLIED WITHOUT INTERRUPTION
(Unless circumstances dictate otherwise)
- EACH 5-SECOND CYCLE IS A “WINDOW OF OPPORTUNITY” FOR THE ARREST TEAM TO APPREHEND THE SUBJECT AND GO HANDS ON

Window of Opportunity

- Could your arrest team cuff this subject?
- Will the officers be affected?
- Is the TASER cycle quiet?



(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Tactical Considerations

- Nothing is ever 100% effective
- Have lethal cover or another reasonable and appropriate force option available as backup when possible
- Use cover and distance to ensure officer safety
- Whenever possible have at least one back up officer present as a “closer” to cuff suspect
- The wires are lightly insulated and can break easily if stepped or fallen upon, or if a running target is hit without allowing for extra slack

Tactical Considerations

- Consider environment surrounding suspect
- Yell, “TASER! TASER!” prior to deployment to prevent sympathetic reflex shooting
- If appropriate, allow display of arc or laser to gain compliance
- Use verbal commands if appropriate
- Use command other than “Shoot!” (“Deploy!”)
- Use 2nd 5-second cycle if suspect resists
- Watch for change in subject’s behavior

Tactical Considerations

- Deploy with 2nd Air Cartridge available or have a 2nd TASER nearby
- If first shot fails/misses:
 - Obtain cover to reload or resort to another tactic
 - If suspect charges, “C” step and aggressively use the “drive-stun” mode
- If Air Cartridge is a “dud,” discard immediately, reload with **new** cartridge and re-engage target.
Don't attempt to reuse a dud
 - Immediately notify TASER Int'l with the serial number and return it!

Tactical Considerations

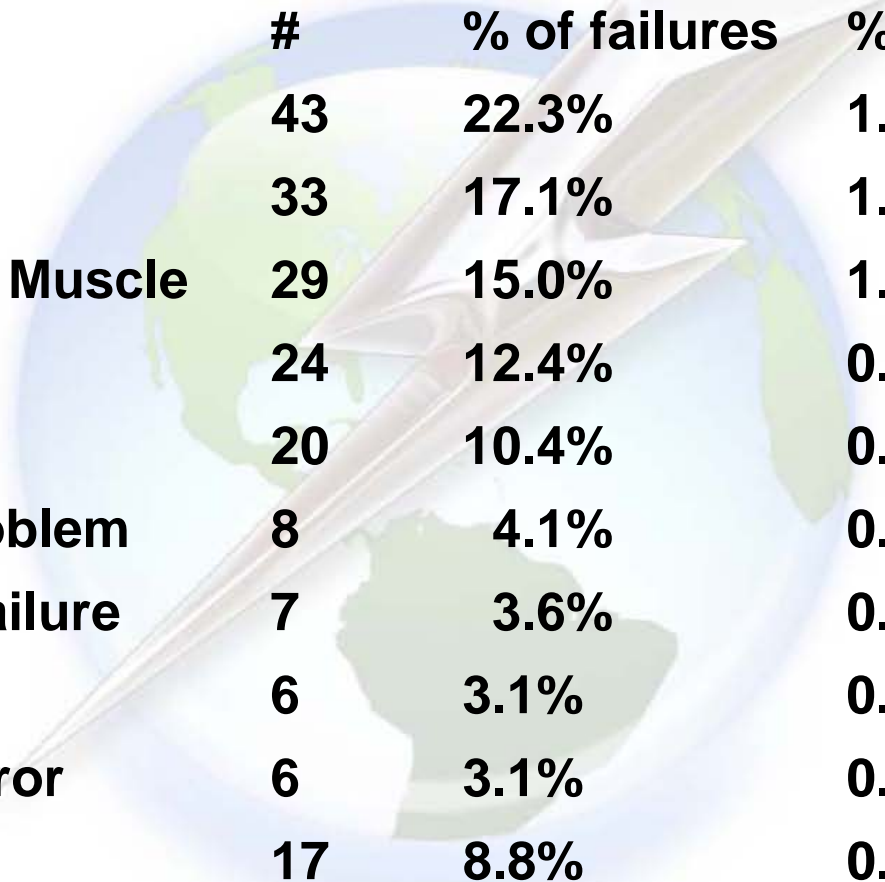
- Dual cartridge holster mounts to eXoskeleton holster
- Holds 2 cartridges for immediate reloading.



What Can Go Wrong?

- Clothing over 2.25" thick or clothing that falls away from the body like an open jacket
- Single Dart Hit and missed shots
- Low Batteries (cold or undercharged)
- Operator Error
- Low Nerve / Muscle Mass
- Cartridge Failure / Weapon Malfunction
- Suspect's reaction / officer anticipation
 - Suspect "frozen" or propped up: appears unaffected
- Wires break
- A battery put in wrong position
- Aiming angle - suspect's position
- Zipper shot

M26 Failure Causes

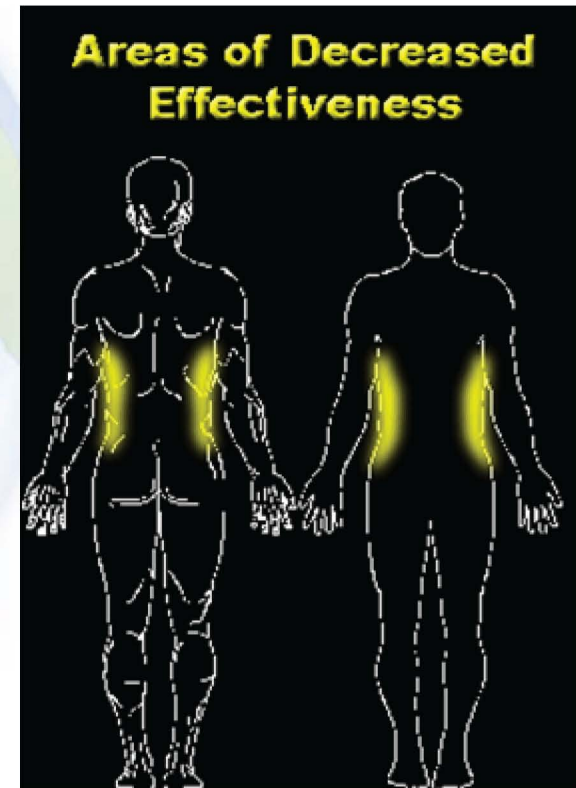


	#	% of failures	% of uses
Clothing	43	22.3%	1.60%
Unknown	33	17.1%	1.23%
Low Nerve / Muscle	29	15.0%	1.08%
Miss	24	12.4%	0.89%
Single Dart	20	10.4%	0.74%
Weapon Problem	8	4.1%	0.39%
Cartridge Failure	7	3.6%	0.34%
Low Battery	6	3.1%	0.29%
Operator Error	6	3.1%	0.29%
All Other	17	8.8%	0.6%

What Can Go Wrong?

Low muscle mass hit / probe spread:

- Hits to low muscle mass/low nerve bundles may not incapacitate the subject but may immobilize the suspect
- Close range hits with limited spread may not effect enough muscle mass or nerves to incapacitate highly motivated, EDP or drug influenced subjects
- If subject remains erect, deploy a 2nd TASER shot to another body location



Contingencies (M26 Videos)



Planning for Contingencies

(Click on image above to start video. Click once to pause.)

Murphy's Law

- 1st shot hits drawstring
 - Swings away from body with intermittent effect
- 2nd shot hits wallet with 8 layers of plastic
 - 2 x 5 second bursts delivered
 - Suspect freezes, officer perceives no TASER effect.
 - Suspect complies to avoid 3rd discharge and relates he was frozen in place during the first 2 bursts
- Learning Points:
 - Expect the unexpected
 - If thick or loose clothing present, use alternative targets, i.e. legs
 - Don't assume suspects are unaffected if they do not immediately fall to the ground.
 - Continue to apply current while giving verbal direction, “get down on the ground!” etc.



The Decision to Deploy

Please refer to Department SOP for Deployment Policies and Procedures

Suggested Guidelines

- **ONLY USE TO STOP A THREAT**
- **NEVER USE FOR PHYSICAL COERCION**
- **Warn suspect prior to shot when feasible in light of Deorie v. Rutherford (9th Cir. 2001)**
- **Attempts to subdue the suspect with lesser force options have been ineffective**
 - Or will likely be ineffective in the situation

Common Effects of EMD TASER

- Subject can fall immediately to the ground
- Yell or scream
- Involuntary muscle contractions
- Subject may freeze in place with legs locked
- Subject may feel dazed for several seconds/minutes
- Potential vertigo
- Temporary tingling sensation
- May experience Critical Stress Amnesia
- May not remember any pain

Reaction: Lockup



Reactions: Advancing / Stationary

Conducted Energy Weapon Evaluation Project



Advancing vs. Stationary

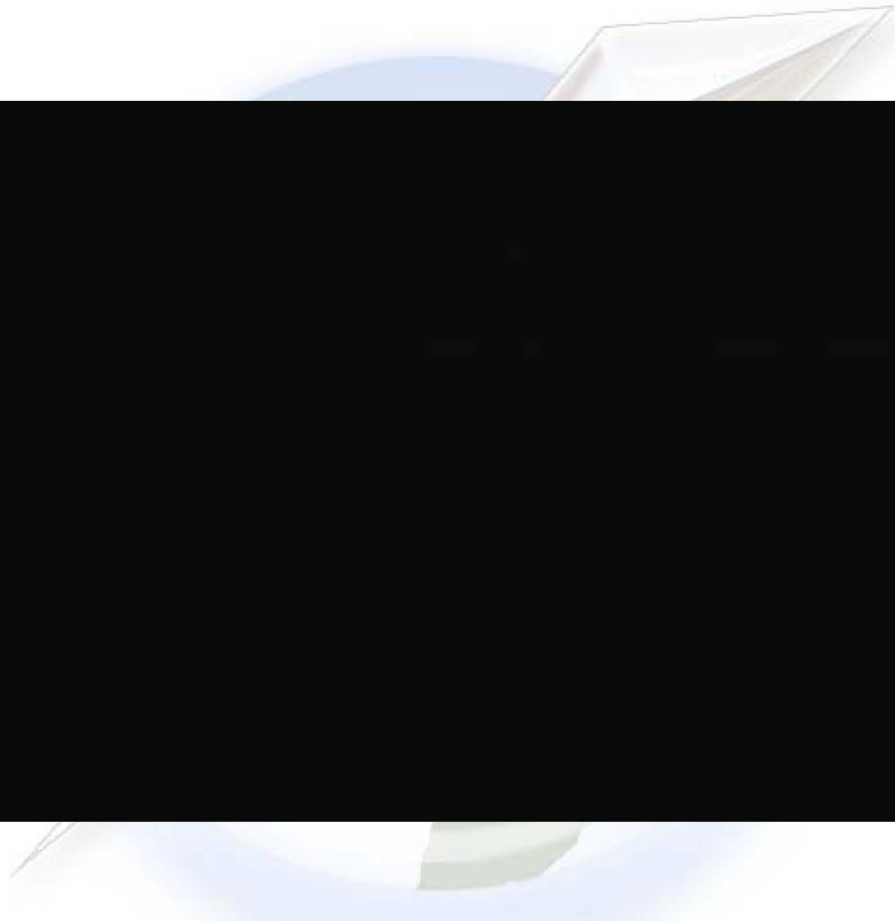
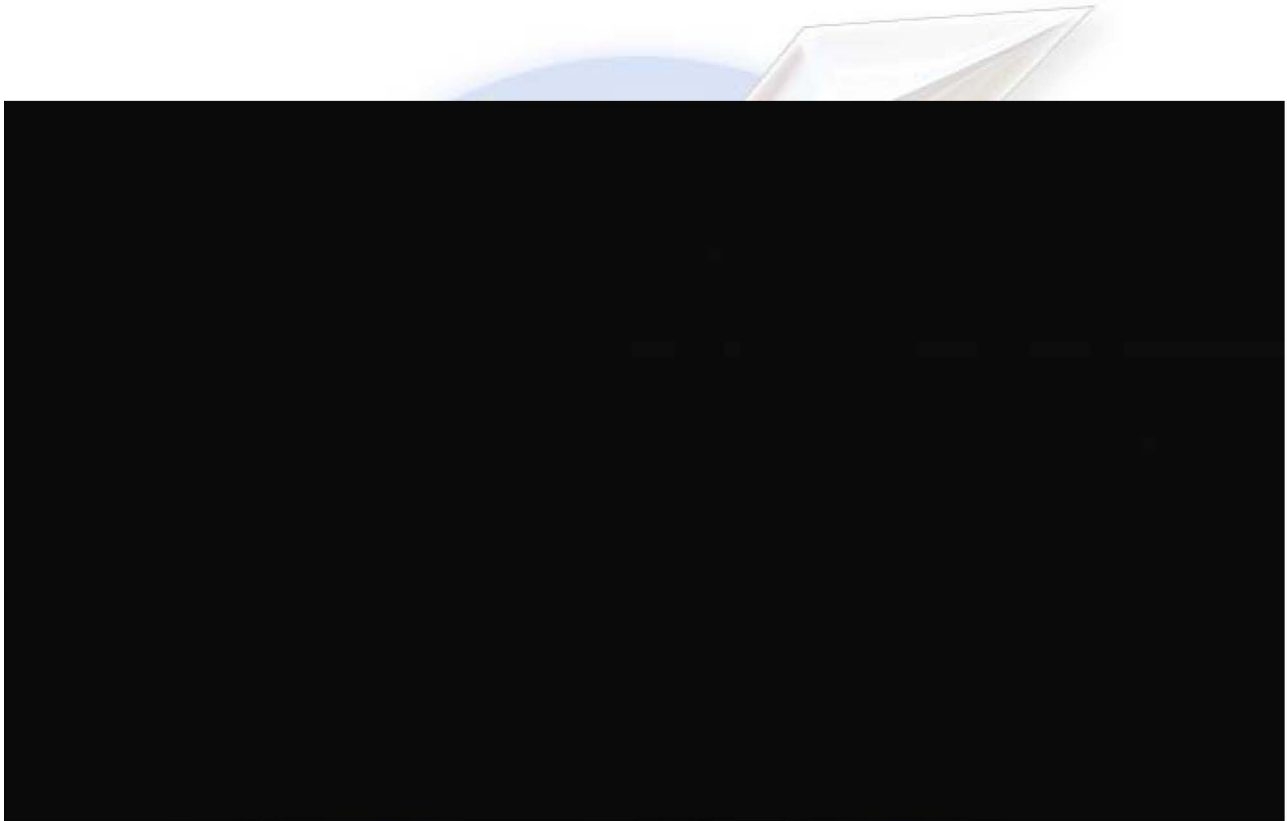
(Click on images above to start video. Click once to pause.)



(Click on images above to start video. Click once to pause.)

What TASERs **Might** Do

- Might cause slight signature marks that resemble surface burns -- appear red or may blister
- If placed in direct contact with a pacemaker, could momentarily affect it without health endangerment
- Can cause eye injury if shot too high
- Causes muscle contractions
- Works in wet environment without fear of electrocution
- Can cause secondary injuries from person falling
 - (possible issue for pregnant women)



What TASERs **Might** Do

- **Could ignite gas fumes, meth labs, or other flammable or combustible environment**

Conducted Energy Weapon Evaluation Project

Flammables

(Click on images above to start video. Click once to pause.)

What TASERs Don't do

- **Tests did not ignite blasting caps and Kinepak explosives.** (C-4 Insensitive to impact and friction. Requires an explosion or primer)
- Does not damage nervous tissue
- Does not cause serious burns
- No reports of a TASER causing death
- Electrical output not harmful to fetuses (but the fall or stress could harm mother)
- Generally does not cause urination* or defecation
- TASERs will not affect aircraft instrumentation
 - Rapid aircraft decompression will not adversely affect the TASERs

What to do Following TASER Use

- Arrest team can touch and handcuff subject while M26 is active
 - Do not touch probes or wires
 - Do not step on wires
- Shooter should anticipate a second or third application
- Apprehend suspect as quickly as possible while the threat is disabled
- Take photos of any injuries & place into evidence
- Collect expended cartridge & place into evidence
- Treat used probes as biohazard

Sample Probe Removal Policy

Department Medical Staff will establish Department SOP

- Once in custody, advise paramedics or ER staff at hospital
- Remove/break wire near probes - dispose of probes and wire properly
- Point out puncture sites, as needed
- Only ER staff to remove probes embedded in sensitive tissue areas such as neck, throat, face, breast & groin
- Removal from other areas discretion of on scene supervisor. See your agency policy.



BIOHAZARD

Sample Policy for Handling Used Probes

*Department Medical Staff will establish
Department SOP*

- Treat probes that have penetrated the body as contaminated needles (use gloves)
- Grab probe firmly and pull straight out in quick fashion, using your free hand as a brace. Follow with alcohol or iodine swipe
- Carefully place used probes sharp-tip first into either a sharps container or into the cartridge side wire pocket container, secure in place, and place in a secure location where no one will accidentally touch probes (even after training exercises)

Single Probe Hits / Removal



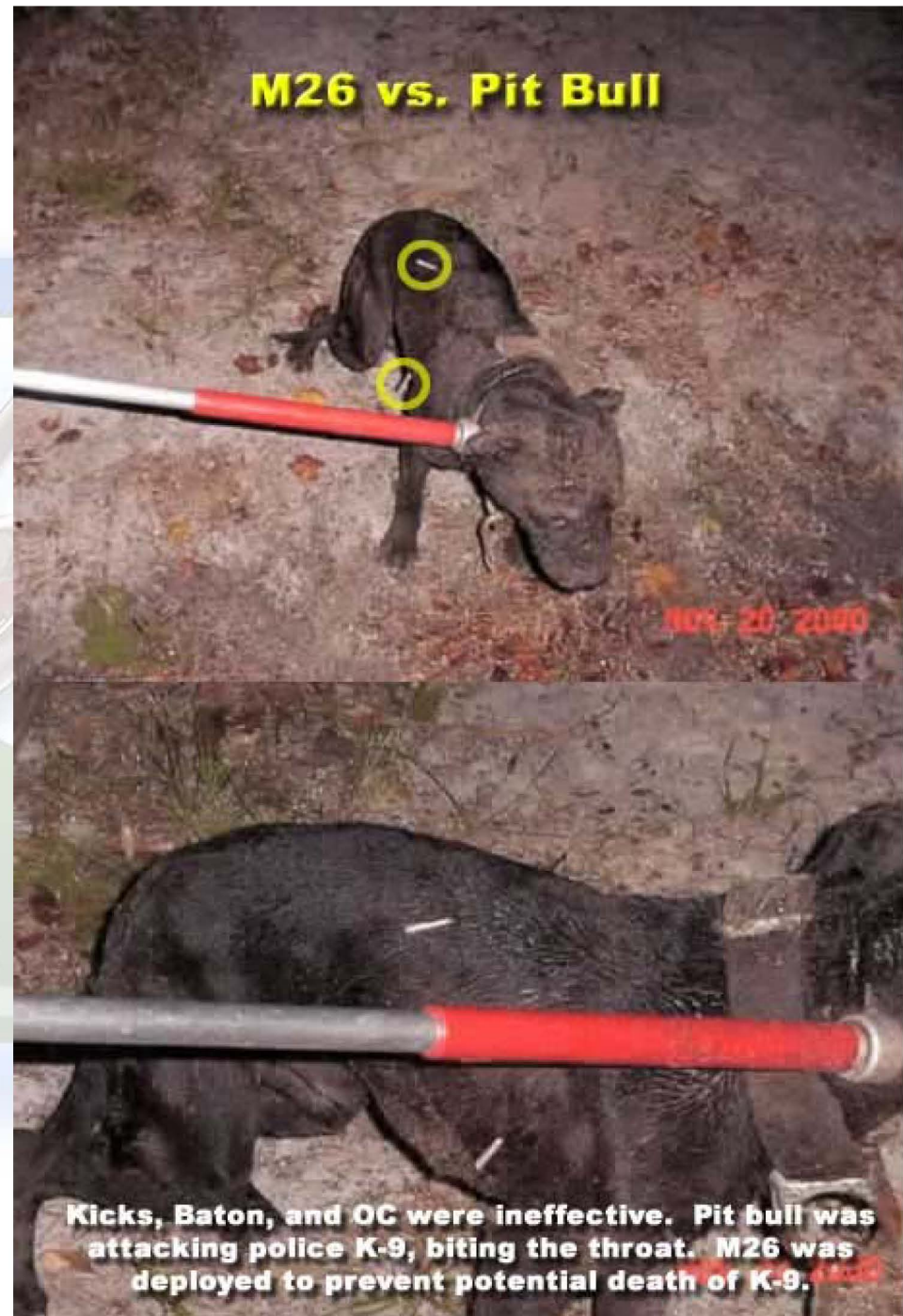
Effects on Animals

- The X/M26 have not been fully tested for effectiveness on animals. However, TASERs are an option for dealing with aggressive animals and has generally been very successful.
- Note: the animals hit thus far have been incapacitated/stunned but recovered instantly. The vast majority of the animals quickly left the scene and broke the wires
- If the dogs are stunned, animal control should stand by to put dog collar on stunned dogs

Animals

Pit bull shot by M26 while an animal control officer slipped the dog collar on during 5-second cycle.

“Kicks, baton and OC were ineffective. Pit bull was attacking police K-9, biting the throat. M26 was deployed to prevent potential death of K-9.”



ADD VIDEO OF MX HERE?

current of the human

- **Not Certified Safe for Human Use**



Miscellaneous Topics

Weapon Management



- AFID ID Tags
 - 20-40 fired with each cartridge
 - Allows tracking of which officer discharged weapon

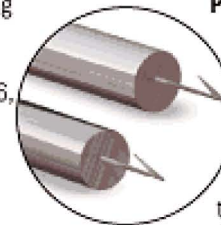
STUNGUNS: A LOOK AT THE M26

Police around the country are exploring non-lethal alternatives to subduing dangerous subjects. Taser International's latest stungun, the M26, is one such weapon. Each M26 costs \$400.

DATA PORT
Allows a computer to access the discharge history of the weapon. Memory can hold the time and date of more than 585 discharges.

BATTERIES
Operates on 8 AA batteries in the weapon's grip.

SOURCES: Taser International; Dallas Public Safety Supply; Dallas Morning News research



PROBES
Two barbed probes fire from the M26 up to 21 feet to deliver the charge. The charge can be delivered through two inches of clothing.



TAGS
Tiny identification tags are released when the weapon is fired. Each tag is marked with the serial number of the cartridge that fired for greater accountability.

Dataport

Connection Kits Sold Separately

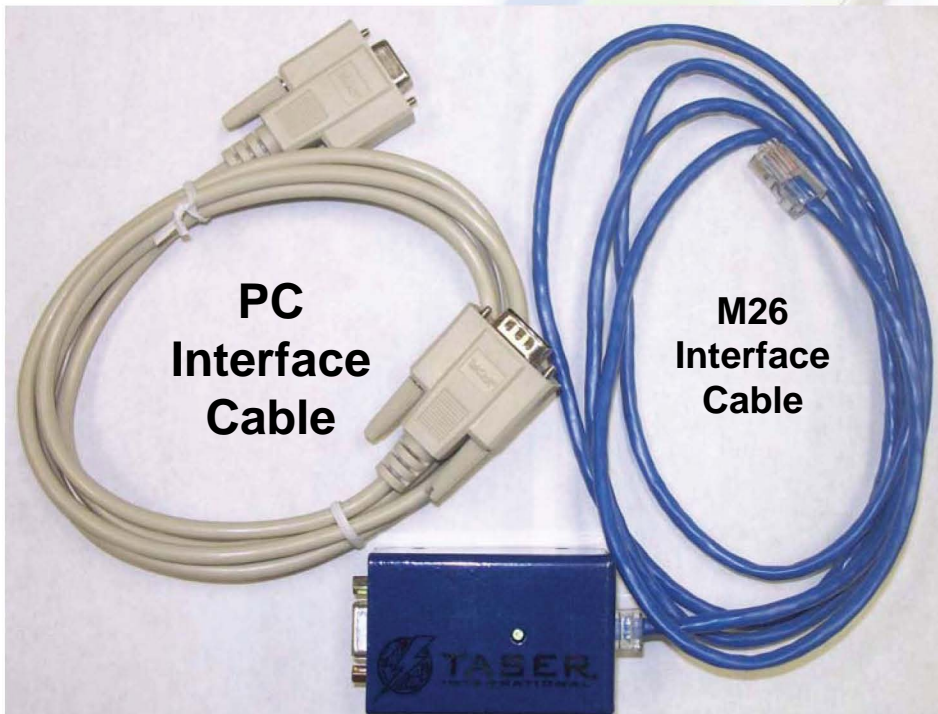


- M26 Serial Dataport
 - Stores time and date of each firing (last 585)
 - Protects officers from unfounded allegations
 - Officers accountable for use
 - Rubber stopper must be in when dataport not in use!
 - Allows remote firing from robots
 - Serial Port Interface
- X26 USB Dataport
 - Time, date, **duration, temp, battery status** of each firing (last 1,000)
 - Connection protected inside DPM Compartment
 - Auto Time Zone Adjustment
 - Encrypted Data Files
 - Date Range Downloads
 - USB Plug&Play

Dataport Download Kits

M26

X26



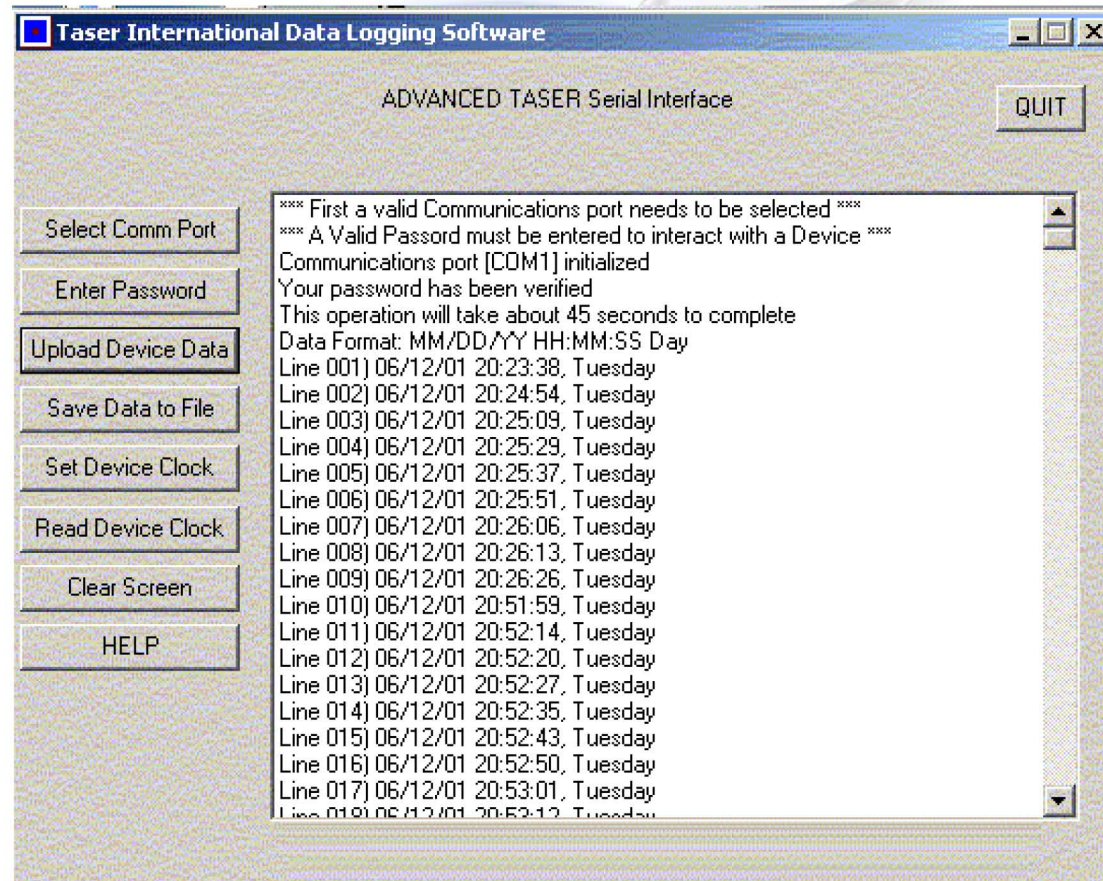
**PC
Interface
Cable**

**M26
Interface
Cable**

DAC Converter



Dataport Download: M26



Dataport Download: X26

M26 DATAPORT DOWNLOAD

Serial Number of M26: 0000001

Date of Download: 11/12/2002

Downloaded by: Chief John Doe

Local Times Calculated For: GMT -08:00, Pacific Standard Time (San Francisco)

Date Range Downloaded: ALL DATES

RECORDED FIRING DATA

GMT TIME	Local Time	Duration of Discharge	Temperature	Battery Level
11:11:11 on 11/03/2002	19:11:11 on 11/03/2002	5 seconds	10 C	99%
11:15:10 on 11/02/2002	19:15:11 on 11/02/2002	5 seconds	10 C	99%
11:20:00 on 11/01/2002	19:20:00 on 11/01/2002	1 second	10 C	99%

TIME CHANGE RECORD

The log below shows the time and dates that the internal clock of the M26 has been reset

GMT TIME	Local Time	Change
19:00:00 on 11/12/2002	11:00:00 on 11/12/2002	TO
18:00:00 on 01/01/2001	10:00:00 on 01/01/2001	FROM
17:00:00 on 10/01/2002	09:00:00 on 10/01/2002	INIT

Software Revision: X02A System Configuration: X02

[Print](#) [Save M26 Data as Secure File](#)

M26 Battery Charger



Yellow light = power to base unit

Red light = charging

Green light = charging complete

IMPORTANT: Charge batteries 3 times back-to-back before first use. Repeat 3x charge conditioning every 6 months.



M26 Battery Charger

Batteries can be charged directly through dataport or on base unit. Both will charge, but not simultaneously.



X/M26 Maintenance & Care Considerations

Agency will establish Agency Maintenance SOP

- Avoid dropping - sensitive, electronic device -- similar care of a cell phone
- Check batteries / DPM regularly
- Check expiration of Air Cartridges
- M26: Keep rubber stopper in dataport in field use
- M26: Use only authorized batteries
- **Secure in protective holster, when not in use**
- Do not store in pockets without holster
- NEW SOP: Should a X/M26 need to be returned to TASER Int'l, download the dataport for that unit and preserve for evidence for any concerns from a past event

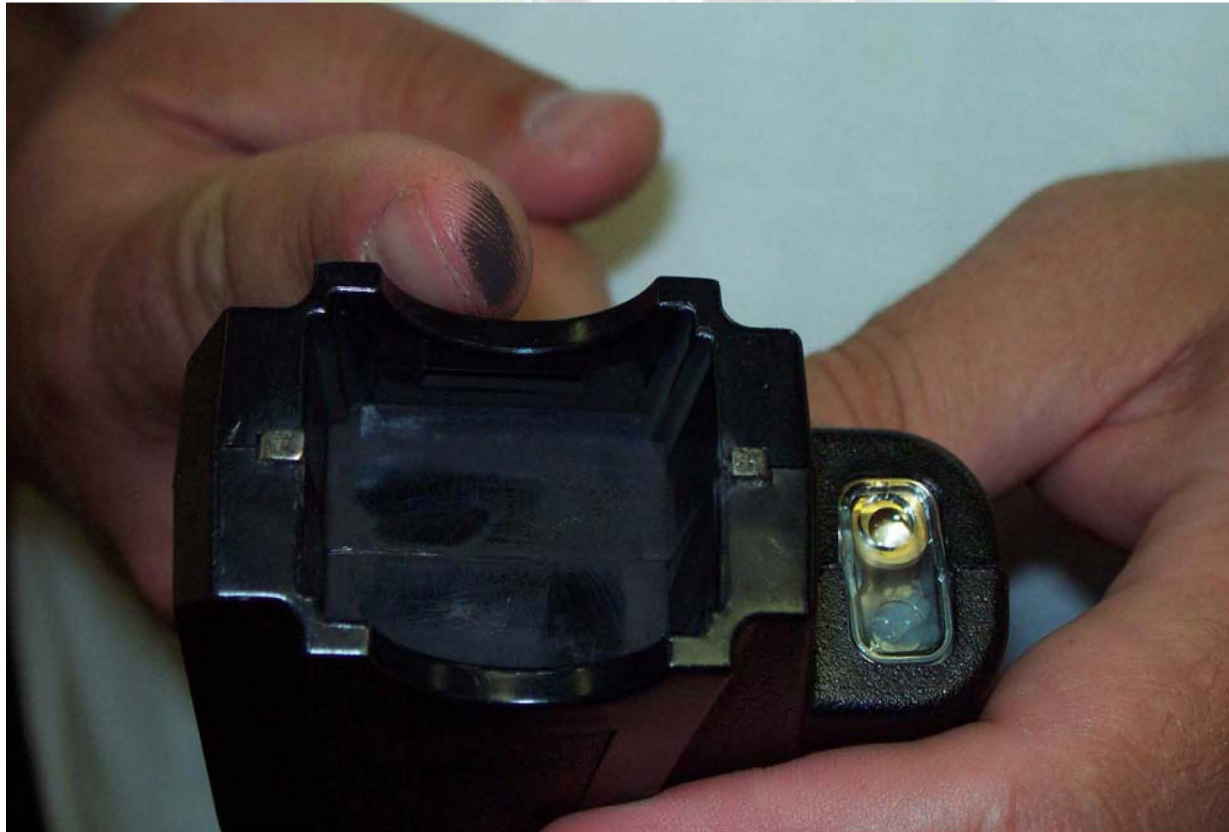
M26 Maintenance: Overheating



**DO NOT FIRE THE M26 MORE
THAN 10 FULL 5-SECOND
CYCLES IN A 10 MINUTE
PERIOD**

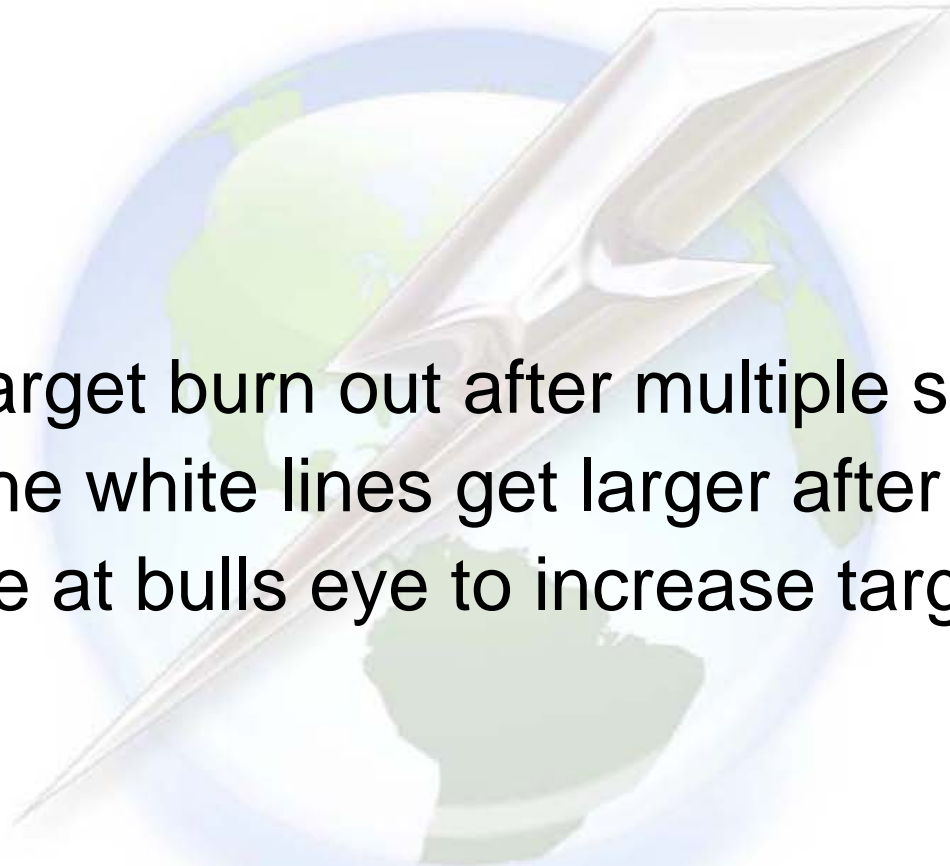
X/M26 Maintenance & Care

- Occasionally wipe out the Air Cartridge firing bay with dry cloth. Multiple cartridge firings create carbon build-up (particularly after training courses)



Miscellaneous: Target Issues

- TASER target burn out after multiple shots
 - Note the white lines get larger after each firing
- Do not fire at bulls eye to increase target life



Review

- Reduces officer AND suspect injuries AND incidents of use of deadly force
 - Dropped deputy injuries 80% in FL
- Reduces liability and legal costs
 - LASD: Could have saved \$2,500,000
- Medically safe
- “Clean” solution, doesn’t impact bystanders in close quarters
- Selective Targeting
- Electricity (+ Laser) = Deterrence
- Low cost per use

A decorative graphic at the top of the slide features a white paper airplane in flight, angled towards the right. Below the airplane is a stylized globe with blue and green segments, representing the Earth. The globe is partially obscured by a black rectangular box that contains the text.

IMPROVISATION

Alaska Troopers Use Window
Punch to Clear TASER Shot
at Suicidal Subject

A stylized globe showing the continents of North and South America in light green, set against a light blue background. A quill pen is superimposed over the globe, pointing from the bottom left towards the top right. The quill is light brown with a white feather and a sharp, dark tip.

**Are there any
questions?**

A stylized globe with a paper airplane flying over it. The globe is light blue and green, showing continents. The paper airplane is white and gold, flying from the bottom left towards the top right.

Practical Application

Single Shot Scenario

A stylized globe showing the continents of North and South America in green and brown, set against a light blue background. A white paper airplane is shown in flight, angled upwards from the bottom left towards the top right, passing over the globe. The globe has a soft, glowing blue aura around it.

Practical Application
Multiple Shot and Reloading

A stylized globe with a paper airplane flying over it. The globe is light blue and green, showing continents. The paper airplane is white with a gold outline, flying from the bottom left towards the top right.

Practical Application
Live Simulation Scenario

Conclusion & Test

More info:

www.TASER.com

(updated regularly with new videos and current news)

**HAVING YOUR EMAIL ADDRESS IS CRITICAL
to receive training updates**

TASER International, Inc.

7860 East McClain Drive, Suite 2

Scottsdale, AZ 85260-1627

800-978-2737

Made in Scottsdale, AZ USA

Email: info@TASER.com



TASER
INTERNATIONAL®

Recommended TASER® X26 / M26 User Certification Checklist

These requirements are considered to be the basis for a sound understanding of how and when to use the TASER device and should be completed prior to deployment. A copy of each user's Certification Test should be kept in department records to validate certification.

_____ **Complete minimum 6 hours of instruction:**

The user should have completed a minimum of 6 hours of instruction under the guidance of a certified instructor. Coursework shall include all topics in User Lesson Plan, including all drills and functional demonstrations.

_____ **Pass Written Examination**

User should pass written examination with a score of 80% or greater.

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User should pass all functional tests listed on the User Certification Application

_____ **Discharge (2) TASER Cartridges (at least one simulation cartridge for scenario training recommended)**

The user should discharge two (2) TASER Cartridges to both familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. A minimum of two (2) cartridges must be discharged for certification. The user must be able to hit the target from 8 feet without the laser sight, and must be able to hit the target from 12 feet using a laser sight and discharging two TASER Cartridges within 10-second time limit. Students who do not hit the target should be run through aiming drills, and directed to discharge again. Users should not be qualified until they have passed both firing tests.

User Certification is valid for a period of one year. Users must re-certify annually.

Re-certification Checklist

_____ **Pass Functional Test**

User must pass all functional tests listed on the User Certification Application.

_____ **Fire a minimum of two (2) TASER Cartridges**

The user must fire a minimum of 2 TASER Cartridges to both re-familiarize the user with the functions of the system as well as to test aptitude. These can be standard duty cartridges fired at a target, or blue (LS) simulation cartridges used in conjunction with the simulation suit.

The time minimum for re-certification is left to each agency. It is suggested Instructors go over tactics, overview of how the devices work, and policy issues.

TASER® ELECTRONIC CONTROL DEVICE (ECD) TRAINING IN GENERAL

TASER International, Inc. (TASER) Trainers' Hierarchy

There are several levels of TASER certified trainers/instructors. This hierarchy includes:

- Vice President of Training,
- Chief Instructor,
- Staff Instructors,
- Training Board,
- Senior Master Instructors,
- Master Instructors,
- Advanced Instructors, and
- Instructors.

TASER Training Program Version Release Dates

Version	Released
1	1998 (AIR TASER 34000™ ECD)
2	1998
3	1998
4	1999 (ADVANCED TASER M26™ ECD)
4.1	1999
5	1999
6	July 2000
7	September 2001
7.1	November 2001
8	November 2002
9	May 2003 (TASER X26™ ECD)
10	June 2003
10.1	November 2003
11	January 2004
12	January 1, 2005 (copyright November 2004)
13 (DVD)	May 1, 2006
14 (DVD)	December 1, 2007
14.1	Skipped
14.2 (DVD)	August 31, 2008
15	August 2009
16	December 7, 2009
17	May 2010 (included TASER X3™ ECD)
18	July 2011 (included TASER X2™ ECD)